Part A - Fall 2017 1

Part B - Fall 2017 Checkoffs and Homeworks 56

Part C - The Duckietown project 70

Part D - Duckumentation documentation 77

Part E - Exercises 111

Part F - Theory Background 131

Part G - Introduction to autonomy 138

Part H - Reference Material 157

Part I - Operation manual - Duckiebot 164

Part J - Duckiebot - DB17-1c configurations 277

Part K - Appendix 284

Part L - Fall 2017 projects 288

Part A

Fall 2017

Welcome to the Fall 2017 Duckietown experience.

Unit A-1

The Fall 2017 Duckietown experience

This is the first time that a class is taught jointly across 3 continents!

There are 4 universities involved in the joint teaching for the term:

- ETH Zürich (ETHZ), with instructors Emilio Frazzoli, Andrea Censi, Jacopo Tani.
- University of Montreal (UdeM), with instructor Liam Paull.
- TTI-Chicago (TTIC), with instructor Matthew Walter.
- National Chiao Tung University (NCTU), with instructor Nick Wang.

This part of the Duckiebook describes all the information that is needed by the students

of the four institutions.

At ETHZ, UdeM, TTIC, the class will be more-or-less synchronized. The materials are the same; there is some slight variation in the ordering.

Moreover, there will be some common groups for the projects.

The NCTU class is undergraduate level. Students will learn slightly simplified materials. They will not collaborate directly with the other classes.

1.1. The rules of Duckietown

The first rule of Duckietown

The first rule of Duckietown is: you don't talk about Duckietown, *using email*.

Instead, we use a communication platform called Slack.

There is one exception: inquiries about "meta" level issues, such as course enrollment and other official bureaucratic issues can be communicated via email.

The second rule of Duckietown

The second rule of Duckietown is: be kind and respectful, and have fun.

The third rule of Duckietown

The third rule of Duckietown is: read the instructions carefully.

Do not blindly copy and paste.

Only run a command if you know what it does.

Unit A-2
First Steps in Duckietown

2.1. Onboarding Procedure

Welcome aboard! We are so happy you are joining us at Duckietown!

This is your onboarding procedure. Please read all the steps and then complete all the steps.

If you do not follow the steps in order, you will suffer from unnecessary confusion.

1) Github sign up

If you don't already have a Github account, sign up now.

➡ Github signup page

Please use your full name when it asks you. Ideally, the username should be something like `FirstLast` or something that resembles your name.

When you sign up, use your university email. This allows to claim an educational discount that will be useful later.

2) Questionnaire

Taiwan For NCTU Students, complete this form:

NCTU Student Questionnaire

NCTU: Please complete by 10/30

For ETHZ, UdeM and TTIC fill in this Preliminary Student Questionnaire.

Zurich: Please fill in questionnaire by Tuesday, September 26, 15:00 (extended from original deadline of 12:00).

Point of contact: if you have problems with this step, please contact Jacopo Tani <tanij@ethz.ch>.

3) Accept invite to Github organization Duckietown

After we receive the questionnaire, we will invite you to the Duckietown organization. You need to accept the invite; until you do, you are not part of the Duckietown organization and can't access our repositories.

The invite should be waiting for you at this page.

4) Accept the invite to Slack

After we receive the questionnaire, we will invite you to Slack.

The primary mode of online confabulation between staff and students is Slack, a team communication forum that allows the community to collaborate in making Duckietown awesome.

(Emails are otherwise forbidden, unless they relate to a private, university-based administrative concern.)

We will send you an invite to Slack. Check your inbox.

If after 24 hours from sending the questionnaire you haven't received the invite, contact HR representative Kirsten Bowser <akbowser@gmail.com>.

What is Slack? More details about Slack are available here (master). In particular, remember to disable email notifications.

Slack username. When you accept your Slack invite, please identify yourself with first and last names followed by a "-" and your institution.

example

Andrea Censi - Zurich

Slack picture. Please add a picture (relatively professional, with duckie accessories encouraged).

Slack channels. A brief synopsis of all the help-related Slack channels is here: Unit A-10 - Slack Channels.

Check out all the channels in Slack, and add yourself to those that pertain or interest you. Be sure to introduce yourself in the General channel.

2.2. (optional) Add Duckietown Engineering Linkedin profile

This is an optional step.

If you wish to connect with the Duckietown alumni network, on LinkedIn you can join the company "Duckietown Engineering", with the title "Vehicle Autonomy Engineer in training". Please keep updated your Linkedin profile with any promotions you might receive in the future.

2.3. Laptops

If you do not have access to a laptop that meets the following requirements, please post a note in the channel `#help-laptops`.

You need a laptop with these specifications:

- Linux Ubuntu 16.04 installed natively (dual boot), not in a virtual machine. See Subsection 2.3.1 - Can I use a virtual machine instead of dual booting? below for a discussion of the virtual machine option.
- A WiFi interface that supports 5 GHz wireless networks. If you have a 2.4 GHz WiFi, you will not be able to comfortably stream images from the robot; moreover, you will need to adapt certain instructions.
- Minimum 50 GB of free disk space in addition to the OS. Ideally you have 200 GB+. This is for storing and processing logs.

There are no requirements of having a particularly good GPU, or a particularly good CPU. You will be developing code that runs on a Raspberry PI. Any laptop bought in the last 3 years should be powerful enough. However, having a good CPU / lots of RAM makes it faster to run regression tests.

1) Can I use a virtual machine instead of dual booting?

Running things in a virtual machine is possible, but **not supported**.

This means that while there is a way to make it work (in fact, Andrea develops in a VMWare virtual machine on OS X), we cannot guarantee that the instructions will

work on a virtual machine, and, most importantly, the TAs will *not* help you debug those problems.

The issues that you will encounter are of two types.

- There are performance issues. For example, 3D acceleration might not work in the virtual machine.
- Most importantly, there are network configuration issues. These come up late in the class, when you start connecting the laptop to the Duckiebot. At that point, ROS makes certain assumptions about subnets, that might not be satisfied by your virtual machine configuration. At that point, you need to be relatively skilled to fix it.

So, the required skill here is not "being able to install Ubuntu on a virtual machine", but rather "Being able to debug network problems involving multiple real/virtual networks and multiple real/virtual adapters".

Here's a quiz: do these commands look familiar to you?

```
$ route add default gw 192.168.1.254 eth0
$ iptables -A FORWARD -o eth1 -j ACCEPT
```

If so, then things will probably work ok for you.

Otherwise, we strongly suggest that you use dual booting instead of a virtual machine.

2.4. Next steps for people in Zurich

1) Get acquainted with class journal and class logistics

At this point, you should be all set up, able to access our Github repositories, and, most important of all, able to ask for help on Slack.

You can now get acquainted to the class journal, to know the next steps.

➡ Unit A-11 - Zürich branch diary

Also, in this page, we will collect the logistics information (lab times, etc.).

➡ Unit A-3 - Logistics for Zürich branch

2) Make sure you can edit the Duckuments

To receive your Duckiebox on Wednesday Sep 27, you need to prove to be able to edit the Duckuments successfully.

➡ See the instructions in this section.

If you can't come on Wednesday, please contact one of the TAs.

2.5. Next steps for people in Chicago

TODO: to write

UNIT A-3
Logistics for Zürich branch

This section describes information specific to Zürich.

1) The local staff

These are the local TAs:

- Shiying Li (shili@student.ethz.ch)
- Ercan Selçuk (ercans@student.ethz.ch)
- Miguel de la Iglesia Valls (dmiguel@student.ethz.ch)
- Harshit Khurana (hkhurana@student.ethz.ch)
- Dzenan Lapandic (ldzenan@student.ethz.ch)
- Marco Erni (merni@ethz.ch)

Please contact them on Slack, rather than email.

Also feel free to contact the TAs in Montreal and Chicago.

3.1. HR

Feel free to contact Ms. Kirsten Bowser (akbowser@gmail.com) if you have problems regarding accounts, permissions, etc.

3.2. Website / class journal

During the term, we are not going to update the website.

Rather, all important information, such as deadlines, is in the class journal.

➡ Unit A-11 - Zürich branch diary

3.3. Duckiebox

The point of contact for Duckiebox distribution is Shiying Li.

3.4. Duckietown room access

The local Duckietown room is ML J 44.2.

TODO: write opening hours and rules

+ comment

double check the room number -AC

3.5. Extra spaces

There will be extra lab space available.

Space-time coordinates TBD.

Unit A-4
Logistics for Montréal branch

This unit contains all necessary info specific for students at Univeristé de Montréal.

4.1. Website

This is the official course website. It contains links to the the syllabus and description and other important info.

4.2. Class Schedule

The authoritative class schedule will be tracked in Unit A-12 - Montréal branch diary. This will contain all lecture material, homeworks, checkoffs, and labs.

4.3. Lab Access

> The lab room for the class is 2333 in Pavillion André-Aisenstadt. The code for the door is XXX. Please do not distribute the code for the door, we are trying to limit access to this room as much as possible.

4.4. The Local Staff

The TA for the class is Florian Golemo. All communications with the course staff should happen through Slack.

The instructor is Prof. Liam Paull, whose office is 2347 Pavillion André-Aisenstadt.

4.5. Storing Your Robot

> It is preferable that you keep your robot for the semester. However, if you do not

have a secure location where you can store it, we can store it for you in Room XXX in Pavillion André-Aisenstadt. However, you will have to ask Prof. Liam Paull to access or store your robot there each time since we cannot give out access to this space to the students in the class.

UNIT A-5

Logistics for Chicago branch

> Assigned to: Matt

This section describes information specific to TTIC and UChicago students.

1) Website

The course website provides a copy of the syllabus, grading information, and details on learning objectives.

2) Class Schedule

Classes take place on Mondays and Wednesdays from 9am-11am in TTIC Room 530. In practice, each class will be divided into an initial lecture period (approximately one hour), followed by a lab session.

The class schedule is maintained as part of the TTIC Class Diary, which includes details on lecture topics, links to slides, etc.

3) Course Grading

The following is taken from the course syllabus:

The class will assess your grasp of the material through a combination of problem sets, exams, and a final project. The contribution of each to your overall grade is as follows:

- 20%: Problem sets
- 10%: Checkoffs
- 20%: Participation
- 50%: Final project (includes report and presentation). The projects will be group-based, but we will assess the contribution of each student individually.

See the course syllabus for more information on how the participation and final project grades are determined.

4) Policy on Late Assignments and Collaboration

The following is taken from the course syllabus:

Late problem sets will be penalized 10% for each day that they are late. Those submitted more than three days beyond their due date will receive no credit.

Each student has a budget of three days that they can use to avoid late penalties. It is up to the student to decide when/how they use these days (i.e., all at once or individually). Students must identify whether and how many days they use when they submit an assignment.

It is not acceptable to use code or solutions from outside class (including those found online), unless the resources are specifically suggested as part of the problem set.

You are encouraged to collaborate through study groups and to discuss problem sets and the project in person and over Slack. However, you must acknowledge who you worked with on each problem set. You must write up and implement your own solutions and are not allowed to duplicate efforts. The correct approach is to discuss solution strategies, credit your collaborator, and write your solutions individually. Solutions that are too similar will be penalized.

5) Lab Access

Duckietown labs will take place at TTIC in the robotics lab on the 4th floor.

Note: TTIC and U. Chicago students in Matthew Walter's research group use the lab as their exclusive research and office space. It also houses several robots and hardware to support them. Please respect the space when you use it: try not to distract lab members while they are working and please don't touch the robots, sensors, or tools.

6) The Local LAs

Duckietown is a collaborative effort involving close interaction among students, TAs, mentors, and faculty across several institutions. The local learning assistants (LAs) at TTIC are:

- Andrea F. Daniele (afdaniele@ttic.edu)
- Falcon Dai (dai@ttic.edu)
- Jon Michaux (jmichaux@ttic.edu)

Unit A-6

Logistics for NCTU branch

> **Assigned to:** Nick and Eric (Nick's student)

This section describes information specific to NCTU students.

1) Website

The Duckietown Taiwan Branch Website provides some details about Duckietown Branch in NCTU-Taiwan and results of previous class in NCTU.

2) Class Schedule

Classes take place on Thursday from 1:20pm~4:20om in NCTU Engineering Building 5 Room 635. Each class will be devided into two sessoins. In the first session, Professor Wang will give lessons on foundamental theory and inspire students to come up more creatitive but useful ideas on final projects. In the second sessoin, TAs will give pratical lab on how to use Duckietown platform as their project platform and use ROS as their middleware toward a fantastic work.

The class schedule is maintained as part of the NCTU Class Diary, which includes details on lecture topics, links to slides, etc.

3) Course Grading

The following is taken from the course syllabus:

This course aims at developing software projects usable in real-world, and focuses on "learning by doing," "team work," and "research/startup oriented.". The contribution of each to your overall grade is as follows:

- Class Participation, In Class Quiz, Problem Sets (10%)
- Midterm Presentation (30%)
- Final Presentation (30%)
- Project Report and Demo Video (30%)

See the course syllabus for more information on course object and grading policy.

4) Policy on Late Assignments and Collaboration

The following is taken from the course syllabus:

Late problem sets will be penalized 10% for each day that they are late. Those submitted more than three days beyond their due date will receive no credit.

Each student has a budget of three days that they can use to avoid late penalties. It is up to the student to decide when/how they use these days (i.e., all at once or individually). Students must identify whether and how many days they use when they submit an assignment.

It is not acceptable to use code or solutions from outside class (including those found online), unless the resources are specifically suggested as part of the problem set.

You are encouraged to collaborate through study groups and to discuss problem sets and the project in person and over Slack. However, you must acknowledge who you worked with on each problem set. You must write up and implement your own solutions and are not allowed to duplicate efforts. The correct approach is to discuss solution strategies, credit your collaborator, and write your solutions individually. Solutions that are too similar will be penalized.

5) Lab Access

Duckietown labs will take place at NCTU in the same place with the lecture.

Note: The course focus on "learning by doing" which means that the lab session of each class is expectially important.

6) The Local LAs

Duckietown is a collaborative effort involving close interaction among students, TAs, mentors, and faculty across several institutions. The local learning assistants (LAs) at NCTU are:

- Yu-Chieh 'Tony' Hsiao (tonycar12002@gmail.com)
- Pin-Wei 'David' Chen (ccpwearth@gmail.com)
- Chen-Lung 'Eric' Lu (eric565648@gmail.com)
- Yung-Shan 'Michael' Su (michael1994822@gmail.com)
- Chen-Hao 'Peter' Hung (losttime1001@gmail.com)
- Hong-Ming 'Peter' Huang (peterx7803@gmail.com)
- Tzu-Kuan 'Brian' Chuang (fire594594594@gmail.com)

UNIT A-7

Git usage guide for Fall 2017

7.1. Differences

There are some difference among the branches. These will be marked using the following graphical notation.

?? This is only for Zurich.

?? This is only for Montreal.

?? This is only for Chicago.

Taiwan This is only for Taiwan.

7.2. Repositories

These are the repositories we use.

1) Software

The Software repository is the main repository that contains the software.

The URL to clone is:

```
git@github.com:duckietown/Software.git
```

In the documentation, this is referred to as `DUCKIETOWN_ROOT`.

During the first part of the class, you will only read from this repository.

2) Duckiefleet

The duckiefleet repository contains the data specific to this instance of the class.

The URL to clone is:

```
git@github.com:duckietown/duckiefleet.git
```

In the documentation, the location of this repo is referred to as `DUCKIEFLEET_ROOT`.

You will be asked to write to this repository, to update the robot DB and the people DB, and for doing exercises.

3) exercises-fall2017

For homework submissions, we will use the following URL:

```
git@github.com:duckietown/exercises-fall2017.git
```

As explained below, it is important that this repo is kept separate so that students can privately work on their exercises at schools where the homeworks are counted for grades.

4) Duckuments

The Duckuments repository is the one that contains this documentation.

The URL to clone is:

```
git@github.com:duckietown/duckuments.git
```

Everybody is encouraged to edit this documentation!

In particular, feel free to insert comments.

5) Lectures

The lectures repository contains the lecture slides.

The URL to clone is:

```
git@github.com:duckietown/lectures.git
```

Students are welcome to use this repository to get the slides, however, please note that

this is a space full of drafts.

6) Exercises

The exercises repository contains the solution to exercises.

The URL to clone is:

```
git@github.com:duckietown/XX-exercises.git
```

Only TAs have read and write permissions to this repository.

7.3. Git policy for homeworks (TTIC/UDEM)

?? This does not apply to Zurich.

Homeworks will require you to write and submit coding exercises. They will be submitted using git. Since we have a university plagiarism policy (UdeM's, TTIC/UChicago) we have to protect students work before the deadline of the homeworks. For this reason we will follow these steps for homework submission:

1. Go here and file a request at the bottom "Request a Discount" then enter your institution email and other info.
2. Go to exercises-fall2017
3. Click "Fork" button in the top right
4. Choose your account if there are multiple options
5. Click on the Settings tab of your repostory, not your account
6. Under "Collaborators and Teams" in the left, click the "X" in the right for the section for "Fall 2017 Vehicle Autonomy Engineers in training". You will get a popup asking you to confirm. Confirm.

If you have not yet cloned the duckietown repo do it now:

```
$ git clone git@github.com:duckietown/exercises-fall2017.git
```

Now you need to point the remote of your `exercises-fall2017` to your new local private repo. To do, from inside your already previously cloned `exercises-fall2017` repo do:

```
$ git remote set-url origin git@github.com:GIT_USERNAME/exercises-fall2017.git
```

Let's also add an `upstream` remote that points back to the original duckietown repo:

```
$ git remote add upstream git@github.com:duckietown/exercises-fall2017.git
```

If you type

```
$ git remote -v
```

You should now see:

```
origin  git@github.com:GIT_USERNAME/exercises-fall2017.git (fetch)
origin  git@github.com:GIT_USERNAME/exercises-fall2017.git (push)
upstream  git@github.com:duckietown/exercises-fall2017.git (fetch)
upstream  git@github.com:duckietown/exercises-fall2017.git (push)
```

Now the next time you push (without specifying a remote) you will push to your local private repo.

1) Duckiefleet file structure

You should put your homework files in folder at:

```
DUCKIEFLEET_HOMEWORK_ROOT/homeworks/XX_homework_name/YOUR_ROBOT_NAME
```

Some homeworks might not require ROS, they should go in a subfolder called `scripts`. ROS homeworks should go in packages which are generated using the process described here: Minimal ROS node - `pkg_name` (master). For an example see `DUCKIEFLEET_HOMEWORK_ROOT/homeworks/01_data_processing/shamrock`.

> **Note:** To make your ROS packages findable by ROS you should add a symlink from your *DUCKIEFLEET_HOMEWORK_ROOT* to `duckietown/catkin_ws/src`.

2) To submit your homework

When you are ready to submit your homework, you should do **create a release** and **tag the Fall 2017 instructors/TAs group** to let us know that your work is complete. This can be done through the command line or through the github web interface:

Command line:

```
$ git tag XX_homework_name -m"@duckietown/fall-2017-instructors-and-tas homework
complete"
$ git push origin --tags
```

Through Github:

1. Click on the "Releases" tab.
2. Click "Create a new Release".
3. Add a version (e.g. 1.0).
4. Release title put *XX_homework_name*.
5. In the text box put "@duckietown/fall-2017-instructors-and-tas homework complete".

6. Click “Publish release”.

You may make as many releases as you like before the deadline.

3) Merging things back

Once all deadlines have passed for all institutions, we can merge all the homework. We will ask to create a “Pull Request” from your private repo.

1. In your private `exercises-fall2017` repo, click the “New pull request button”.
2. Click “Create pull request” green button
3. The 4 drop down menus at the top should be left to right: (`base fork: duckietown/exercises-fall2017`, `base: master`, `head fork: YOUR_GIT_NAME/exercises-fall2017`, `compare: YOUR_BRANCH`)
4. Leave a comment if you like and click “Create pull request” green button below.
5. At some point a TA or instructor will either merge or leave you a comment.

4) For U de M students who have already submitted homework to the previous duckiefleet-2017 repo

??

These instructions assume that you are ok with losing the commit history from the first homework. If not, things get a little more complicated

Fork and clone the new “homework” repository using the process above. Followed by:

```
$ git clone git@github.com:GIT_USERNAME/exercises-fall2017.git
```

Copy over your homework files from the `duckiefleet-fall2017` repo into the `exercises-fall2017` repo.

`git rm` your folder from `duckiefleet-fall2017` and commit and push.

`git add` your folder to `exercises-fall2017` and commit and push.

Clone the new duckiefleet repo

```
$ git clone git@github.com:duckietown/duckiefleet.git
```

Update the symlink you created in your duckietown repo

```
$ ln -sf EXERCISES_FALL2017/homeworks $DUCKIETOWN_ROOT/catkin_ws/
src/name-of-the-symlink
```

7.4. Git policy for project development

Different than the homeworks, development for the projects will take place in the

`Software` repo since plagiarism is not an issue here. The process is:

1. Create a branch from master
2. Develop code in that branch (note you may want to branch your branches. A good idea would be to have your own "`master`", e.g. "`your_project-master`" and then do pull requests/merges into that branch as things start to work)
3. At the end of the project submit a pull request to master to merge your code. It may or may not get merged depending on many factors.

Unit A-8

Organization

The following roster shows the teaching staff.

Andrea Censi

Liam Paull

Jacopo Tani

First Last

Emilio Frazzoli

First Last

First Last

First Last

First Last

First Last

First Last

First Last

First Last

First Last

First Last

Greta Paull

Kirsten Bowser

Staff: To add yourself to the roster, or to change your picture, add a YAML file and a jpg file to the `duckiefleet-fall2017` repository. in the `people/staff` directory.

8.1. The Activity Tracker

Link to Activity Tracker

The sheet called "Activity Tracker" describes specific tasks that you must do in a certain sequence. Tasks include things like "assemble your robot" or "sign up on Github".

The difference between the Areas sheet and the Task sheet is that the Task sheet contains tasks that you have to do once; instead, the Areas sheet contains ongoing activities.

In this sheet, each task is a row, and each person is a column. There is one column for each person in the class, including instructors, TAs, mentors, and students.

You have two options:

- Only use the sheet as a reference;
- Use the sheet actively to track your progress. To do this, send a message to Kirsten with your gmail address, and add yourself.

Each task in the first column is linked to the documentation that describes how to perform the task.

The colored boxes have the following meaning:

- Grey: not ready. This means the task is not ready for you to start yet.
- Red: not started. The person has not started the task.
- Blue: in progress. The person is doing the task.
- Yellow: blocked. The person is blocked.
- Green: done. The person is done with the task.
- n/a: the task is not applicable to the person. (Certain tasks are staff-only.)

8.2. The Areas sheet

Please familiarize yourself with this spreadsheet and bookmark it in your browser.

The sheet called "Areas" describes the points of contact for each part of this experience. These are the people that can offer support. In particular, note that we list two

points of contact: one for America, and one for Europe. Moreover, there is a link to a Slack channel, which is the place where to ask for help. (We'll get you started on Slack in just a minute.)

UNIT A-9

Getting and giving help

9.1. *Who* to ask for help

1) Primary points of contact

The organization chart (Section 8.2 - The Areas sheet) lists the primary contact for each area.

2) Point of contacts for specific documents

Certain documents have specific points of contacts, listed at the top. These override the listing in the organization chart.

9.2. *How* to ask for help

The ways that we will support each other will depend on the type of situation. Here we will enumerate the different cases. Try to figure out which case is the most appropriate and act accordingly. These are ordered roughly in order of increasing severity.

1) Case: You find a mistake in the documentation

Action: Please fix it.

The goal for the instructions is that anybody is able to follow them. Last year, we managed to have two 15-year-old students reproduce the Duckiebot from instructions.

> ➡ How to edit the documentation is explained in Part D - Duckumentation documentation. In particular, the notation on how to insert a comment is explained in Section 3.3 - Notes and questions.

Note that because we use Git, we can always keep track of changes, and there is no risk of causing damage.

If you encounter typos, feel free to edit them directly.

Feel free to add additional explanations.

One thing that is very delicate is dealing with mistakes in the instructions.

A few times the following happened: there is a sequence of commands `cmd1;cmd2;cmd3` and `cmd2` has a mistake, and `cmd2b` is the right one, so that the sequence of commands

is `cmd1;cmd2b;cmd3`. In those situations we first just corrected the command `cmd2`.

However, that created a problem: now half of the students had used `cmd1;cmd2;cmd3` and half of the students had used `cmd1;cmd2b;cmd3`: the states had diverged. Now chaos might arise, because there is the possibility of "forks".

Therefore, if a mistaken instruction is found, rather than just fixing the mistake, please add an addendum at the end of the section.

For example: "Note that instruction `cmd2` is wrong; it should be `cmd2b`. To fix this, please enter then command `cmd4`".

Later, when everybody has gone through the instructions, the mistake is fixed and the addendum is deleted.

2) Case: You find the instructions unclear and you need clarification

Action: Ask for clarification on the appropriate Slack channel. For a list of slack channels that could be helpful see Unit A-10 - Slack Channels. Once the ambiguity is clarified to your satisfaction, either you or the appropriate staff member should update the documentation if appropriate. For instructions on this see Part D - Duckumentation documentation.

3) Case: You understand the instructions but you are blocked for some reason

Action: This is more serious than the previous. Open an issue on the `duckiefleet-fall2017` github page. Once the issue is resolved, either you or the appropriate staff member should update the documentation if appropriate. For instructions on this see Part D - Duckumentation documentation.

4) Case: You are having a technical issue related to building the documentation

Action: Open an issue on the `duckuments` github page and provide all necessary information to reproduce it.

5) Case: You have found a well-defined defect in the software.

Action: open an issue on the `Software` repository github page and provide all necessary information for reproducing the bug.

Unit A-10

Slack Channels

This page describes all of the helpful Slack channels and their purposes so that you can figure out where to get help.

10.1. Channels

You can also easily join the ones that you are interested in by clicking the links in this message.

Table 10.1. Duckietown Slack Channels

Channel	Purpose
`help-accounts`	Info about necessary accounts, such as Slack, Github, etc.
`help-assembly`	Help putting your robot together
`help-camera-calib`	Help doing the intrinsic and extrinsic calibration of your camera
`help-duckuments`	Help compiling the online documentation
`help-git`	Help with git
`help-infrastructure`	Help with software infrastructure, such as Makefiles, unit tests, continuous integration, etc.
`help-laptops`	Help getting your laptop setup with Ubuntu 16.04
`help-parts`	Help getting the parts for the robot or replacement parts if you broke something
`help-robot-setup`	Help getting the robot setup to do basic things like be driven with a joystick
`help-ros`	Help with the Robot Operating System (ROS)
`help-wheel-calib`	Help doing your odometry calibration

+ comment

Note that we can link directly to the channels. (See list in the org sheet.) -AC

Unit A-11
Zürich branch diary

11.1. Lectures and lab sessions

Lectures: Mon 13-15 HG F 26.5 Wed 10-12 HG E 22

Lab session: Fri 15-19 ML J 37.1

Duckielab: ML J 44.2

11.2. Wed Sep 20: Welcome to Duckietown!

This was an introduction meeting.

1) Material presented in class

These are the slides we showed:

- PDF
- Keynote (huge)

2) Feedback form

Please help us making the experience better by providing feedback (can be anonymous)

3) Pointers to reading materials

Read about Duckietown's history and watch the Duckumentary.

➡ Part C - The Duckietown project

Start learning about Git and Github.

➡ Source code control with Git (master)

Montreal, Chicago? What's happening?

➡ Unit A-1 - The Fall 2017 Duckietown experience

11.3. Monday Sep 25: Introduction to autonomy

1) Material presented in class

These are the slides we presented:

a - Logistics: Keynote, PDF.

a - Autonomous Vehicles: Keynote, PDF.

c - Autonomous Mobility on Demand: Keynote, PDF.

d - Plan for the next months: Keynote, PDF.

2) Feedback form

Please help us making the experience better by providing feedback (can be anonymous)

3) Questions and answers

Q: MyStudies is not updated; I am still on the waiting list. What should I do?

Answer: Nothing. Don't worry, if you have received the onboarding email, you are in the class, even if you still appear in the waiting list. We will figure this out with the department.

Q: What version of Linux do I need to install?

Answer: 16.04.* (16.04.03 is the latest at time of this writing)

Q: Do I need to install OpenCV, ROS, etc.?

Answer: Not necessary. We will provide instructions for those steps.

Q: My laptop is not ready. I'm having problems installing Linux on a partition.

Answer: Don't worry, take a Duckie, and, take a breath. We have time to fix every issue. Start by asking for help in the #help-laptops channel in Slack. We will address the outstanding issues in the next classes.

Q: How much space do I need on my Linux partition?

Answer: At least 50 GB; 200 GB are recommended for easy processing of data (logs) later in the course. If you have less space (say ~100GB), it might be wise to acquire an external hard drive to use as storage.

Q: Are there going to be Linux training sessions?

Answer: Maybe. We didn't plan for it, but it seems that there is a need. Subject to figuring out the logistics, we might organize an extra "lab" session or produce a support video.

11.4. Monday Sep 25, late at night: Onboarding instructions

At some late hour of the night, we sent out the onboarding instructions.

➡ Section 2.1 - Onboarding Procedure

Please complete the onboarding questionnaire by Tuesday, September 26, 15:00.

11.5. Wednesday Sep 27: Duckiebox distribution, and getting to know each other

Today we distribute the Duckieboxes and we name the robots. In other words, we perform the *Duckiebox ceremony*.

- getting to know each other;
- naming the robots;
- distribute the Duckieboxes.

> **Note:** If you cannot make it to this class for the Duckiebox distribution, please inform the TA, to schedule a different time.

1) Preparation, step 1: choose a name for your robot

Before arriving to class, you must think of a name for your robot.

Here are the constraints:

- The name must work as a hostname. It needs to start with a letter, contains only letters and numbers, and no spaces or punctuation.
- It should be short, easy to type. (You'll type it a lot.)
- It cannot be your own name.

- It cannot be a generic name like “robot”, “duckiebot”, “car”. It cannot contain brand names.

2) Preparation, step 2: prepare a brief elevator pitch

As members of the same community, it is important to get to know a little about each other, so to know who to rely on in times of need.

During the Duckiebox distribution ceremony, you will be asked to walk up to the board, write your name on it, and introduce yourself. Keep it very brief (30 seconds), and tell us:

- what is your professional background and expertise / favorite subject;
- what is the name of your robot;
- why did you choose to name your robot in that way.

You will then receive a Duckiebox from our senior staff, a simple gesture but of sempiternal glory, for which you have now become a member of the Duckietown community. This important moment will be remembered through a photograph. (If in the future you become a famous roboticist, we want to claim it’s all our merit.)

Finally, you will bring the Duckiebox to our junior staff, who will apply labels with your name and the name of the robot. They will also give you labels with your robot name for future application on your Duckiebot.

3) Feedback form

Please help us making the experience better by providing feedback (can be anonymous)

4) Material presented in class

- Duckiebot parts: PowerPoint presentation, PDF.

11.6. Thursday Sep 28: Misc announcements

We created the channel `#ethz-chitchat` for questions and other random things, so that we can leave this channel `#ethz-announcements` only for announcements.

We sent the final list to the Department; so hopefully in a couple of days the situation on MyStudies is regularized.

The “lab” time on Friday consists in an empty room for you to use as you wish, for example to assembe the robots together. In particular, it’s on the same floor of the Duckietown room and the IDSC lab.

The instructions for assembling the Duckiebots are here. Note that you don’t have to do the parts that we did for you: buying the parts, soldering the boards, and reproducing the image.

Expected progress: We are happy if we see everybody reaching up to Unit I-12 - RC+camera remotely by Monday October 9. You are encouraged to start very early; it’s

likely that you will not receive much help on Sunday October 8...

11.7. Sep 28: some announcements

A couple of announcements:

1. We created `#ethz-chitchat` for questions and other random things, so that we can leave this channel #ethz-announcements only for announcements.
2. MyStudies should be updated with everybody's names.
3. The "lab" time tomorrow consists in an empty room for you to use as you wish, for example to assemble the robots together. In particular, it's on the same floor of the Duckietown room and the IDSC lab.
4. The instructions for assembling the Duckiebots are here. Note that we did for you step I-2 (buying the parts) and I-3 (soldering the boards); and I-6 is optional.
5. We are happy if we see everybody reaching I-13 by the Monday after next. I encourage you to start sooner than later.
6. I see only 30 people in this channel instead of 42. Please tell your friends that now all the action is on Slack.

11.8. Oct 01 (Mon): Announcement

It looks like that the current documentation is misleading in a couple of points. This is partially due to the fact that there is some divergence between Chicago, Montreal and Zurich regarding (1) the parts given out and (2) the setup environment (which networks are available). We did the simple changes (e.g. removing the infamous part 6), but we need some more time to review the other issues. At this point, the best course of action is that you enjoy your weekend without working on Duckietown, while we spend the weekend fixing the documentation.

11.9. Oct 02 (Mon): Networking, logical/physical architectures

1) Materials presented in class

a - Logistics and other information: Keynote, PDF.

b - Networking Keynote, PDF.

c - System architecture basics Keynote, PDF.

DUCKIETOWN WEEKLY NEWS Oct. 2, 2017

ZÜRICH BRANCH OPENS

Duckies rejoice, hopeful of swift construction of AMOD service.

Rumors of Chicago and Montréal branches opening

No photographic evidence to be found.

Duckietown construction started

Construction suddenly halted when crew realized mats were upside down.

Duckieboxes distributed

Commentators say boxes are observed to be similar to chunks of Swiss cheese. Holes planned in future upgrade.

Who are the men without the duckie?

Speculations run wild regarding the identity and motives of three men who were in the picture without a duckie on their head.

Popular vote dictates networking lecture

17 2

Non-anonymity of poll said to bias the results. Anonymous polls planned in the future.

Instruction confusion leads to assembling halt

Following the sudden realization that Montréal, Chicago, and Zürich have 3 different robot configurations, assembly and setup has been stopped while the instructions are being updated. Officials are hopeful that there will be a quick convergence of all branches to same configuration.

Duckietown critiqued over use of non-free software

Free software advocate Richard Stallman critiques Duckietown over the choice of Github, due to the website's use of non-free software.

Figure 11.1

2) Feedback form

Please help us making the experience better by providing feedback (can be anonymous)

11.10. Oct 04 (Wed): Modeling

1) Materials presented in class

- Modeling of a differential drive vehicle: PowerPoint presentation, PDF.

2) Feedback form

Please help us making the experience better by providing feedback (can be anonymous)

11.11. Oct 09 (Mon): Autonomy architectures and version control

1) Materials presented in class

a - Autonomy Architectures Basics: Keynote, PDF.

b - Version control with Git: Keynote, PDF.

11.12. Oct 11 (Wed): Computer vision and odometry calibration

1) Materials presented in class

a - Computer Vision Basics: PDF, PowerPoint presentation.

b - Odometry Calibration: PDF, PowerPoint presentation.

11.13. Oct 13 (Fri): new series of tasks out

1) Taking a video of the joystick control

Please take a video of the robot as it drives with joystick control, as described in Section 1.7 - Upload your video and upload it according to the instructions.

Example of a great video, but with a nonconforming Duckiebot.

2) Camera calibration

Go forth and calibrate the camera! And get help in `#help-camera-calib`.

3) Wheel calibration

This is not ready yet! will be ready in a day or so.

4) Taking a log check off

Follow the instructions here to learn how to take a log.

5) Data processing exercises

See the list of exercises here.

Get help in `#ex-data-processing`.

TABLE 11.1. CURRENT DEADLINES FOR ZURICH

Robot assembly	**overdue**
Robot/laptop configuration	**overdue**
Subsection 11.13.1 - Taking a video of the joystick control	Monday Oct 16
Subsection 11.13.2 - Camera calibration	Friday Oct 20
Subsection 11.13.3 - Wheel calibration	not ready yet
Subsection 11.13.4 - Taking a log check off	Wed Oct 18
Subsection 11.13.5 - Data processing exercises	Monday Oct 23

11.14. Oct 16 (Mon): Line detection

1) Materials presented in class

a - Line detection: Keynote, PDF.

b - Logistics: Keynote, PDF.

11.15. Oct 18 (Wed): Feature extraction

1) Materials presented in class

- Feature extraction: Keynote, PDF.

11.16. Oct 20 (Fri): Lab session

1) Materials presented in class

- ROS Main concepts: PowerPoint presentation, PDF.

11.17. Oct 23 (Mon) Filtering I

1) Materials presented in class

- Lectures on filtering (Filtering I): PowerPoint presentation, PDF.

11.18. Oct 25 (Wed) Filtering II

a - Lectures (Particle Filter) PowerPoint presentation, PDF.

b - Lectures (Lane Filter) PowerPoint presentation, PDF.

11.19. Nov 1 (Wed) Control Systems

a - Lectures (Control Systems Module I) PowerPoint presentation, PDF.

b - Lectures (Control Systems Module II) PowerPoint presentation, PDF.

Points to be noted - Running what-the-duck on laptop and Duckiebot is mandatory. It helps save time in debugging errors and also is a standard way to ask for help from the staff. Keep repeating it periodically so as to keep the data up-to date - For the people lacking calibrated wheels, this serves as a reminder to calibrate the wheels and keep their duckiebot up-to date - It is advised to fill the lecture feedback form (Feedback form), so as to increase the effectiveness of the lectures - Always check the consistency of the camera calibration checkerboard before camera calibration (one has to check for the correct square size and correct distance between world and checkerboard reference)

11.20. Nov 6 (Mon) Project Pitches

Lecture Project Pitches PDF.

11.21. Nov 8 (Wed) Motion Planing

Lecture Motion Planing PDF.

A few references for planning of Andrea Censi:

- The Book on planning is the one by Lavalle, available for free here: http://planning.cs.uiuc.edu/.
- The mentioned robot BB-8: http://starwars.wikia.com/wiki/BB-8.
- The mendioned movie scene Donnie Darko: https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=rPeGaos7DB4.

11.22. Nov 13 (Mon) Project Team Assignments

- First Lecture: Project Team Assignments PDF.
- Second Lecture: First meeting of the Controllers group –> Filling out the Preliminary Design Document

11.23. Nov 15 (Wed) Putting things together

- First Lecture: Putting things together PDF.
- Second Lecture: Second meeting of the Controllers group –> Filling out the Preliminary Design Document

11.24. Nov 20 (Mon) Testing Autonomous Vehicles{#Zurich-2017-11-20}

- First Lecture: Testing Autonomous Vehicles PDF.

11.25. Nov 22 (Wed) Fleet Control

- Lecture: Fleet Control in Autonomous Mobility on Demand PDF.

11.26. Nov 27 (Mon) Inermediate design Report

- First Lecture: The intermediate Design report is introduced heretemplate-int-report. It is due on Monday 4th of December.
- Second Lecture was left for project discussion and interaction.

11.27. Nov 29 (Wed) Fleet Control

- First Lecture: Clausdio finished Fleet Control in Autonomous Mobility on Demand PDF.
- Second Lecture Julian Presented the state of the art in data driven vs Model driven robotics. PDF

Unit A-12

Montréal branch diary

12.1. Wed Sept 6

Class (11:30)

Slides:

- Duckietown History Future (keynote) (pdf)
- Duckietown Intro (keynote) (pdf)
- Autonomy Overview (keynote) (pdf)
- Autonomous Vehicles (keynote) (pdf)

Book materials:

- Part C - The Duckietown project
- Unit G-1 - Autonomous Vehicles [draft]
- Unit G-2 - Autonomy overview

12.2. Friday Sept 8

Acceptance emails sent

12.3. Sun Sept 10

- Onboarding email sent to accepted students

12.4. Mon Sept 11

Class (10:30)

> **Note:** This class we are meeting in rm. 2333 Pavillion André Aisenstadt.

- Logistics
- The Duckiebook
- Slack (Unit A-10 - Slack Channels)
- Git repos (Unit A-7 - Git usage guide for Fall 2017)
- How to get and give help (Unit A-9 - Getting and giving help)
- Grading scheme
- Student/Staff Introductions
- Duckiebox distribution.
- Go through the Duckiebox parts
- Unit B-1 - Checkoff: Assembly and Configuration initiated.

Deadline: **Mon Sept. 25**

12.5. Wed Sept 13

Class canceled. Continue working on Unit B-1 - Checkoff: Assembly and Configuration.

12.6. Mon Sept 18

Class (10:30 - 11:30)

- General discussion (how are things going? Sorry I was away last week.. anyone need anything?)
- Intro to robotics - Modern robotic systems
- The robot as a system - System architectures
- Decomposing the robotics sytems into smaller pieces - autonomy architectures
- Agreeing on the language that the different pieces “talk” - representations
- Background on basic probability theory?

Slides:

- Modern Robotic Systems (keynote) (pdf)
- System Architecture (keynote) (pdf)
- Autonomy Architectures (keynote) (pdf)
- Representations for Robotics (keynote) (pdf)

Book Materials:

- Modern Robotic Systems
- System Architecture Basics (master)
- Autonomy Architectures
- Representations
- Probability Basics

Lab (11:30 - 12:30)

- Liam will be in 2333 setting up network and building Duckietown.

12.7. Wed Sept 20

Class (11:30 - 12:30)

- Robotics middlewares - what are they and basic concepts
- Introduction to the Robot Operating System (ROS)

Slides:

- Software Architectures (keynote) (pdf)
- Introduction to ROS (keynote) (pdf)

Book Materials:

- Introduction to ROS
- Middlewares (master)

Lab (12:30 - 1:30)

Homeworks and Checkoffs:

- Unit B-1 - Checkoff: Assembly and Configuration deadline extended to **Monday Sept 25**. Submit by clicking here.

12.8. Mon Sept 25

Class (10:30-11:30)

- Microelectronics (pptx) (pdf)
- Modern Signal Processing (keynote) (pdf)
- Intro to Networking (keynote) (pdf)

Book Materials (still rough drafts, will be completed soon):

Lab (11:30 - 12:30)

- Liam will be in 2333
- Any final help needed for Unit B-1 - Checkoff: Assembly and Configuration
- Finalize Duckietown map setup

Homeworks and Checkoffs:

- Unit B-1 - Checkoff: Assembly and Configuration due by 11pm.
- New checkoff: "Taking a log" will be linked later today (due Monday Oct 2)
- New homework: "Data processing" will be linked later today (due Monday Oct 2)

12.9. Wed Sept 27

Class (11:30 - 12:30) in Z-305

- USB drive distribution
- New checkoff announced: Unit B-2 - Checkoff: Take a Log
- New homework announced: Unit B-3 - Homework: Data Processing (UdeM)
- Let's review the git policy for homeworks: Section 7.3 - Git policy for homeworks (TTIC/UDEM)
- Announcement regarding activity spreadsheet which is now embedded here: Section 8.1 - The Activity Tracker. Feel free to just look or send Kirsten your gmail on Slack and she will give you access to it.

Slides:

- Duckiebot Modeling (pptx) (pdf)

Book Material:

- Coordinate systems (master)
- Reference frames (master)
- Unit G-6 - Duckiebot modeling

12.10. Mon Oct 2

Class (10:30 - 11:30) in Z-210

Slides:

- Computer vision basics: (keynote) (pdf)

Book Material:

- Unit G-7 - Computer vision basics [draft]

- Unit G-8 - Camera geometry [draft]
- Unit G-9 - Camera calibration [draft]
- Unit G-10 - Image filtering [draft]

Lab (11:30 - 12:30) in AA 2333

12.11. Wed Oct 4

Class (11:30 - 12:30) in Z-305

Slides:

- Computer Vision - Lane and Line Detection (keynote) (pdf)

Book Material:

- Unit G-10 - Image filtering [draft]
- Line Detection (master)

Lab (12:30 - 1:30) in AA 2333

> **Note:** Checkoff and Homework due at 11pm

12.12. Mon Oct 9

Holiday no class!

12.13. Wed Oct 11

Class 11:30 in Z-305

- Computer Vision - Feature descriptors (keynote) (pdf)

Book Material:

Lab 12:30 - 1:30 in AA2333

12.14. Friday Oct 13

New Checkoff Initiated: Unit B-6 - Checkoff: Robot Calibration Deadline is **Monday Oct. 23**. Deliverables are: - Screenshot of your robot passing the kinematic odometry test - PR to duckiefleet repo with your 3 robot calibrations (kinematics, camera intrinsics, camera extrinsics)

12.15. Monday Oct 16

Class 10:30-11:30 Z-205

- Reminder about checkoff.

- Intro to filtering (pptx) (pdf)

12.16. Wednesday Oct. 18

Class **12:30-1:30** Z-310

Guest Lecture from Prof. James Forbes from McGill on Extended Kalman filter

slides: (pdf)

12.17. Friday Oct. 20

Homework Unit B-5 - Homework: Augmented Reality announced. Deadline is **Friday Oct. 27** at 11pm

12.18. Monday Oct. 23

No class (Reading Week)

12.19. Wednesday Oct. 25

No class (Reading Week)

12.20. Monday Oct. 30

Class 10:30-11:30 Z-2015

Start of Introduction to SLAM

Slides: (pdf) (keynote)

12.21. Wednesday Nov. 1

Class 11:30-12:30

End of Introduction to SLAM

Slides: (pdf) (keynote)

12.22. Monday Nov. 6

Class 10:30-12:30

Project Pitches. Link to slides

12.23. Wednesday Nov. 8

Class 11:30-12:30

- Motion Planning. (pdf), (pptx)

Checkoff Navigation initiated. Deadline Nov 15 @ 11pm.

12.24. Thursday Nov. 9

- Filtering Homework initiated. Deadline Nov 17 @ 11pm.
- Project groups announced

12.25. Monday Nov. 13

Class 10:30-11:30

Control.

Module 1: (pptx)

Module 2: (pptx)

Module 3: (pptx)

12.26. Wednesday Nov. 15

Class 11:30-11:30

David Vazquez guest lecture

12.27. Oct 30 (Mon)

> Assigned to: XXX

12.28. Nov 01 (Wed)

> Assigned to: XXX

12.29. Nov 06 (Mon)

> Assigned to: XXX

12.30. Nov 08 (Wed)

> Assigned to: XXX

12.31. Nov 13 (Mon)

> Assigned to: XXX

12.32. Nov 15 (Wed)

> Assigned to: XXX

12.33. Nov 20 (Mon)

> Assigned to: XXX

12.34. Nov 22 (Wed)

> Assigned to: XXX

12.35. Nov 27 (Mon)

> Assigned to: XXX

12.36. Nov 29 (Wed)

> Assigned to: XXX

12.37. Dec 04 (Mon)

> Assigned to: XXX

12.38. Dec 06 (Wed)

> Assigned to: XXX

12.39. Dec 11 (Mon)

> Assigned to: XXX

12.40. (Template for every lecture) Date: Topic

> Assigned to: Name of TA

1) Preparation

Things that the students should do before class.

2) Material presented in class

Link to PDF and Keynote/Powerpoint materials.

3) Pointers to reading materials

Links to the units mentioned in the slides, and additional materials.

4) Questions and answers

Write here the FAQs that students have following the lecture or instructions.

12.41. (Template for every lecture) Date: Topic

> Assigned to: Name of TA

1) Preparation

Things that the students should do before class.

2) Material presented in class

Link to PDF and Keynote/Powerpoint materials.

3) Pointers to reading materials

Links to the units mentioned in the slides, and additional materials.

4) Questions and answers

Write here the FAQs that students have following the lecture or instructions.

Unit A-13

Chicago branch diary

Classes take place on Mondays and Wednesdays from 9am-11am in TTIC Room 530.

13.1. Checkoffs:

The following is a list of the current checkoffs, along with the date and time when they are due. Most submissions involve uploading videos to via Dropbox File Request using the link provided in the individual checkoff.

- **Friday October 6, 5pm CT**: Unit B-1 - Checkoff: Assembly and Configuration
- **Wednesday October 18, 11:59pm CT**: Unit B-2 - Checkoff: Take a Log
- **Sunday October 22, 11:59pm CT**: Unit B-6 - Checkoff: Robot Calibration
- **Wednesday November 15, 11:59pm CT**: Unit B-8 - Checkoff: Navigation

13.2. Problem Sets:

The following is a list of the current problem sets, along with the date and time when they are due.

➡ Section 7.3 - Git policy for homeworks (TTIC/UDEM)

for instructions on how the homework should be submitted.

> **Note:** Please keep track of how much time you spend on each problem set. We will ask you for this estimate along with other feedback at the end of each problem set.

- **Friday October 13, 11:59pm CT**: Unit B-4 - Homework: Data Processing (TTIC)
- **Friday October 27, 11:59pm CT**: Unit B-5 - Homework: Augmented Reality
- **Friday November 17, 11:59pm CT**: Unit B-9 - Homework: Lane Filtering

13.3. Monday September 25: Introduction to Duckietown

1) Lecture Content

- Duckietown Course Intro (Keynote, PDF)

2) Reading Material

- Part C - The Duckietown project
- Unit G-2 - Autonomy overview

3) Feedback Form

Please help us making the experience better by providing feedback (can be anonymous)

13.4. Tuesday September 26: Onboarding

Tonight, we sent out the onboarding instructions.

➡ Section 2.1 - Onboarding Procedure

Please complete the onboarding questionnaire by Thursday, September 27, 5:00pm CT

13.5. Wednesday, September 27: Duckiebox Ceremony

Welcome to Duckietown! This lecture constitutes the *Duckiebox ceremony* during which we will distribute your Duckieboxes and ask you to name your yet-to-be built Duckiebots! We will also discuss logistics related to the course, but we admit that that isn't as exciting.

1) Lecture Content

- The Duckiebook
- Slack (Unit A-10 - Slack Channels)
- Git repos (Unit A-7 - Git usage guide for Fall 2017)
- How to get and give help (Unit A-9 - Getting and giving help)
- Unit B-1 - Checkoff: Assembly and Configuration initiated
- Getting to know one another
- Naming your robots
- Distribute the Duckieboxes!

As you name your Duckiebots, please consider the following constraints:

- The name must work as a hostname. It needs to start with a letter, contains only letters and numbers, and no spaces or punctuation.
- It should be short, easy to type. (You'll type it a lot.)
- It cannot be your own name.
- It cannot be a generic name like "robot", "duckiebot", "car". It cannot contain brand names.

2) Feedback Form

Please help us making the experience better by providing feedback (can be anonymous)

13.6. Monday, October 2: Modern Robotic Systems

1) Lecture Content

- Logistics (Keynote, PDF)
- Autonomous Vehicles (Keynote, PDF)
- Modern Robotic Systems (Keynote, PDF)
- System Architecture Basics (Keynote, PDF)

2) Reading Material

- Unit G-1 - Autonomous Vehicles [draft]
- Unit G-2 - Autonomy overview
- Unit G-3 - Modern Robotic Systems [draft]
- System architectures basics (master)

3) Assignments

- Unit B-1 - Checkoff: Assembly and Configuration is due by Friday 5pm CT. Note: The page provides the URL where you should upload your video(s).

4) Feedback Form

Please help us making the experience better by providing feedback (can be anonymous)

13.7. Wednesday, October 4: Modern Robotic Systems (Continued)

Note: Today's lecture will take place in Room 501 due to the TTIC Board Meeting

1) Lecture Content

- Logistics (Keynote, PDF)
- Representations (Keynote, PDF)
- Software Architectures (Keynote, PDF)
- Networking (Keynote, PDF)

2) Reading Material

- Unit G-5 - Representations [draft]
- Networking tools (master)
- System architectures basics (master)

3) Feedback Form

Please help us making the experience better by providing feedback (can be anonymous)

13.8. Monday, October 9: Modeling

1) Preparation

Important: Before starting these tutorials, make sure that you completed the following:

➡ Unit I-6 - Installing Ubuntu on laptops

Before coming to class, please read through the following tutorials:

- https://tinyurl.com/ROS101-Intro
- http://wiki.ros.org/ROS/Tutorials#Beginner_Level Complete all the tutorials in Section 1.1 Beginner Level. There is no need to install ROS as the tutorial instructs, because you already installed as part of the setup process. Sections 11 and 14 of this tutorial will ask you to implement simple ROS nodes using C++. You can skip them since Sections 12 and 15 are basically the same but using Python.

2) Lecture Content

- Modeling (Powerpoint, PDF)

3) Reading Material

- Unit G-6 - Duckiebot modeling

4) Feedback Form

Please help us making the experience better by providing feedback (can be anonymous)

13.9. Wednesday, October 11: Introduction to Computer Vision

1) Lecture Content

- Introduction to Computer Vision (Keynote, PDF)
- Camera Models (Keynote, PDF)

2) Reading Material

- Unit G-7 - Computer vision basics [draft]
- Unit G-8 - Camera geometry [draft]
- Richard Szeliski, *Computer Vision: Algorithms and Applications*, Chapters 1 and 2 (available online)
- David A. Forsyth and Jean Ponce, *Computer Vision: A Modern Approach*, Chapters 1 and 2

3) Feedback Form

Please help us making the experience better by providing feedback (can be anonymous)

13.10. Monday, October 16: Camera Calibration and Image Filtering

> **Note:** The second checkoff is due by 11:59pm CT Wednesday.

1) Lecture Content

- Logistics (Keynote, PDF)
- Calibration (Keynote, PDF)
- Image Filtering (Keynote, PDF)

2) Reading Material

- Unit G-7 - Computer vision basics [draft]
- Unit G-9 - Camera calibration [draft]
- Unit G-10 - Image filtering [draft]
- Richard Szeliski, *Computer Vision: Algorithms and Applications*, Chapters 3 and 6 (available online)
- David A. Forsyth and Jean Ponce, *Computer Vision: A Modern Approach*, Chapters 5.3 and 7

3) Feedback Form

Please help us making the experience better by providing feedback (can be anonymous)

13.11. Wednesday, October 18: Edge Detection and Lane Detection

> **Note:** The third checkoff is due by 11:59pm CT Sunday. Note that camera calibration is necessary for the next problem set, which will be posted soon.

1) Lecture Content

- Logistics (Keynote, PDF)
- Image Filtering (Review) (Keynote, PDF)
- Image Gradients (Keynote, PDF)
- Edge Detection (Keynote, PDF)
- Line Detection (Keynote, PDF)
- Lane Detection (Keynote, PDF)

2) Reading Material

- Line Detection (master)
- Richard Szeliski, *Computer Vision: Algorithms and Applications*, Chapters 3 and 4 (available online)
- David A. Forsyth and Jean Ponce, *Computer Vision: A Modern Approach*, Chapters 7 and 8

3) Feedback Form

Please help us making the experience better by providing feedback (can be anonymous)

13.12. Monday, October 23: Feature Detection and Place Recognition

1) Lecture Content

- Logistics (Keynote, PDF)
- Robust Fitting (Keynote, PDF)
- Feature Detection (Keynote, PDF)
- Place Recognition (Keynote, PDF)

2) Reading Material

- Richard Szeliski, *Computer Vision: Algorithms and Applications*, Chapters 4 and 6.1.3 (available online)

3) Feedback Form

Please help us making the experience better by providing feedback (can be anonymous)

13.13. Wednesday, October 25: Filtering I

1) Lecture Content

- Place Recognition (continued) (Keynote, PDF)
- Introduction to Filtering (Powerpoint, PDF)

2) Reading Material

- Sebastian Thrun, Wolfram Burgard, and Dieter Fox, *Probabilistic Robotics*, Chapters 1 and 2

3) Feedback Form

Please help us making the experience better by providing feedback (can be anonymous)

13.14. Monday, October 30: Filtering II

1) Lecture Content

- Nonparametric Filtering (Powerpoint, PDF)

2) Reading Material

- Sebastian Thrun, Wolfram Burgard, and Dieter Fox, *Probabilistic Robotics*, Chapter 4

3) Feedback Form

Please help us making the experience better by providing feedback (can be anonymous)

13.15. Wednesday, November 1: Introduction to SLAM

1) Lecture Content

- SLAM Intro (Keynote, PDF)

2) Reading Material

- Sebastian Thrun, Wolfram Burgard, and Dieter Fox, *Probabilistic Robotics*, Chapters 9, 10, and 13

3) Feedback Form

Please help us making the experience better by providing feedback (can be anonymous)

13.16. Monday, November 6: Introduction to Planning

1) Lecture Content

- Planning Intro (Keynote, PDF)
- Project Pitches (Google Slides)

2) Reading Material

- Steven M. LaValle, *Planning Algorithms*, Chapters 3, 4, and 6. Available online

3) Feedback Form

Please help us making the experience better by providing feedback (can be anonymous)

13.17. Wednesday, November 8: Introduction to Planning (Continued)

1) Lecture Content

- Planning Intro (Keynote, PDF)

2) Reading Material

- Steven M. LaValle, *Planning Algorithms*, Chapter 5. Available online

3) Feedback Form

Please help us making the experience better by providing feedback (can be anonymous)

13.18. Monday, November 13: Introduction to Control

1) Lecture Content

- Control Intro (Powerpoint, PDF)

2) Feedback Form

Please help us making the experience better by providing feedback (can be anonymous)

13.19. Wednesday, November 15: Introduction to Control (Continued)

1) Lecture Content

- Controls (Powerpoint, PDF)
- Controls for Duckietown (Powerpoint, PDF)

2) Feedback Form

Please help us making the experience better by providing feedback (can be anonymous)

13.20. Monday, November 20: Testing for Autonomous Vehicles

1) Lecture Content

- Testing for Autonomous Vehicles (Keynote, PDF)

2) Feedback Form

Please help us making the experience better by providing feedback (can be anonymous)

Classes take place on Thursday from 1:20pm-4:20pm in NCTU Engineering Building 5 Room 635.

14.1. Checkoffs:

The following is a material of the current preview lecture, along with the date and time when they are due. Please make sure that you preview the materials every week before the class for insuring a good learning quality.

- **Thursday October 19, 1:20pm**: Week5 Material
- **Thursday October 26, 1:20pm**: Week6 Material

14.2. Course Material:

The following is a list of the course material. Please preview the course every week and better if you try the lab yourself.

➡ Course Material

- **Thursday October 12, 1:20pm** : Week5 Material

14.3. Thursday September 14: Introduction to Duckietown and Creative Software Project

1) Lecture Content

- Duckietown Course Intro (Week1 Material)

14.4. Thursday September 21: Project Ideas

How do you choose a good project idea? How about "writing" a good project idea?

➡ Week2 Material

1) Lecture Content

➡ Week2 Lecture

2) Weekly Lab

This is the first lab of the semester. We are going to teach you "git" which is essential when becoming a professional programmer and cooperating with professional team.

➡ Week2 Lab

14.5. Thursday September 28: Robotics System

What is a robotics system? We'll introduce the concept of robotics system and some well known software architecture and middleware. Also, robotic operation system will be introduced in this class.

See" Week3 Material

1) Lecture Content

➡ Week3 Lecture

2) Weekly Lab

This week we'll continue on the topic of git. Also, a new exciting chapter has been opened. We are going to prepare our own Duckiebot! Come and join us!.

➡ Week3 Lab

14.6. Thursday October 5: OpenCV, Python and Jupyter Notebook

Today we're going deeply into Duckiebot's "mind". What is the algorithmn behind lane follwing? What is the secret that the duckies are so smart to drive? Here comes the answer.

➡ Week4 Material

1) Lecture Content

➡ Week4 Lecture

2) Weekly Lab

Jupyter notebook is a very useful and conveniet tool while dealing with python language. We will teach you how to use it. A part of lane following algorithmn will be taught this week which is about line detector.

➡ Week4 Lab

14.7. Thursday October 19: Camera and Wheel Calibration

This week we are going to do the camera and wheel calibration. We will teach the student the theory of camera calibration, including extrinsic and intrinsic.

➡ Week6 Material

1) Lecture Content

➡ Week6 Lecture

2) Weekly Lab

We will let them control the duckiebots by joystick to finish the wheel calibration. Also, we will give them chessboard for camera calibration.

- Week6 Lab

14.8. (Template for every lecture) Date: Topic

What is this lecture all about?

1) Preparation

Things that the students should do before class.

2) Lecture Content

Link to PDF and Keynote/Powerpoint materials.

3) Feedback Form

Please help us making the experience better by providing feedback (can be anonymous)

4) Reading Material

Links to the units mentioned in the slides, and additional materials.

5) Questions and Answers

FAQs that students have following the lecture or instructions.

Unit A-15

Slack Channels

This page describes all of the helpful Slack channels and their purposes so that you can figure out where to get help.

15.1. Channels

Table 15.1. Duckietown Slack Channels

Channel	Purpose
help-accounts	Info about necessary accounts, such as Slack, Github, etc
help-assembly	Help putting your robot together
help-camera-calib	Help doing the intrinsic and extrinsic calibration of your camera
help-duckuments	Help compiling the online documentation
help-git	Help with git
help-infrastructure	Help with software infrastructure, such as Makefiles, unit tests, continuous integration, etc.
help-laptops	Help getting your laptop setup with Ubuntu 16.04
help-parts	Help getting the parts for the robot or replacement parts if you broke something
help-robot-setup	Help getting the robot setup to do basic things like be driven with a joystick
help-ros	Help with the Robot Operating System (ROS)
help-wheel-calib	Help doing your odometry calibration

+ comment

Note that you can link directly to the channel. (See list in the org sheet.) -AC

Unit A-16

Guide for TAs

16.1. Dramatis personae

These are the TAs.

At ETHZ:

- Shiying Li (shili@student.ethz.ch)
- Ercan Selçuk (ercans@student.ethz.ch)
- Miguel de la Iglesia Valls (dmiguel@student.ethz.ch)
- Khurana Harshit (hkhurana@student.ethz.ch)
- Lapandic Dzenan (ldzenan@student.ethz.ch)
- Marco Erni (merni@ethz.ch)

At TTIC:

- Andrea F. Daniele (afdaniele@ttic.edu)
- Falcon Dai (dai@ttic.edu)
- Jon Michaux (jmichaux@ttic.edu)

At Montreal:

- Florian Golemo (fgolemo@gmail.com)

16.2. First steps

Here are the first steps for the TAs.

Note that many of these are not sequential and can be done in parallel.

1) Learn about Duckietown

Read about Duckietown's history; watch the Duckumentary.

➡ Part C - The Duckietown project

2) Online accounts

You have to set up:

- A personal Github account
- A Twist account
- A Slack account
- A Google Docs account (Gmail address)

Send an email to Kirsten Bowser (akbowser@gmail.com), with your GMail address and your Github account. She will give you further instructions.

Point of contact: Kirsten Bowser

3) Install Ubuntu

Install Ubuntu 16.04 on your laptop, and then install ROS, Atom, Liclipse, etc.

➡ Unit I-6 - Installing Ubuntu on laptops

4) Duckuments

Install the Duckuments system, so you can edit these instructions.

➡ Part D - Duckumentation documentation.

Point of contact: Andrea

5) Learn about Git and Github

Start learning about Git and Github. You don't have to read the entirety of the following references now, but keep them "on your desk" for later reference.

➡ Good book

➡ Git Flow

Point of contact: Liam?

6) Continuous integration

Understand the continuous integration system.

➡ Documentation on continuous integration (master).

Point of contact: Andrea

7) Duckiebot building

Build your Duckiebot according to the instructions.

➡ Part I - Operation manual - Duckiebot

Point of contact: Shiying (ETH)

Point of contact: ??? (UdeM)

Point of contact: ??? (TTIC)

As you read the instructions, keep open the Duckuments source, and note any discrepancies. You must note any unexpected thing that is not predicted from the instruction. If you don't understand anything, please note it.

The idea is that dozens of other people will have to do the same after you, so improving the documentation is the best use of your time, and it is much more efficient than answering the same question dozens of times.

8) Other documentation outside of the Duckuments

We have the following four documents outside of the duckuments:

1. Organization chart: This is where we assign areas of responsibility.
2. Lecture schedule
3. Checkoff spreadsheet
4. The big TODO list: Where we keep track of things to do.

Unit A-17

Guide for mentors [draft]

This section has been removed because it is in status 'draft'. If you are feeling adventurous, you can read it on master.

To disable this behavior, and completely hide the sections, set the parameter show_removed to false in fall2017.version.yaml.

Unit A-18

Project proposals [draft]

This section has been removed because it is in status 'draft'. [If you are feeling adventurous, you can read it on master.]

To disable this behavior, and completely hide the sections, set the parameter show_removed to false in fall2017.version.yaml.

UNIT A-19

System Architecture

19.1. Preliminaries

Name of Project: System Architecture

Slack channel: `#devel-heroes`

Software development branch: `devel-sonja` (Software repo) or `sonja-branch` (Duckuments repo)

1) Missions

The system architect project can be split into two missions:

1. Ensure that the development of the system goes smoothly (wooden spoon)
2. Develop a framework/tool to formally describe (and later optimize) the system (bronze, silver and gold)

19.2. Mission 1

Ensure that the development and integration of the projects into the system goes smoothly and that the resulting system makes sense, and is useful for future duckierations (duckie + generations).

1) Problem Statement

Ensure that all teams know what their goal is and how it fits into the bigger picture

2) Relevant Resources

- The functional diagram of the system
- Duckuments
- Other teams' preliminary project reports

3) Deliverables (Goals)

The deliverables for Mission 1 will include the following:

- Functional diagram of the system
- Documentation of system architecture

Mission 1 is the “wooden spoon” level of the project.

4) Proposed Approach

- Become one with the goals of Duckietown In order to make Duckietown a better place, one has to keep in mind what “better” means in Duckie terms.
- Be familiar with the current system architecture and track changes This can include having to update the functional diagram, for instance.
- Keep in close contact with teams This will be done by attending the meetings of some of the other teams (especially early meetings). Some teams’ meetings have been prioritized since many parts of the system are dependant on their work, namely:
  - Anti-instagram
  - Controllers
  - Navigators
  - Explicit coordination All teams will designate a contact person who can contact me whenever they change their project boundaries or have doubts/ need advice on their project’s boundaries/negotiating with other
- Offer nudges in a different direction if needed
- Acting as middleman/helper to facilitate negotiation of contracts between groups
- Monitor status of projects to find possible problems

5) Logging and Testing Procedure

...

6) Current status

Familiarisation with the current system status is under way.

Functional diagram has been updated to include multi-robot SLAM as alternative to single-robot SLAM to creating map.

7) Tasks

- Familiarisation with existing system architecture
- Going to group meetings
- Identifying potential problems

8) Timeline

...

9) Meetings notes

...

19.3. Mission 2

Where there is a system, there is a want (nay, need) for optimisation. Describing a system's performance and resource requirements in a quantifiable way is a critical part of being able to benchmark modules and optimise the system.

Mission 2 is to formalise the description of the system characteristics, so that eventually the system performance can be optimised for some given resources.

1) Problem Statement

Find a way to describe all the module requirements, specifications, etc in a formal, quantifiable language.

Find a way to calculate the requirements and specifications of a whole system or subsystem, based on the requirements and specifications of the individual modules of the system.

Find a way to calculate the optimal system configuration, based on the desired requirements and specifications of the system.

2) Relevant Resources

- How the current system's characteristics are defined
- Which values/parameters are needed
- Possibly research on system description?
- Possibly graph theory?

3) Deliverables (Goals)

The different levels of Mission 2 are defined as follows:

- Bronze standard:
  - Formal, qualitative language to describe constraints/requirements between modules
- Silver standard:
  - each module has table of performance. Qualitative. Can compare and give yes/no queries. With given configuration x, is the cost/requirements possible with available resources? f(x) smaller equal to Rmax?
- Gold standard:
  - optimization is possible to find best implementation, given available resources. Given f(x) and Rmax, find optimal configuration x

The deliverables will then include:

- Documentation on the result of the project
- A description of the current system's characteristics (bronze)
- A program/tool that can give a qualitative answer (yes/no) to the question: Are these resources sufficient for this system configuration? (silver)
- A program/tool that will give an optimised system configuration, based on the given available resources (gold)

4) Proposed Approach

- Research on the topic of formal description of a system
- Find/develop a suitable language to describe module characteristics
- Require groups to compile a description of their respective modules' characteristics
- Find/develop functions to do mathematics on the language description of modules

5) Logging and Testing Procedure

...

6) Current status

Research is being done to identify some research areas that may be relevant and tools that may be helpful, in order to decide on an approach.

7) Tasks

- Research into existing methods of system description
- Graph based databases?
- Perhaps graph theory can be useful later if the (suspiciously graph-looking) system can be described suitably.

8) Timeline

...

9) Meetings notes

...

UNIT A-20

Template of a project

Make a copy of this document before editing.

20.1. Preliminaries

Name of Project:

Team:

- Person 1 (UdeM) (Mentor)
- Person 2 (TTIC) (TA)
- ...

Slack channel: #XXX

Software development branch: XXX-devel

20.2. Problem Statement

Summarize the mission for the team - What is the need that is being addressed? Do not focus on technical specifics yet.

20.3. Relevant Resources

List papers, open source code, pages in the Duckiebook, lecture slides, etc, that could be relevant in your quest.

20.4. Deliverables (Goals)

Anything that is going to be an output. These should be quantified in terms of functionalities and performance metrics where appropriate.

Example 1: A Duckiebot detection system (functionality) with minimum precision of 0.8, a minimum recall of 0.5, a maximum latency of 50ms with maximum CPU consumption of 80% of one core (performance).

Example 2: At least 20 hours of logs Duckiebots annotated

- Bronze standard:
- Functionality:
- Performance:
- Silver standard:
- Functionality:
- Performance:
- Gold standard:
- Functionality:
- Performance:

Part of the deliverables should be:

1. A new or improved functionality (demonstrated live and with a video) with well-documented code,
2. A approx 15-20min presentation about the functionality (with a slide deck + 1 slide overview poster to be shown at public demo),
3. A technical description of the underlying method in the form of a page in the Duckiebook,
4. Instructions for reproducing the functionality in the form of a page in the duckiebook.

20.5. Proposed Approach

After analysis of the resources and precise understanding of the problem you trying to solve, make a plan for how you will solve the problem. It is possible that at the

start you could explore several seemingly promising avenues. However, you should converge on Bronze standard before moving to Silver standard etc.

- Bronze standard:
- Silver standard:
- Gold standard:

20.6. Logging and Testing Procedure

A detailed description of the logs and procedure you will use to verify that the system is working the way you say it is working. In most cases this should include a **regression** test so that when someone changes something else, we can make sure that your thing still works as well as it used to.

20.7. Current status

Write here the current status. What works now, as opposed to what the goal is. The difference between these two is the work to be done.

> Note: it is better to have something that does not work, and a good description of what should work and why it doesn't work, than to have something that kinda works, but nobody knows what the thing is supposed to do.

1) Functionality

Nothing implemented.

2) Performance

Infinitely slow.

20.8. Tasks

So and so should do such and such

20.9. Timeline

- This should be done by Nov 15
- That shoudl be done by Nov 16

20.10. Meetings notes

- Link 1
- Link 2

Unit A-21

The Map Description

The map to be used in the Fall 2017 class is shown in Figure 21.1.

Figure 21.1. The map to be used in the Fall 2017 class

The editable keynote file is in this directory of the duckuments repo. The ids on the signs correspond to the Apriltag IDs. For more details see Signage (master).

Part B

Fall 2017 Checkoffs and Homeworks

Unit B-1

Checkoff: Assembly and Configuration

The first job is to get your Duckiebot put together and up and running.

1.1. Pick up your Duckiebox

Slack channel: #help-parts

There is a checklist inside. You should go through the box and ensure that the parts that are supposed to be in it actually are inside.

If you are missing something, contact your local responsible and ask for help on Slack in the appropriate channel.

These sections describe the parts that are in your box.

- Unit I-2 - Acquiring the parts (DB17-jwd)
- Unit J-1 - Acquiring the parts (DB17-1c)

?? You don't need to buy anything - you have all the parts that you need.

1.2. Soldering your boards

Depending on how kind your instructors/TAs are, you may have to solder your boards.

- Soldering boards (DB17) (master)
- Unit J-2 - Soldering boards (DB17-1) [draft]

?? You don't need to solder anything.

1.3. Assemble your Robot

Slack channel: #help-assembly

You are ready to put things together now.

- Unit I-4 - Assembling the Duckiebot (DB17-jwd)
- Unit J-4 - Bumper Assembly [draft]
- Unit J-3 - Assembling the Duckiebot (DB17-1c) [draft]

1.4. Optional: Reproduce the SD Card Image

If you are very inexperienced with Linux/Unix/networking etc, then you may find it a valuable experience to reproduce the SD card image to "see how the sausage is made".

- Reproducing the image (master)

?? You probably don't want to see how the sausage is made.

1.5. Setup your laptop

Slack channel: #help-laptops

The only officially supported OS is Ubuntu 16.04. If you are not running this OS it is recommended that you make a small partition on your hard drive and install the OS.

Related parts of the book are:

- How to make a partition (master) if you want to make a partition
- Unit I-6 - Installing Ubuntu on laptops

1.6. Make your robot move

Slack channel: #help-robot-setup

Now you need to clone the software repo and run things to make your robot move.

First initialize the robot:

➡ Unit I-7 - Duckiebot Initialization

Then get it to move!

➡ Unit I-9 - Software setup and RC remote control

1.7. Upload your video

You should record a video demonstrating that your Duckiebot is up and running. Brownie points for creative videos. Please upload your videos via the following URL:

?? Chicago: upload your video

?? Zurich: upload your video

Unit B-2
Checkoff: Take a Log

Knowledge and activity graph

Requires: Unit B-1 - Checkoff: Assembly and Configuration

Results: A verified log in rosbag format uploaded to Dropbox.

Slack channel: #help-logging

?? Montreal deadline: Oct 4, 11pm

?? Zurich deadline: Oct 20, 17:00

2.1. Mount your USB drive

We will log to the USB drive that you were given.

➡ Mounting USB drives (master)

2.2. Take a Log

Take a 5 min log as you drive in Duckietown.

??

For Montreal this is rm. 2333.

?? For Zurich this is ML J44. Ask the TA when it is available.

?? For Chicago, we are still building the town, so feel free to do this at home or in the lab.

➡ Unit I-15 - Taking and verifying a log for detailed instructions.

2.3. Verify your log

➡ Section 15.5 - Verify a log for detailed instructions.

2.4. Upload the log

?? Upload the log here

?? Upload the log here

?? Upload the log here

UNIT B-3

Homework: Data Processing (UdeM)

KNOWLEDGE AND ACTIVITY GRAPH

Requires: Unit B-2 - Checkoff: Take a Log

Requires: Unit H-2 - ROS installation and reference

Results: Ability to perform basic operations on images

Results: Build your first ROS package and node

Results: Ability to process imagery live

Slack channel: #ex-data_processing

Montreal deadline: Oct 4, 11:00pm

3.1. Follow the git policy for homeworks

➡ Section 7.3 - Git policy for homeworks (TTIC/UDEM)

for instructions on how the homework should be submitted.

3.2. Exercise: Basic image operations

Complete Unit E-1 - Exercise: Basic image operations, adult version

3.3. Exercise: Log decimation

Complete Unit E-3 - Exercise: Bag in, bag out

3.4. Exercise: Instagram filters

Complete Unit E-5 - Exercise: Instagram filters

3.5. Exercise: Live Instagram

Complete Unit E-7 - Exercise: Live Instagram

Call your package `dt-instagram-live-`*robot name* and call your node `dt-instagram-live-`*robot name*

When you are done, take a 5min log (See Unit I-15 - Taking and verifying a log)in Duckietown (2333 in Montreal) and upload here

UNIT B-4

Homework: Data Processing (TTIC)

KNOWLEDGE AND ACTIVITY GRAPH

Requires: Unit H-2 - ROS installation and reference

Results: Ability to perform basic operations on images

Results: Build your first ROS package and node

Results: Ability to process imagery live

Slack channel: #help-data-processing

TTIC deadline: Friday, October 13 11:59pm CT

4.1. Follow the git policy for homeworks

➡ Section 7.3 - Git policy for homeworks (TTIC/UDEM)

for instructions on how the homework should be submitted.

4.2. Exercise: Basic image operations

Complete Unit E-1 - Exercise: Basic image operations, adult version

4.3. Exercise: Log analysis

Complete Unit E-2 - Exercise: Simple data analysis from a bag

4.4. Exercise: Log decimation

Complete Unit E-3 - Exercise: Bag in, bag out

4.5. Exercise: Video thumbnails

Complete Unit E-4 - Exercise: Bag thumbnails

4.6. Exercise: Instagram filters

Complete Unit E-5 - Exercise: Instagram filters

4.7. Exercise: Log Instagram

Complete Unit E-6 - Exercise: Bag instagram

4.8. Exercise: Live Instagram

Complete Unit E-7 - Exercise: Live Instagram

Call your package `dt-instagram-live_`*robot name* and call your node `dt-instagram-live_`*robot name*.

4.9. Exercise: Feedback

Complete the exercise feedback form. You will receive points towards this exercise if you complete the form.

UNIT B-5

Homework: Augmented Reality

KNOWLEDGE AND ACTIVITY GRAPH

> **Requires:** Unit H-2 - ROS installation and reference

Requires: Unit I-14 - Camera calibration

Results: Ability to project fake things from an image back into the world

Slack channel: #ex-augmented_reality

?? Montreal deadline: Oct 27, 11:00pm

?? Chicago deadline: Oct 27, 11:59pm

?? Zurich deadline: Oct ???, 11:59pm

5.1. Follow the git policy for homeworks

Please follow the instructions on how the homework should be submitted.

➡ Section 7.3 - Git policy for homeworks (TTIC/UDEM)

5.2. Exercise: Augmented Reality

Complete Unit E-8 - Exercise: Augmented Reality.

?? `Please hold on for Github instructions.`

Note that you should do a pull in `Software` to get all the goodies and utils described in the exercise, and `exercises-fall2017` repos (in `exercises-fall2017` repo this means pulling from the `duckietown` remote:

```
$ git pull upstream master
```

if you have followed the instructions properly.

In the `exercises-fall2017` repository, you will find a template that you can use to make your own package. Basically everywhere you see `littleredcorvette` you would need to replace it with your *robot_name*.

5.3. Submission

?? Please upload the images requested in the homework to your git repository. When complete, please tag a release from your repo.

?? Please upload the images requested in the homework to your git repository. When complete, please tag a release from your repo.

5.4. Bonus: Defining `intersection_4way.yaml`

The first student to do it (from any institution) gets notoriety and a bonus.

Unit B-6
Checkoff: Robot Calibration

Knowledge and activity graph

Requires: Unit B-1 - Checkoff: Assembly and Configuration

Requires: That you have correctly cloned and followed the git procedure outline in Unit A-7 - Git usage guide for Fall 2017

Requires: That you have correctly setup your environment variables according to Environment variables (updated Sept 12) (master)

Results: You robot calibrations (wheels and camera (x2)) are merged to git through a PR

Slack channels: #help-wheel-calib, #help-camera-calib

6.1. Pull and rebuild your Software repo on robot and laptop

Some of the services have changed and this requires a rebuild.

On both laptop and robot do:

```
$ cd Duckietown root
$ source environment.sh
$ make build-catkin-clean
$ make build-catkin-parallel
```

6.2. Make a branch in the duckiefleet repo

?? Remember that the git policy has changed a bit. You are probably best to re-clone the duckiefleet repo. For details see Unit A-7 - Git usage guide for Fall 2017 and particularly the section `For U de M students who have already submitted homework to the previus duckiefleet-2017 repo`

Don't forget that master is now protected in duckiefleet. So make a new branch right away and call it `GIT_USERNAME-devel`

6.3. Kinematic calibration

Follow the procedure in Wheel calibration (master). Once you have successfully passed the automated test, take a screen shot and post it to the slack channel #checkoffs and we will all congratulate you.

6.4. Camera calibration

Follow the procedure in [Unit I-14 - Camera calibration]() to do you intrinsic **and** extrinsic calibrations.

6.5. Visually verify the calibration is good in Duckietown

Take your robot to Duckietown. Put it in a lane.

On your robot execute

```
$ make demo-lane-following
```

On your laptop do (after setting ros master to your robot):

```
$ rqt_image_view
```

on your joystick you need to hit the top-right button (TODO: add picture). On the command line you should see the output `state_verbose = True`

in the drop down menu select *robot name*`/line_detector_node/image_with_lines`

on the display you should see all the color-coded line detections

now open the Rviz visualizer on your laptop (after setting ros master to your robot):

```
$ rviz
```

- click the `Add` button in the bottom left.
- then click the `By Topic` tab
- then click the triangle next to `/segment_list_markers` underneath `/duckiebot_visualizer`
- then double click on `MarkerArray`

On the display you should see the ground projected lines. Do they make sense? If not your calibration is wrong.

TODO: add a picture of what they should look like

6.6. Submit a PR

Don't forget at the end to submit a PR back to duckiefleet repo

UNIT B-7

Exercises: Data Processing (Zurich)

Requires: Unit H-2 - ROS installation and reference

Results: Ability to perform basic operations on images

Results: Build your first ROS package and node

Results: Ability to process imagery live

Slack channel to get help: `#ex-data-processing`

7.1. Git setup

First, make sure you are in the Github Zurich team.

If your name is not here, contact Kirsten, and stop. You will not be able to do the next step.

Please clone this repository:

```
git@github.com:AndreaCensi/exercises-fall2017.git
```

using

```
$ git clone git@github.com:AndreaCensi/exercises-fall2017.git
```

This repository is writable by all Zurich people, but not readable by Chicago and Montreal. Because they grade the homework, we need to keep it secret.

We invite everybody to just push their exercises to this repository. (This is also compulsory to get help from TAs, so that the TAs can give comments that are useful for everybody.)

7.2. The exercises

We have created a series of exercises that are supposed to help somebody who doesn't know how to program in Python/Linux to get to a decent level.

We suggest the following:

1. First, read through the exercises and note the skills that are learned for each one.
2. Look at the last two: "Log Instagram" and "Live Instagram". Do you think you can do them? If so, just do those two and feel free to skip the rest.
3. Otherwise, you have a lot to catch up. No problem. Take your time. Start with the basic exercise. TAs are here to help.

7.3. Exercise: Basic image operations

➡ Unit E-1 - Exercise: Basic image operations, adult version

1) Exercise: Log analysis

➡ Unit E-2 - Exercise: Simple data analysis from a bag

2) Exercise: Log decimation

➡ Unit E-3 - Exercise: Bag in, bag out

3) Exercise: Video thumbnails

➡ Unit E-4 - Exercise: Bag thumbnails

4) Exercise: Instagram filters

➡ Unit E-5 - Exercise: Instagram filters

5) Exercise: Log Instagram [recommended for everybody]

➡ Unit E-6 - Exercise: Bag instagram

6) Exercise: Live Instagram [recommended for everybody]

➡ Unit E-7 - Exercise: Live Instagram

Call your package `dt-instagram-live-`*robot name* and call your node `dt-instagram-live-`*robot name*.

7) Exercise: Feedback form

TODO: provide link to exercise feedback form.

Unit B-8
Checkoff: Navigation

Knowledge and activity graph

Requires: Unit B-6 - Checkoff: Robot Calibration

Requires: Unit B-2 - Checkoff: Take a Log

Results: 2 logs of your robot autonomously navigating Duckietown

??

Montreal Deadline: Nov 15, 11pm

?? Chicago Deadline: Nov 15, 11pm

Slack channel: #help-navigation

8.1. Pull from master

As always - it's a good idea to pull from `master` often.

8.2. Lane Following

Place your robot on the Duckietown map somewhere on the "outer loop" (right hand lane so that it will follow the exterior of the map).

Launch the robot with the command from *DUCKIETOWN_ROOT*:

```
$ make demo-lane-following
```

Open a terminal on your laptop and set the ros master to your robot.

Toggle the `VERBOSE` flag by writing:

```
$ rosparam set /robot_name/line_detector_node/verbose true
```

Then open `rqt_image_view`. Look at the `.../image_with_lines` image output. Apply the **anti-instagram callibration** by pushing the `Y` button on the joystick (TODO: is it the same for the new joysticks?). You should see your image get corrected and the line detections become more correct. If nothing happens and your robot output complains of bad health, move the robot a little bit and try again.

You may also be interested to look at the `../belief_img` to see the output of the histogram filter. It should be quite stable if your robot is not moving. You can move the robot around to see how the posterior is updating.

If everything is looking good then push the `START` button on the joystick and your robot should start to drive.

The robot operation should look like this

Follow the instructions here to take a **minimal** log of at least 5 mins of uninterrupted robot autonomous function.

?? Upload here

?? Upload here

1) Bonus

The student who uploads the longest log of uninterupted robot autonomous lane following from any institution will get a great bonus.

8.3. Indefinite Navigation

Follow the exact same procedure above but instead of running the lane following demo run the "indefinite navigation" demo:

```
$ make indefinite-navigation
```

Your robot will now stop at the stop lines and then make a random turn through the intersection. If it is crashing a lot you may need to turn the trajectories it takes through the intersection. To do so you may need to edit the file here:

```
turn_left: #time, velocity, angular vel
  - [0.8, 0.43, 0]
  - [1.8, 0.43, 2.896]
  - [0.8, 0.43, 0.0]
turn_right:
  - [0.6, 0.43, 0]
  - [1.2, 0.3, -4.506]
  - [1.0, 0.43, 0.0]
turn_forward:
  - [0.8, 0.43, 0.4]
  - [1.0, 0.43, 0.0]
  - [1.0, 0.43, 0.0]
```

to make it more reliably traverse the intersections.

Follow the instructions here to take a **minimal**. You may use the `BACK` button to stop it from crashing and then return it to autonomous mode with the `START` button.

?? Upload here

?? Upload here

1) Bonus

The student who uploads the longest log of uninterupted robot autonomous indefinite navigation from any institution will get a great bonus.

UNIT B-9

Homework: Lane Filtering

?? ⋮ Montreal deadline: Nov 17, 11:00pm

?? ⋮ Chicago deadline: Nov 17, 11:59pm

Slack channel: #ex-filtering

9.1. Follow the git policy for homeworks

Please follow the instructions on how the homework should be submitted.

➡ Section 7.3 - Git policy for homeworks (TTIC/UDEM)

9.2. Pick your Poison

This homework is about filtering. Either replace the existing histogram lane filter with either an Extended Kalman Filter **or** a Particle Filter. If you do both you will get a bonus.

9.3. Setup instructions

Pull from `master` in the `Software` repo

Pull from the Duckietown (`upstream`) remote in your `exercises-fall2017` repo.

We are providing a script to change all the instances of the default robot (in this case `shamrock`) with *YOUR_ROBOT_NAME* to save you time. To run navigate to the `homeworks/03_filtering` directory and run:

```
$ ./change_robot_name_everywhere.sh YOUR_ROBOT_NAME
```

(you're welcome...)

In the

`homeworks/03_filtering/YOUR_ROBOT_NAME/dt_filtering_YOUR_ROBOT_NAME`

folder, the files you need to worry about are the following:

1) `default.yaml`: this contains the parameters that will be loaded. Here's what it currently looks like:

```
# default parameters for lane_filter/lane_filter_node
# change to your robot name below
filter:
- dt_filtering_shamrock.LaneFilterPF
  - configuration:
      example1: 0.2
      # fill in params here

#uncomment below and comment above if you are doing EKF
#  - dt_filtering_shamrock.LaneFilterEKF
#  - configuration:
      example2: 0.3
      #fill in other params here
```

This parameter file tells your node to automatically load the right filter. If you are working on particle filter you can leave it the way it is and just add your parameters that you need under `configuration`. If you are working on EKF, comment or delete the lines for the PF and uncomment the lines for the EKF and then add your params as needed.

The other file you need to concern yourself with is in

```
include/dt_filtering_YOUR_ROBOT_NAME
```

You will need to fill in the functions that are setup for you.

9.4. Submission

As normal, tag the TAs and instructors in a release from your repo when you are ready for your work to be evaluated.

Part C
The Duckietown project

Unit C-1
What is Duckietown?

1.1. Goals and objectives

Duckietown is a robotics education and outreach effort.

The most tangible goal of the project is to provide a low-cost educational platform for learning about autonomous systems, consisting of lectures and other learning material, the Duckiebot autonomous robots, and the Duckietowns, which constitute the

infrastructure in which the Duckiebots navigate.

We focus on the *learning experience* as a whole, by providing a set of modules, teaching plans, and other guides, as well as a curated role-play experience.

We have two targets:

1. For **instructors**, we want to create a "class-in-a-box" that allows people to offer a modern and engaging learning experience. Currently, this is feasible at the advanced undergraduate and graduate level, though in the future we would like to provide a platform that can be adapted to a range of different grade and experience levels.
2. For **self-guided learners**, we want to create a "self-learning experience" that allows students to go from having zero knowledge of robotics to a graduate-level understanding.

In addition, the Duckietown platform is also suitable for research.

1.2. Learn about the Duckietown educational experience

The video in Figure 1.1 is the "Duckumentary", a documentary about the first version of the class, during Spring 2016.

Figure 1.1. The Duckumentary, created by Chris Welch.

The video in Figure 1.2 is a documentary created by Red Hat on the current developments in self-driving cars.

Figure 1.2. The road to autonomy

If you'd like to know more about the educational experience, [1] present a more formal description of the course design for Duckietown: learning objectives, teaching

methods, etc.

1.3. Learn about the platform

The video in Figure 1.3 shows some of the functionality of the platform.

If you would like to know more, the paper [2] describes the Duckiebot and its software. (With 30 authors, we made the record for a robotics conference!)

Figure 1.3. Duckietown functionality

Unit C-2
Duckietown history and future

2.1. The beginnings of Duckietown

The original Duckietown class was at MIT in 2016 (Figure 2.1).

Figure 2.1. Part of the first MIT class, during the final demo.

Duckietown was built by elves (Figure 2.2).

+ Resource error

```
Cannot open URL

   http://vimeo.com/api/v2/video/149916365.json
| Traceback (most recent call last):
|   File "/home/duckietown/scm/duckuments/mcdp/src/mcdp_docs/videos.py", line 110, in
get_vimeo_info
|     response = urllib2.urlopen(url)
|   File "/usr/lib/python2.7/urllib2.py", line 154, in urlopen
|     return opener.open(url, data, timeout)
|   File "/usr/lib/python2.7/urllib2.py", line 435, in open
|     response = meth(req, response)
|   File "/usr/lib/python2.7/urllib2.py", line 548, in http_response
|     'http', request, response, code, msg, hdrs)
|   File "/usr/lib/python2.7/urllib2.py", line 473, in error
|     return self._call_chain(*args)
|   File "/usr/lib/python2.7/urllib2.py", line 407, in _call_chain
|     result = func(*args)
|   File "/usr/lib/python2.7/urllib2.py", line 556, in http_error_default
|     raise HTTPError(req.get_full_url(), code, msg, hdrs, fp)
| HTTPError: HTTP Error 503: Service Unavailable
```

Figure 2.2. The elves of Duckietown

These are some advertisement videos we used.

Figure 2.3. The need for autonomy

Figure 2.4. Advertisement

Figure 2.5. Cool Duckietown by night

2.2. University-level classes in 2016

Later that year, the Duckietown platform was also used in these classes:

- National Chiao Tung University 2016 (master), Taiwan - Prof. Nick Wang;
- Tsinghua University (master), People's Republic of China - Prof. (Samuel) Qing-Shan Jia's *Computer Networks with Applications* course;
- Rennselaer Polytechnic Institute 2016 (master) - Prof. John Wen;

Figure 2.6. Duckietown at NCTU in 2016

2.3. University-level classes in 2017

In 2017, these four courses will be taught together, with the students interacting among institutions:

- ETH Zürich 2017 (master) - Prof. Emilio Frazzoli, Dr. Andrea Censi;
- University of Montreal, 2017 (master) - Prof. Liam Paull;
- TTI/Chicago 2017 (master) - Prof. Matthew Walter; and
- National Chiao Tung University, Taiwan - Prof. Nick Wang.

Furthermore, the Duckietown platform is used also in the following universities:

- Rennselaer Polytechnic Institute (Jeff Trinkle)
- National Chiao Tung University, Taiwan - Prof. Yon-Ping Chen's *Dynamic system*

simulation and implementation course.
- Chosun University, Korea - Prof. Woosuk Sung's course;
- Petra Christian University, Indonesia - Prof. Resmana Lim's *Mobile Robot Design Course*
- National Tainan Normal University, Taiwan - Prof. Jen-Jee Chen's *Vehicle to Everything* (V2X) course; and
- Yuan Zhu University, Taiwan - Prof. Kan-Lin Hsiung's Control course.

2.4. Chile

TODO: to write

2.5. Duckietown High School

1) Introduction

DuckietownHS is inspired by the Duckietown project and targeted for high schools. The goal is to build and program duckiebots capable of moving autonomously on the streets of Duckietown. The technical objectives of DuckietownHS are simplified compared to those of the Duckietown project intended for universities so it is perfectly suited to the technical knowledge of the classes involved. The purpose is to create self-driving DuckiebotHS vehicles which can make choices and move autonomously on the streets of Duckietown, using sensors installed on the vehicles and special road signs positioned within Duckietown.

Once DuckiebotHS have been assembled and programmed to meet the specifications contained in this document and issued by the "customer" Perlatecnica, special missions and games will be offered for DuckiebotHS. The participants can also submit their own missions and games.

Just like the university project, DuckietownHS is an open source project, a role-playing game, a means to raise awareness on the subject and a learning experience for everyone involved. The project is promoted by the non-profit organization Perlatecnica based in Italy.

2) Purpose

The project has two main purposes:

- It is a course where students and teachers take part in a role play and they take the typical professional roles of an engineering company. They must design and implement a Duckietown responding to the specifications of the project, assemble DuckiebotHS (DBHS), and develop the software that will run on them. The deliverables of the project will be tutorials, how-to, source code, documentation, binaries and images and them will be designed and manufactured according to the procedures of the DTE.
- In respect of that mentioned above, special missions and games for DBHS will be introduced by the "customer" Perlatecnica.

3) Perlatecnica's role

Perlatecnica assumes the role of the customer and commissions the Duckietown Engineering company to design and construct the Duckietown and DuckiebotHS. It will provide all necessary product requirements and will assume the responsibility to validate the compliancy of all deliverables to the required specifications.

4) The details of the project

The project consists in the design and realization of DuckiebotHS and DuckietownHS. They must have the same characteristics as the city of the University project as far as the size and color of the delimiting roadway bands is concerned but with a different type of management of the traffic lights system that regulates the passage of DuckiebotHS at intersections. The DuckietownHS (DTHS) and DuckiebotHS (DBHS) are defined in the documentation and there is little room for the DTE to make its own choices in terms of design. The reason for this is that the DBHS produced by the different DTE's need to be identical from a hardware point of view so that the software development makes the difference.

5) Where to start

The purchase of the necessary materials is the first step to take. For both DTHS and DBHS a list of these materials is provided with links to possible sellers. Even though Amazon is typically indicated as a seller this is nothing more than an indication to facilitate the purchase for those less experienced. It is left to the individual DTE to choose where to buy the required parts. It is allowed to buy and use parts that are not on the list but this is not recommended as they will make the Duckiebot unfit to enter in official competitions. When necessary an assembly tutorial will be provided together with the list of materials. Once the DTHS city and the DBHS robots have been assembled, the next step will be the development of the software for the running of both the city and the DuckiebotHS. The city and the Duckiebot run on a board based on a microcontroller STM32 from STMicroelectronics the Nucleo F401RE that will be programmed via the online development environment mbed. Perlatecnica will not release any of the official codes necessary for the navigation of the DuckiebotHS as these are owned by the DTE who developed them. The full standard document is available on the project official web site.

Each DTE may release the source code under a license Creative Commons CC BY-SA 4.0.

6) The first mission of the Duckiebot

Once you have completed the assembly of all the parts that make up the Duckietown and DuckiebotHS you should start programming the microcontroller so that the Duckiebot can move independently.

The basic mission of the DuckiebotHS is to move autonomously on the roads respecting the road signs and traffic lights, choosing a random journey and without

crashing into other DuckiebotHS.

For the development of the code, there are no architectural constraints, but we recommend proceeding with order and to focus primarily on its major functions and not on a specific mission.

The main functions are those of perception and movement.

Moving around in DuckietownHS, the DuckiebotHS will have to drive on straight roads, make 90 degree curves while crossing an intersection but also make other unexpected curves. While doing all this the Duckiebot can be supported by a gyroscope that provides guidance to the orientation of the vehicle.

UNIT C-3

Duckietown classes [draft]

This section has been removed because it is in status 'draft'. If you are feeling adventurous, you can read it on master.

To disable this behavior, and completely hide the sections, set the parameter show_removed to false in fall2017.version.yaml.

UNIT C-4

First steps [draft]

This section has been removed because it is in status 'draft'. If you are feeling adventurous, you can read it on master.

To disable this behavior, and completely hide the sections, set the parameter show_removed to false in fall2017.version.yaml.

PART D

Duckumentation documentation

UNIT D-1

Contributing to the documentation

1.1. Where the documentation is

All the documentation is in the repository `duckietown/duckuments`.

The documentation is written as a series of small files in Markdown format.

It is then processed by a series of scripts to create this output:

- a publication-quality PDF;
- an online HTML version, split in multiple pages;
- a one-page version.

1.2. Editing links

The simplest way to contribute to the documentation is to click any of the "✎" icons next to the headers.

They link to the "edit" page in Github. There, one can make and commit the edits in only a few seconds.

1.3. Installing the documentation system

In the following, we are going to assume that the documentation system is installed in `~/duckuments`. However, it can be installed anywhere.

We are also going to assume that you have setup a Github account with working public keys.

➡ Basic SSH config (master).

➡ Key pair creation (master).

➡ Adding public key on Github (master).

We are also going to assume that you have installed the `duckietown/software` in `~/duckietown`.

1) Dependencies (Ubuntu 16.04)

On Ubuntu 16.04, these are the dependencies to install:

```
$ sudo apt install libxml2-dev libxslt1-dev
$ sudo apt install libffi6 libffi-dev
$ sudo apt install python-dev python-numpy python-matplotlib
$ sudo apt install virtualenv
$ sudo apt install bibtex2html pdftk
$ sudo apt install imagemagick
```

2) Download the duckuments repo

Download the `duckietown/duckuments` repository in the `~/duckuments` directory:

```
$ git lfs clone --depth 100 git@github.com:duckietown/duckuments ~/duckuments
```

Here, note we are using `git lfs clone` – it's much faster, because it downloads the Git

LFS files in parallel.

If it fails, it means that you do not have Git LFS installed. See Git LFS (master).

The command `--depth 100` tells it we don't care about the whole history.

3) Setup the virtual environment

Next, we will create a virtual environment using inside the `~/duckuments` directory. Make sure you are running Python 2.7.x. Python 3.x is not supported at the moment.

Change into that directory:

```
$ cd ~/duckuments
```

Create the virtual environment using `virtualenv`:

```
$ virtualenv --system-site-packages deploy
```

Other distributions: In other distributions you might need to use `venv` instead of `virtualenv`.

Activate the virtual environment:

```
$ source ~/duckuments/deploy/bin/activate
```

4) Setup the `mcdp` external repository

Make sure you are in the directory:

```
$ cd ~/duckuments
```

Clone the `mcdp` external repository, with the branch `duckuments`.

```
$ git clone -b duckuments git@github.com:AndreaCensi/mcdp
```

Install it and its dependencies:

```
$ cd ~/duckuments/mcdp
$ python setup.py develop
```

> **Note:** If you get a permission error here, it means you have not properly activated the virtual environment.

Other distributions: If you are not on Ubuntu 16, depending on your system, you might need to install these other dependencies:

```
$ pip install numpy matplotlib
```

You also should run:

```
$ pip install -U SystemCmd==2.0.0
```

1.4. Compiling the documentation (updated Sep 12)

> **Check before you continue**
>
> Make sure you have deployed and activated the virtual environment. You can check this by checking which `python` is active:
>
> ```
> $ which python
> /home/user/duckuments/deploy/bin/python
> ```

To compile the master versions of the docs, run:

```
$ make master-clean master
```

To see the result, open the file

```
./duckuments-dist/master/duckiebook/index.html
```

If you want to do incremental compilation, you can omit the `clean` and just use:

```
$ make master
```

This will be faster. However, sometimes it might get confused. At that point, do `make master-clean`.

1) Compiling the Fall 2017 version only (introduced Sep 12)

To compile the Fall 2017 versions of the docs, run:

```
$ make fall2017-clean fall2017
```

To see the result, open the file

```
./duckuments-dist/master/duckiebook/index.html
```

For incremental compilation, use:

```
$ make fall2017
```

2) Single-file compilation

There is also the option to compile one single file.

To do this, use:

```
$ ./compile-single path to .md file
```

This is the fastest way to see the results of the editing; however, there are limitations:

- no links to other sections will work.
- not all images might be found.

1.5. The workflow to edit documentation (updated Sep 12)

This is the basic workflow:

1. Create a branch called `yourname-branch` in the `duckuments` repository.
2. Edit the Markdown in the `yourname-branch` branch.
3. Run `make master` to make sure it compiles.
4. Commit the Markdown and push on the `yourname-branch` branch.
5. Create a pull request.
6. Tag the group `duckietown/gardeners`.

    ➡ Create a pull request from the command-line using `hub` (master).

1.6. Reporting problems

First, see the section Unit D-7 - Markduck troubleshooting for common problems and their resolution.

Please report problems with the duckuments using the `duckuments` issue tracker. If it is urgent, please tag people (Andrea); otherwise these are processed in batch mode every few days.

If you have a problem with a generated PDF, please attach the offending PDF.

If you say something like "This happens for Figure 3", then it is hard to know which figure you are referencing exactly, because numbering changes from commit to commit.

If you want to refer to specific parts of the text, please commit all your work on your branch, and obtain the name of the commit using the following commands:

```
$ git -C ~/duckuments rev-parse HEAD      # commit for duckuments
$ git -C ~/duckuments/mcdp rev-parse HEAD # commit for mcdp
```

UNIT D-2

Basic Markduck guide

The Duckiebook is written in Markduck, a Markdown dialect.

It supports many features that make it possible to create publication-worthy materials.

2.1. Markdown

The Duckiebook is written in a Markdown dialect.

➡ A tutorial on Markdown.

2.2. Variables in command lines and command output

Use the syntax "`![name]`" for describing the variables in the code.

example

For example, to obtain:

```
$ ssh robot name.local
```

Use the following:

```
For example, to obtain:

    $ ssh ![robot name].local
```

Make sure to quote (with 4 spaces) all command lines. Otherwise, the dollar symbol confuses the LaTeX interpreter.

2.3. Character escapes

Use the string "`$`" to write the dollar symbol "$", otherwise it gets confused with LaTeX math materials. Also notice that you should probably use "USD" to refer to U.S. dollars.

Other symbols to escape are shown in Table 2.1.

TABLE 2.1. SYMBOLS TO ESCAPE

use `$`	instead of `$`
use ```	instead of `` ` ``
use `&#lt;`	instead of `<`
use `&#gt;`	instead of `>`

2.4. Keyboard keys

Use the `kbd` element for keystrokes.

example

For example, to obtain:

Press a then Ctrl-C.

use the following:

```
Press <kbd>a</kbd> then <kbd>Ctrl</kbd>-<kbd>C</kbd>.
```

2.5. Figures

For any element, adding an attribute called `figure-id` with value `fig:`*figure ID* or `tab:`*table ID* will create a figure that wraps the element.

For example:

```
<div figure-id="fig:figure ID">
    figure content
</div>
```

It will create HMTL of the form:

```
<div id='fig:code-wrap' class='generated-figure-wrap'>
    <figure id='fig:figure ID' class='generated-figure'>
        <div>
            figure content
        </div>
    </figure>
</div>
```

To add a caption, add an attribute `figure-caption`:

```
<div figure-id="fig:figure ID" figure-caption="This is my caption">
    figure content
</div>
```

Alternatively, you can put anywhere an element `figcaption` with ID *figure id*`:caption`:

```
<element figure-id="fig:figure ID">
    figure content
</element>

<figcaption id='fig:figure ID:caption'>
    This the caption figure.
</figcaption>
```

To refer to the figure, use an empty link:

```
Please see [](#fig:figure ID).
```

The code will put a reference to “Figure XX”.

2.6. Subfigures

You can also create subfigures, using the following syntax.

```
<div figure-id="fig:big">
    <figcaption>Caption of big figure</figcaption>

    <div figure-id="subfig:first" figure-caption="Caption 1">
        <p style='width:5em;height:5em;background-color:#eef'>first subfig</p>
    </div>

    <div figure-id="subfig:second" figure-caption="Caption 2">
        <p style='width:5em;height:5em;background-color:#fee'>second subfig</p>
    </div>
</div>
```

This is the result:

first subfig

(a) Caption 1

second sub-fig

(b) Caption 2

Figure 2.1. Caption of big figure

By default, the subfigures are displayed one per line.

To make them flow horizontally, add `figure-class="flow-subfigures"` to the external figure `div`. Example:

first subfig

second sub-fig

(a) Caption 1 (b) Caption 2

Figure 2.2. Caption of big figure

2.7. Shortcut for tables

The shortcuts `col2`, `col3`, `col4`, `col5` are expanded in tables with 2, 3, 4 or 5 columns.

The following code:

```
<col2 figure-id="tab:mytable" figure-caption="My table">
    <span>A</span>
    <span>B</span>
    <span>C</span>
    <span>D</span>
</col2>
```

gives the following result:

TABLE 2.2. MY TABLE

A	B
C	D

1) `labels-row1` and `labels-row1`

Use the classes `labels-row1` and `labels-row1` to make pretty tables like the following.

`labels-row1`: the first row is the headers.

`labels-col1`: the first column is the headers.

TABLE 2.3. USING CLASS="LABELS-COL1"

header A	B	C	1
header D	E	F	2
header G	H	I	3

TABLE 2.4. USING CLASS="LABELS-ROW1"

header A	header B	header C
D	E	F
G	H	I
1	2	3

+ Naming

```
More than one element with id 'autoid-DO-NOT-USE-THIS-VERY-UNSTABLE-LINK-695fe-113:section'.
```

2.8. Linking to documentation

1) Establishing names of headers

You give IDs to headers using the format:

```
### header title {#topic ID}
```

For example, for this subsection, we have used:

```
### Establishing names of headers {#establishing}
```

With this, we have given this header the ID "`establishing`".

2) How to name IDs - and why it's not automated

Some time ago, if there was a section called

```
## My section
```

then it would be assigned the ID "my-section".

This behavior has been removed, for several reasons.

One is that if you don't see the ID then you will be tempted to just change the name:

```
## My better section
```

and silently the ID will be changed to "my-better-section" and all the previous links will be invalidated.

The current behavior is to generate an ugly link like “autoid-209u31j”.

This will make it clear that you cannot link using the PURL if you don’t assign an ID.

Also, I would like to clarify that all IDs are *global* (so it’s easy to link stuff, without thinking about namespaces, etc.).

Therefore, please choose descriptive IDs, with at least two IDs.

E.g. if you make a section called

```
## Localization  {#localization}
```

that’s certainly a no-no, because “localization” is too generic.

✔

```
## Localization {#intro-localization}
```

Also note that you don’t *need* to add IDs to everything, only the things that people could link to. (e.g. not subsubsections)

+ Naming

```
More than one element with id 'autoid-DO-NOT-USE-THIS-VERY-UNSTABLE-LINK-695fe-114:section'.
```

3) Linking from the documentation to the documentation

You can use the syntax:

```
[](#topic ID)
```

to refer to the header.

You can also use some slightly more complex syntax that also allows to link to only the name, only the number or both (Table 2.5).

TABLE 2.5. SYNTAX FOR REFERRING TO SECTIONS.

```
See [](#establishing).
```

See Subsection 2.8.1 - Establishing names of headers

```
See <a class="only_name" href="#establishing"></a>.
```

See Establishing names of headers.

```
See <a class="only_number" href="#establishing"></a>.
```

See 2.8.1.

```
See <a class="number_name" href="#establishing"></a>.
```

See Subsection 2.8.1 - Establishing names of headers.

+ Naming

```
More than one element with id 'autoid-DO-NOT-USE-THIS-VERY-UNSTABLE-LINK-695fe-115:section'.
```

4) Linking to the documentation from outside the documentation

You are encouraged to put links to the documentation from the code or scripts.

To do so, use links of the form:

```
http://purl.org/dth/topic ID
```

Here "`dth`" stands for "Duckietown Help". This link will get redirected to the corresponding document on the website.

For example, you might have a script whose output is:

```
$ rosrun mypackage myscript
Error. I cannot find the scuderia file.
See: http://purl.org/dth/scuderia
```

When the user clicks on the link, they will be redirected to The "scuderia" (vehicle database) (master).

UNIT D-3

Special paragraphs and environments

3.1. Special paragraphs tags

The system supports parsing of some special paragraphs.

> **Note:** some of these might be redundant and will be eliminated. For now, I am documenting what is implemented.

1) Special paragraphs must be separated by a line

A special paragraph is marked by a special prefix. The list of special prefixes is given in the next section.

There must be an empty line before a special paragraph; this is because in Markdown a paragraph starts only after an empty line.

This is checked automatically, and the compilation will abort if the mistake is found.

For example, this is invalid:

```
See: this book
See: this other book
```

This is correct:

```
See: this book

See: this other book
```

Similarly, this is invalid:

```
Author: author
Maintainer: maintainer
```

and this is correct:

```
Author: author

Maintainer: maintainer
```

2) Todos, task markers

```
TODO: todo
```

TODO: todo

```
TOWRITE: towrite
```

To write: towrite

```
Task: task
```

Task: task

```
Assigned: assigned
```

> Assigned to: assigned

3) Notes and remarks

```
Remark: remark
```

> **Remark:** remark

```
Note: note
```

> **Note:** note

```
Warning: warning
```

Warning: warning

4) Troubleshooting

```
Symptom: symptom
```

> **Symptom:** symptom

```
Resolution: resolution
```

Resolution: resolution

5) Guidelines

```
Bad: bad
```

✖ bad

```
Better: better
```

✔ better

6) Questions and answers

```
Q: question
```

Q: question

```
A: answer
```

Answer: answer

7) Authors, maintainers, Point of Contact

```
Maintainer: maintainer
```

Maintainer: maintainer

```
Author: author
```

Author: author

```
Point of Contact: Point of Contact name
```

Point of contact: Point of Contact name

```
Slack channel: slack channel name
```

Slack channel: slack channel name

8) References

`See: see`

➡ see

`Reference: reference`

➡ reference

`Requires: requires`

> **Requires:** requires

`Results: results`

> **Results:** results

`Next steps: next steps`

> **Next:** next steps

`Recommended: recommended`

> **Recommended:** recommended

`See also: see also`

☀ see also

3.2. Other `div` environments

For these, note the rules:

- You must include `markdown="1"`.
- There must be an empty line after the first `div` and before the closing `/div`.

1) Example usage

```
<div class='example-usage' markdown="1">

This is how you can use `rosbag`:

    $ rosbag play log.bag

</div>
```

example

This is how you can use `rosbag`:

```
$ rosbag play log.bag
```

2) Check

```
<div class='check' markdown="1">

Check that you didn't forget anything.

</div>
```

Check before you continue

Check that you didn't forget anything.

3) Requirements

```
<div class='requirements' markdown="1">

List of requirements at the beginning of setup chapter.

</div>
```

KNOWLEDGE AND ACTIVITY GRAPH

List of requirements at the beginning of setup chapter.

3.3. Notes and questions

There are three environments: "comment", "question", "doubt", that result in boxes that can be expanded by the user.

These are the one-paragraph forms:

```
Comment: this is a comment on one paragraph.
```

+ comment

this is a comment on one paragraph.

```
Question: this is a question on one paragraph.
```

+ question

this is a question on one paragraph.

```
Doubt: I have my doubts on one paragraph.
```

+ doubt

I have my doubts on one paragraph.

These are the multiple-paragraphs forms:

```
<div class='comment' markdown='1'>
A comment...

A second paragraph...
</div>
```

+ comment

A comment...

A second paragraph...

```
<div class='question' markdown='1'>
A question...

A second paragraph...
</div>
```

+ question

A question...

A second paragraph...

```
<div class='doubt' markdown='1'>
A question...

Should it not be:

    $ alternative command

A second paragraph...
</div>
```

+ doubt

A question...

Should it not be:

```
$ alternative command
```

A second paragraph...

UNIT D-4

Using LaTeX constructs in documentation

KNOWLEDGE AND ACTIVITY GRAPH

Requires: Working knowledge of LaTeX.

4.1. Embedded LaTeX

You can use $\LaTeX$ math, environment, and references. For example, take a look at

$$ x^2 = \int_0^t f(\tau)\ \text{d}\tau $$

or refer to Proposition 1 - Proposition example.

Proposition 1. (Proposition example) This is an example proposition: $2x = x + x$.

The above was written as in Listing 4.1.

```
You can use $\LaTeX$ math, environment, and references.
For example, take a look at

\[
    x^2 = \int_0^t f(\tau)\ \text{d}\tau
\]

or refer to [](#prop:example).

\begin{proposition}[Proposition example]\label{prop:example}
This is an example proposition: $2x = x + x$.
\end{proposition}
```

Listing 4.1. Use of LaTeX code.

For the LaTeX environments to work properly you *must* add a `\label` declaration inside. Moreover, the label must have a prefix that is adequate to the environment. For example, for a proposition, you must insert `\label{prop:`*name*`}` inside.

The following table shows the list of the LaTeX environments supported and the label prefix that they need.

TABLE 4.1. LATEX ENVIRONMENTS AND LABEL PREFIXES

definition	def:*name*
proposition	prop:*name*
remark	rem:*name*
problem	prob:*name*
theorem	thm:*name*
lemma	lem:*name*

Examples of all environments follow.

example

```
\begin{definition}   \label{def:lorem}
Lorem
\end{definition}
```

Definition 1. Lorem

```
\begin{proposition}   \label{prop:lorem}
Lorem
\end{proposition}
```

Proposition 2. Lorem

```
\begin{remark}   \label{rem:lorem}
Lorem
\end{remark}
```

Remark 1. Lorem

```
\begin{problem}    \label{prob:lorem}
Lorem
\end{problem}
```

Problem 1. Lorem

```
\begin{example}   \label{exa:lorem}
Lorem
\end{example}
```

Example 1. Lorem

```
\begin{theorem}   \label{thm:lorem}
Lorem
\end{theorem}
```

Theorem 1. Lorem

```
\begin{lemma}   \label{lem:lorem}
Lorem
\end{lemma}
```

Lemma 1. Lorem

```
I can also refer to all of them:
[](#def:lorem),
[](#prop:lorem),
[](#rem:lorem),
[](#prob:lorem),
[](#exa:lorem),
[](#thm:lorem),
[](#lem:lorem).
```

I can also refer to all of them: Definition 1 - , Proposition 2 - , Remark 1 - , Problem 1 - , Example 1 - , Theorem 1 - , Lemma 1 - .

4.2. LaTeX equations

We can refer to equations, such as \eqref{eq:one}:

\begin{equation} 2a = a + a \label{eq:one}\tag{1} \end{equation}

This uses `align` and contains \eqref{eq:two} and \eqref{eq:three}.

\begin{align} a &= b \label{eq:two}\tag{2} \\ &= c \label{eq:three}\tag{3} \end{align}

```
We can refer to equations, such as \eqref{eq:one}:

\begin{equation}
    2a = a + a          \label{eq:one}
\end{equation}

This uses `align` and contains  \eqref{eq:two} and \eqref{eq:three}.

\begin{align}
    a &= b       \label{eq:two} \\
      &= c       \label{eq:three}
\end{align}
```

Note that referring to the equations is done using the syntax `\eqref{eq:name}`, rather than `[](#eq:name)`.

4.3. LaTeX symbols

The LaTeX symbols definitions are in a file called `docs/symbols.tex`.

Put all definitions there; if they are centralized it is easier to check that they are coherent.

4.4. Bibliography support

You need to have installed `bibtex2html`.

The system supports Bibtex files.

Place `*.bib` files anywhere in the directory.

Then you can refer to them using the syntax:

```
[](#bib:bibtex ID)
```

For example:

```
Please see [](#bib:siciliano07handbook).
```

Will result in:

> Please see [3].

4.5. Embedding Latex in Figures through SVG

KNOWLEDGE AND ACTIVITY GRAPH

> **Requires:** In order to compile the figures into PDFs you need to have Inkscape installed. Instructions to download and install Inkscape are here.

To embed latex in your figures, you can add it directly to a file and save it as *filename*`.svg` file and save anywhere in the `/docs` directory.

You can run:

```
$ make process-svg-figs
```

And the SVG file will be compiled into a PDF figure with the LaTeX commands properly interpreted.

You can then include the PDF file in a normal way (Section 2.5 - Figures) using *filename*`.pdf` as the filename in the `<img>` tag.

(a) Image saved as svg

(b) Image as PDF after processing

Figure 4.1. Embedding LaTeX in images

It can take a bit of work to get the positioning of the code to appear properly on the figure.

UNIT D-5
Advanced Markduck guide

5.1. Embedding videos

It is possible to embed Vimeo videos in the documentation.

> **Note:** Do not upload the videos to your personal Vimeo account; they must all be posted to the Duckietown Engineering account.

This is the syntax:

```
<dtvideo src="vimeo:vimeo ID"/>
```

example

For example, this code:

```
<div figure-id="fig:example-embed">
    <figcaption>Cool Duckietown by night</figcaption>
    <dtvideo src="vimeo:152825632"/>
</div>
```

produces this result:

Figure 5.1. Cool Duckietown by night

Depending on the output media, the result will change:

- On the online book, the result is that a player is embedded.
- On the e-book version, the result is that a thumbnail is produced, with a link to the video;
- On the dead-tree version, a thumbnail is produced with a QR code linking to the video (TODO).

5.2. `move-here` tag

If a file contains the tag `move-here`, the fragment pointed by the `src` attribute is moved at the place of the tag.

This is used for autogenerated documentation.

Syntax:

```
# Node `node`

<move-here src='#package-node-autogenerated'/>
```

5.3. Comments

You can insert comments using the HTML syntax for comments: any text between "`<!–`" and "`–>`" is ignored.

```
# My section

<!-- this text is ignored -->

Let's start by...
```

5.4. Referring to Github files

You can refer to files in the repository by using:

```
See [this file](github:org=org,repo=repo,path=path,branch=branch).
```

The available keys are:

- `org` (required): organization name (e.g. `duckietown`);
- `repo` (required): repository name (e.g. `Software`);
- `path` (required): the filename. Can be just the file name or also include directories;
- `branch` (optional) the repository branch; defaults to `master`;

For example, you can refer to [the file `pkg_name/src/subscriber_node.py`]() by using the following syntax:

```
See [this file](github:org=duckietown,repo=Software,path=pkg_name/src/subscriber_node.py)
```

You can also refer to a particular line:

This is done using the following parameters:

- `from_text` (optional): reference the first line containing the text;
- `from_line` (optional): reference the line by number;

For example, you can refer to [the line containing "Initialize"]() of `pkg_name/src/subscriber_node.py` by using the following syntax:

```
For example, you can refer to [the line containing "Initialize"][link2]
of `pkg_name/src/subscriber_node.py` by using the following syntax:

[link2]: github:org=duckietown,repo=Software,path=pkg_name/src/
subscriber_node.py,from_text=Initialize
```

You can also reference a range of lines, using the parameters:

- `to_text` (optional): references the final line, by text;
- `to_line` (optional): references the final line, by number.

You cannot give `from_text` and `from_line` at the same time. You cannot give a `to_...` without the `from_...`.

For example, this link refers to a range of lines: click it to see how Github highlights the lines from “Initialize” to “spin”.

This is the source of the previous paragraph:

```
For example, [this link refers to a range of lines][interval]: click it to see how Github
highlights the lines from ”Initialize” to ”spin”.

[interval]: github:org=duckietown,repo=Software,path=pkg_name/src/
subscriber_node.py,from_text=Initialize,to_text=spin
```

5.5. Putting code from the repository in line

In addition to referencing the files, you can also copy the contents of a file inside the documentation.

This is done by using the tag `display-file`.

For example, you can put a copy of `pkg_name/src/subscriber_node.py` using:

```
<display-file src=”
    github:org=duckietown,
    repo=Software,
    path=pkg_name/src/subscriber_node.py
”/>
```

and the result is the following automatically generated listing:

```python
#!/usr/bin/env python
import rospy

# Imports message type
from std_msgs.msg import String

# Define callback function
def callback(msg):
    s = "I heard: %s" % (msg.data)
    rospy.loginfo(s)

# Initialize the node with rospy
rospy.init_node('subscriber_node', anonymous=False)

# Create subscriber
subscriber = rospy.Subscriber("topic", String, callback)

# Runs continuously until interrupted
rospy.spin()
```

Listing 5.2. subscriber_node.py

If you use the `from_text` and `to_text` (or `from_line` and `to_line`), you can actually display part of a file. For example:

```
<display-file src="
    github:org=duckietown,
    repo=Software,
    path=pkg_name/src/subscriber_node.py,
    from_text=Initialize,
    to_text=spin
    "/>
```

creates the following automatically generated listing:

```python
# Initialize the node with rospy
rospy.init_node('subscriber_node', anonymous=False)

# Create subscriber
subscriber = rospy.Subscriber("topic", String, callback)

# Runs continuously until interrupted
rospy.spin()
```

Listing 5.3. subscriber_node.py

Unit D-6

*Compiling the PDF version

This part describes how to compile the PDF version.

> **Note:** The dependencies below are harder to install. If you don't manage to do it, then you only lose the ability to compile the PDF. You can do `make compile` to compile the HTML version, but you cannot do `make compile-pdf`.

6.1. Installing nodejs

Ensure the latest version (>6) of `nodejs` is installed.

Run:

```
$ nodejs --version
6.xx
```

If the version is 4 or less, remove `nodejs`:

```
$ sudo apt remove nodejs
```

Install `nodejs` using the instructions at this page.

Next, install the necessary Javascript libraries using `npm`:

```
$ cd $DUCKUMENTS
$ npm install MathJax-node jsdom@9.3 less
```

1) Troubleshooting nodejs installation problems

The only pain point in the installation procedure has been the installation of `nodejs` packages using `npm`. For some reason, they cannot be installed globally (`npm install -g`).

Do **not** use `sudo` for installation. It will cause problems.

If you use `sudo`, you probably have to delete a bunch of directories, such as: `~/duckuments/node_modules`, `~/.npm`, and `~/.node_modules`, if they exist.

6.2. Installing Prince

Install PrinceXML from this page.

6.3. Installing fonts

Copy the `~/duckuments/fonts` directory in `~/.fonts`:

```
$ mkdir -p ~/.fonts    # create if not exists
$ cp -R ~/duckuments/fonts ~/.fonts
```

and then rebuild the font cache using:

```
$ fc-cache -fv
```

6.4. Compiling the PDF

To compile the PDF, use:

```
$ make compile-pdf
```

This creates the file:

```
./duckuments-dist/master/duckiebook.pdf
```

Unit D-7
Markduck troubleshooting

7.1. Changes don't appear on the website

For these issues, see Unit D-8 - The Duckuments bot.

7.2. Troubleshooting errors in the compilation process

> **Symptom:** "Invalid XML"

Resolution: "Markdown" doesn't mean that you can put anything in a file. Except for the code blocks, it must be valid XML. For example, if you use "`>`" and "`<`" without quoting, it will likely cause a compile error.

> **Symptom:** "Tabs are evil"

Resolution: Do not use tab characters. The error message in this case is quite helpful in telling you exactly where the tabs are.

> **Symptom:** The error message contains `ValueError: Suspicious math fragment 'KEYMATHS000END-KEY'`

Resolution: You probably have forgotten to indent a command line by at least 4 spaces. The dollar in the command line is now being confused for a math formula.

7.3. Common mistakes with Markdown

Here are some common mistakes encountered.

1) Not properly starting a list

There must be an empty line before the list starts.

This is correct:

```
I want to learn:

- robotics
- computer vision
- underwater basket weaving
```

This is incorrect:

```
I want to learn:
- robotics
- computer vision
- underwater basket weaving
```

and it will be rendered as follows:

I want to learn: - robotics - computer vision - underwater basket weaving

UNIT D-8

The Duckuments bot

> **Note:** This is an advanced section mainly for Liam.

8.1. Documentation deployment

The book is published to a different repository called `duckuments-dist` and from there published as `book.duckietown.org`.

8.2. Understand what's going on

There is a bot, called `frankfurt.co-design.science`, which is an AWS machine (somewhere in Frankfurt).

Every minute, it tries to do the following:

1. It checks out the last version of `mcdp`;
2. It checks out the last version of `duckuments`;

3. It compiles the various versions;
4. It uploads the results to a repository called `duckuments-dist`.

This process takes 4 minutes for an incremental change, and about 10-15 minutes for a big change, such as a change in headers IDs, which implies re-checking all cross-references.

8.3. Logging

There are logs you can access to see what's going on.

The high-level compilation log tells you in what phase of the cycle the bot is. Scroll to the bottom.

Ideally what you want to see is something like the following:

```
Starting
Mon Sep 11 10:49:04 CEST 2017
  succeded html
  succeded fall 2017
  succeded upload
  succeded split
  succeded html upload
  succeded PDF
  succeded PDF upload
Mon Sep 11 10:54:21 CEST 2017
Done.
```

This shows that the compilation took 5 minutes.

Every two hours you will see something like this:

```
automatic-compile-cleanup killing everything
```

and the next iteration will take longer because it starts from scratch.

The last log is a live version of the compilation log. This might not be tremendously informative because it is very verbose.

8.4. Debugging Github Pages problems

Sometimes, it's Github Pages that lags behind.

To check this, the bot also makes available the compilation output as a website called `book2.duckietown.org`. You can take any URL starting with `book.duckietown.org`, put `book2`, and you will see what is on the server.

This can identify if the problem is Github.

UNIT D-9

Documentation style guide

This chapter describes the conventions for writing the technical documentation.

9.1. General guidelines for technical writing

The following holds for all technical writing.

- The documentation is written in correct English.
- Do not say "should" when you mean "must". "Must" and "should" have precise meanings and they are not interchangeable. These meanings are explained in this document.
- "Please" is unnecessary in technical documentation.

  ✖ "Please remove the SD card."

  ✔ "Remove the SD card".

- Do not use colloquialisms or abbreviations.

  ✖ "The pwd is `ubuntu`."

  ✔ "The password is `ubuntu`."

  ✖ "To create a ROS pkg..."

  ✔ "To create a ROS package..."

- Python is capitalized when used as a name.

  ✖ "If you are using python..."

  ✔ "If you are using Python..."

- Do not use emojis.
- Do not use ALL CAPS.
- Make infrequent use of **bold statements**.
- Do not use exclamation points.

9.2. Style guide for the Duckietown documentation

- The English version of the documentation is written in American English. Please note that your spell checker might be set to British English.

✖ behaviour

✔ behavior

✖ localisation

✔ localization

- It's ok to use "it's" instead of "it is", "can't" instead of "cannot", etc.
- All the filenames and commands must be enclosed in code blocks using Markdown backticks.

  ✖ "Edit the ~/.ssh/config file using vi."

  ✔ "Edit the `~/.ssh/config` file using `vi`."

- `Ctrl`-`C`, `ssh` etc. are not verbs.

  ✖ "`Ctrl`-`C` from the command line".

  ✔ "Use `Ctrl`-`C` from the command line".

- Subtle humor and puns about duckies are encouraged.

9.3. Writing command lines

Use either "`laptop`" or "`duckiebot`" (not capitalized, as a hostname) as the prefix for the command line.

For example, for a command that is supposed to run on the laptop, use:

```
laptop $ cd ~/duckietown
```

It will become:

```
$ cd ~/duckietown
```

For a command that must run on the Duckiebot, use:

```
duckiebot $ cd ~/duckietown
```

It will become:

```
$ cd ~/duckietown
```

If the command is supposed to be run on both, omit the hostname:

```
$ cd ~/duckietown
```

9.4. Frequently misspelled words

- "Duckiebot" is always capitalized.
- Use "Raspberry Pi", not "PI", "raspi", etc.

- These are other words frequently misspelled: 5 GHz WiFi

9.5. Other conventions

When the user must edit a file, just say: "edit `/this/file`".

Writing down the command line for editing, like the following:

```
$ vi /this/file
```

is too much detail.

(If people need to be told how to edit a file, Duckietown is too advanced for them.)

9.6. Troubleshooting sections

Write the documentation as if every step succeeds.

Then, at the end, make a "Troubleshooting" section.

Organize the troubleshooting section as a list of symptom/resolution.

The following is an example of a troubleshooting section.

1) Troubleshooting

> **Symptom:** This strange thing happens.

Resolution: Maybe the camera is not inserted correctly. Remove and reconnect.

> **Symptom:** This other strange thing happens.

Resolution: Maybe the plumbus is not working correctly. Try reformatting the plumbus.

Unit D-10

Learning in Duckietown [draft]

This section has been removed because it is in status 'draft'. If you are feeling adventurous, you can read it on master.

To disable this behavior, and completely hide the sections, set the parameter show_removed to false in fall2017.version.yaml.

Unit D-11

Knowledge graph [draft]

This section has been removed because it is in status 'draft'. If you are feeling adventurous, you can read it on master.

To disable this behavior, and completely hide the sections, set the parameter show_removed to false in fall2017.version.yaml.

UNIT D-12

Translations [draft]

This section has been removed because it is in status 'draft'. If you are feeling adventurous, you can read it on master.

To disable this behavior, and completely hide the sections, set the parameter show_removed to false in fall2017.version.yaml.

PART E

Exercises

UNIT E-1

Exercise: Basic image operations, adult version

> **Assigned to:** Andrea Daniele

1.1. Skills learned

- Dealing with exceptions.
- Using exit conditions.
- Verification and unit tests.

1.2. Instructions

Implement the program `dt-image-flip` specified in the following section.

This time, we specify exactly what should happen for various anomalous conditions. This allows to do automated testing of the program.

1.3. `dt-image-flip` specification

The program `image-ops` expects exactly two arguments: a filename (a JPG file) and a directory name.

```
$ dt-image-flip file outdir
```

If the file does not exist, the script must exit with error code `2`.

If the file cannot be decoded, the script must exit with error code `3`.

If the file exists, then the script must create:

- *outdir*`/regular.jpg`: a copy of the initial file
- *outdir*`/flip.jpg`: the file, flipped vertically.
- *outdir*`/side-by-side.jpg`: the two files, side by side.

If any other error occurs, the script should exit with error code `99`.

(a) The original picture.

(b) The output `flip.jpg`

(c) The output `side-by-side.jpg`

Figure 1.1. Example input-output for the program `image-ops`.

1.4. Useful APIs

1) Images side-by-side

+ comment

Good explanation, but shouldn't it go in the previous exercise? -AC

An image loaded using the OpenCV function `imread` is stored in memory as a NumPy array. For example, the image shown above (Figure 1.1a - The original picture.) will be represented in memory as a NumPy array with shape `(96, 96, 3)`. The first dimension indicates the number of pixels along the `Y-axis`, the second indicates the number of pixels along the `X-axis` and the third is known as *number of channels* (e.g., **B**lue, **G**reen, and **R**ed).

NumPy provides a utility function called `concatenate` that joins a sequence of arrays along a given axis.

1.5. Testing it works with `image-ops-tester`

We provide 4 scripts that can be used to make sure that you wrote a conforming `dt-image-flip`. The scripts are `image-ops-tester-good`, `image-ops-tester-bad1`, `image-ops-tester-bad2`, and `image-ops-tester-bad3`. You can find them in the directory `/exercises/dt-image-flip/image-ops-tester` in the `duckietown/duckuments` repository.

The script called `image-ops-tester-good` tests your program in a situation in which we expect it to work properly. The 3 "bad" test scripts (i.e., `image-ops-tester-bad1` through `image-ops-tester-bad3`) test your code in situations in which we expect your program to complain in the proper way.

Use them as follows:

```
$ image-ops-tester-scenario candidate-program
```

> **Note:** The tester scripts must be called from their own location. Make sure to change your working directory to `/exercises/dt-image-flip/image-ops-tester` before launching the tester scripts.

If the script cannot be found, `image-ops-tester-scenario` will return 1.

`image-ops-tester-scenario` will return 0 if the program exists and conforms to the specification (Section 1.3 - `dt-image-flip` specification).

If it can establish that the program is not good, it will return 11.

Bottom line

Things that are not tested are broken.

UNIT E-2

Exercise: Simple data analysis from a bag

> **Assigned to:** Andrea Daniele

2.1. Skills learned

- Reading Bag files.
- Statistics functions (mean, median) in Numpy.
- Use YAML format.

2.2. Instructions

Create an implementation of `dt-bag-analyze` according to the specification below.

2.3. Specification for `dt-bag-analyze`

Create a program that summarizes the statistics of data in a bag file.

```
$ dt-bag-analyze bag file
```

Compute, for each topic in the bag:

- The total number of messages.
- The minimum, maximum, average, and median interval between successive messages, represented in seconds.

Print out the statistics using the YAML format. Example output:

```
$ dt-bag-analyze bag file
"topic name":
    num_messages: value
    period:
        min: value
        max: value
        average: value
        median: value
```

2.4. Useful APIs

1) Read a ROS bag

A bag is a file format in ROS for storing ROS message data. The package `rosbag` defines the class `Bag` that provides all the methods needed to serialize messages to and from a single file on disk using the bag format.

2) Time in ROS

In ROS the time is stored as an object of type `rostime.Time`. An object `t`, instance of `rostime.Time`, represents a time instant as the number of seconds since epoch (stored in `t.secs`) and the number of nanoseconds since `t.secs` (stored in `t.nsecs`). The utility function `t.to_sec()` returns the time (in seconds) as a floating number.

2.5. Test that it works

Download the ROS bag `example_rosbag_H3.bag`. Run your program on it and compare the results:

```
$ dt-bag-analyze example_rosbag.bag
/tesla/camera_node/camera_info:
  num_messages: 653
  period:
    min: 0.01
    max: 0.05
    average: 0.03
    median: 0.03

/tesla/line_detector_node/segment_list:
  num_messages: 198
  period:
    min: 0.08
    max: 0.17
    average: 0.11
    median: 0.1

/tesla/wheels_driver_node/wheels_cmd:
  num_messages: 74
  period:
    min: 0.02
    max: 4.16
    average: 0.26
    median: 0.11
```

UNIT E-3

Exercise: Bag in, bag out

> **Assigned to:** Andrea Daniele

3.1. Skills learned

- Processing the contents of a bag to produce another bag.

3.2. Instructions

Implement the program `dt-bag-decimate` as specified below.

3.3. Specification of `dt-bag-decimate`

The program `dt-bag-decimate` takes as argument a bag filename, an integer value greater than zero, and an output bag file:

```
$ dt-bag-decimate "input bag" n "output bag"
```

The output bag contains the same topics as the input bag, however, only 1 in `n` messages from each topic are written. (If `n` is 1, the output is the same as the input.)

3.4. Useful new APIs

1) Create a new Bag

In ROS, a new bag can be created by specifying the mode `w` (i.e., write) while instantiating the class `rosbag.Bag`.

For example:

```
from rosbag import Bag
new_bag = Bag('./output_bag.bag', mode='w')
```

Visit the documentation page for the class `rosbag.Bag` for further information.

2) Write message to a Bag

A ROS bag instantiated in *write* mode accepts messages through the function `write()`.

3.5. Check that it works

To check that the program works, you can compute the statistics of the data using the program `dt-bag-analyze` that you have created in Unit E-2 - Exercise: Simple data analysis from a bag.

You should see that the statistics have changed.

UNIT E-4
Exercise: Bag thumbnails

> Assigned to: Andrea Daniele

4.1. Skills learned

- Reading images from images topic in a bag file.

4.2. Instructions

Write a program `dt-bag-thumbnails` as specified below.

4.3. Specification for `dt-bag-thumbnails`

The program `dt-bag-thumbnails` creates thumbnails for some image stream topic in a bag file.

The syntax is:

```
$ dt-bag-thumbnails bag topic output_dir
```

This should create the files:

```
output_dir/00000.jpg
output_dir/00001.jpg
output_dir/00002.jpg
output_dir/00003.jpg
output_dir/00004.jpg
...
```

where the progressive number is an incremental counter for the frames.

4.4. Test data

If you don't have a ROS bag to work on, you can download the test bag `example_ros-bag_H5.bag`. You should be able to get a total of 653 frames out of it.

4.5. Useful APIs

1) Read image from a topic

The `duckietown_utils` (master) package provides the utility function `rgb_from_ros()` (master) that processes a ROS message and returns the RGB image it contains (if any).

2) Color space conversion

In OpenCV, an image can be converted from one color space (e.g., BGR) to another supported color space (e.g., RGB). OpenCV provides a list of supported conversions. A `ColorConversionCode` defines a conversion between two different color spaces. An exhaustive list of color conversion codes can be found here. The conversion from a color space to another is done with the function `cv.cvtColor`.

UNIT E-5

Exercise: Instagram filters

> **Assigned to:** Andrea Daniele

5.1. Skills learned

- Image pixel representation;
- Image manipulation;
- The idea that we can manipulate operations as objects, and refer to them (higher-order computation);
- The idea that we can compose operations, and sometimes the operations do commute, while sometimes they do not.

5.2. Instructions

Create `dt-instagram` as specified below.

5.3. Specification for `dt-instagram`

Write a program `dt-instagram` that applies a list of filters to an image.

The syntax to invoke the program is:

```
$ dt-instagram image in filters image out
```

where:

- *image in* is the input image;
- *filters* is a string, which is a colon-separated list of filters;
- *image out* is the output image.

The list of filters is given in Subsection 5.3.1 - List of filters.

For example, the result of the command:

```
$ dt-instagram image.jpg flip-horizontal:grayscale out.jpg
```

is that `out.jpg` contains the input image, flipped and than converted to grayscale.

Because these two commute, this command gives the same output:

```
$ dt-instagram image.jpg grayscale:flip-horizontal out.jpg
```

1) List of filters

Here is the list of possible values for the filters, and their effect:

- `flip-vertical`: flips the image vertically
- `flip-horizontal`: flips the image horizontally
- `grayscale`: Makes the image grayscale
- `sepia`: make the image sepia

5.4. Useful new APIs

1) User defined filters

In OpenCV it is possible to define custom filters and apply them to an image. A linear filter (e.g., sepia) is defined by a linear 9-dimensional kernel. The `sepia` filter is defined as:

$$ K_{sepia} = \begin{bmatrix} 0.272 & 0.534 & 0.131 \newline 0.349 & 0.686 & 0.168 \newline 0.393 & 0.769 & 0.189 \end{bmatrix} $$

A linear kernel describing a color filter defines a linear transformation in the color space. A transformation can be applied to an image in OpenCV by using the function `transform()`.

UNIT E-6

Exercise: Bag instagram

> **Assigned to:** Andrea Daniele

6.1. Instructions

Create `dt-bag-instagram` as specified below.

6.2. Specification for `dt-bag-instagram`

Write a program `dt-bag-instagram` that applies a filter to a stream of images stored in a ROS bag.

The syntax to invoke the program is:

```
$ dt-bag-instagram bag in topic filters bag out
```

where:

```
- `bag in` is the input bag;
- `topic` is a string containing the topic to process;
- `filters` is a string, which is a colon-separated list of filters;
- `bag out` is the output bag.
```

6.3. Test data

If you don't have a ROS bag to work on, you can download the test bag `example_ros-bag_H5.bag`.

6.4. Useful new APIs

1) Compress an BGR image into a `sensor_msgs/CompressedImage` message

The duckietown_utils (master) package provides the utility function d8_compressed_image_from_cv_image() (master) that takes a BGR image, compresses it and wraps it into a `sensor_msgs/CompressedImage` ROS message.

6.5. Check that it works

Play your *bag out* ROS bag file and run the following command to make sure that your program is working.

```
$ rosrun image_view image_view image:=topic _image_transport:=compressed
```

UNIT E-7

Exercise: Live Instagram

> Assigned to: Andrea Daniele

7.1. Skills learned

- Live image processing

7.2. Instructions

You may find useful: Minimal ROS node - pkg_name (master). That tutorial is about listening to text messages and writing back text messages. Here, we apply the same principle, but to images.

Create a ROS node that takes camera images and applies a given operation, as specified in the next section, and then publishes it.

7.3. Specification for the node `dt_live_instagram_`*robot name*`_node`

Create a ROS node `dt_live_instagram_`*robot name*`_node` that takes a parameter called `filter`, where the filter is something from the list Subsection 5.3.1 - List of filters.

You should launch your camera and joystick from '~/duckietown' with

```
$ make demo-joystick-camera
```

Then launch your node with

```
$ roslaunch dt_live_instagram_robot name dt_live_instagram_robot name_node.launch filter:=filter
```

This program should do the following:

- Subscribe to the camera images, by finding a topic that is called `.../compressed`. Call the name of the topic *topic* (i.e., *topic* = ...).
- Publish to the topic *topic*/*filter*`/compressed` a stream of images (i.e., video frames) where the filter is applied to the images.

7.4. Check that it works

```
$ rqt_image_view
```

and look at *topic*/*filter*`/compressed`

UNIT E-8

Exercise: Augmented Reality

> **Assigned to:** Jonathan Michaux and Dzenan Lapandic

8.1. Skills learned

- Understanding of all the steps in the image pipeline.
- Writing markers on images to aid in debugging.

8.2. Introduction

During the lectures, we have explained one direction of the image pipeline:

```
image -> [feature extraction] -> 2D features -> [ground projection] -> 3D world coordinates
```

In this exercise, we are going to look at the pipeline in the opposite direction.

It is often said that:

> "The inverse of computer vision is computer graphics."

The inverse pipeline looks like this:

```
3D world coordinates -> [image projection] -> 2D features -> [rendering] -> image
```

8.3. Instructions

- Do intrinsics/extrinsics camera calibration of your robot as per the instructions.
- Write the ROS node specified below in Section 8.4 - Specification of `dt_augmented_reality`.

Then verify the results in the following 3 situations.

1) Situation 1: Calibration pattern

- Put the robot in the middle of the calibration pattern.
- Run the program `dt_augmented_reality` with map file `calibration_pattern.yaml`.

(Adjust the position until you get perfect match of reality and augmented reality.)

2) Situation 2: Lane

- Put the robot in the middle of a lane.
- Run the program `dt_augmented_reality` with map file `lane.yaml`.

(Adjust the position until you get a perfect match of reality and augmented reality.)

3) Situation 3: Intersection

- Put the robot at a stop line at a 4-way intersection in Duckietown.
- Run the program `dt_augmented_reality` with map file `intersection_4way.yaml`.

(Adjust the position until you get a perfect match of reality and augmented reality.)

4) Submission

Submit the images according to location-specific instructions.

8.4. Specification of `dt_augmented_reality`

In this assignment you will be writing a ROS package to perform the augmented reality exercise. The program will be invoked with the following syntax:

```
$ roslaunch dt_augmented_reality-robot name augmenter.launch map_file:=map file
robot_name:=robot name local:=1
```

where *map file* is a YAML file containing the map (specified in Section 8.5 - Specification of the map).

If *robot name* is not given, it defaults to the hostname.

The program does the following:

1. It loads the intrinsic / extrinsic calibration parameters for the given robot.
2. It reads the map file.
3. It listens to the image topic `/robot name/camera_node/image/compressed`.
4. It reads each image, projects the map features onto the image, and then writes

the resulting image to the topic /![robot name]/AR/![map file basename]/image/compressed

where *map file basename* is the basename of the file without the extension.

We provide you with ROS package template that contains the `AugmentedRealityNode`. By default, launching the `AugmentedRealityNode` should publish raw images from the camera on the new `/`*robot name*`/AR/`*map file basename*`/image/compressed` topic.

In order to complete this exercise, you will have to fill in the missing details of the `Augmenter` class by doing the following:

1. Implement a method called `process_image` that undistorts raw images.
2. Implement a method called `ground2pixel` that transforms points in ground coordinates (i.e. the robot reference frame) to pixels in the image.
3. Implement a method called `callback` that writes the augmented image to the appropriate topic.

8.5. Specification of the map

The map file contains a 3D polygon, defined as a list of points and a list of segments that join those points.

The format is similar to any data structure for 3D computer graphics, with a few changes:

1. Points are referred to by name.
2. It is possible to specify a reference frame for each point. (This will help make this into a general tool for debugging various types of problems).

Here is an example of the file contents, hopefully self-explanatory.

The following map file describes 3 points, and two lines.

```
points:
    # define three named points: center, left, right
    center: [axle, [0, 0, 0]] # [reference frame, coordinates]
    left: [axle, [0.5, 0.1, 0]]
    right: [axle, [0.5, -0.1, 0]]
segments:
- points: [center, left]
  color: [rgb, [1, 0, 0]]
- points: [center, right]
  color: [rgb, [1, 0, 0]]
```

1) Reference frame specification

The reference frames are defined as follows:

- `axle`: center of the axle; coordinates are 3D.
- `camera`: camera frame; coordinates are 3D.

- `image01`: a reference frame in which 0,0 is top left, and 1,1 is bottom right of the image; coordinates are 2D.

(Other image frames will be introduced later, such as the `world` and `tile` reference frame, which need the knowledge of the location of the robot.)

2) Color specification

RGB colors are written as:

```
[rgb, [R, G, B]]
```

where the RGB values are between 0 and 1.

Moreover, we support the following strings:

- `red` is equivalent to `[rgb, [1,0,0]]`
- `green` is equivalent to `[rgb, [0,1,0]]`
- `blue` is equivalent to `[rgb, [0,0,1]]`
- `yellow` is equivalent to `[rgb, [1,1,0]]`
- `magenta` is equivalent to `[rgb, [1,0,1]]`
- `cyan` is equivalent to `[rgb, [0,1,1]]`
- `white` is equivalent to `[rgb, [1,1,1]`
- `black` is equivalent to `[rgb, [0,0,0]]`

8.6. “Map” files

1) `hud.yaml`

This pattern serves as a simple test that we can draw lines in image coordinates:

```
points:
    TL: [image01, [0, 0]]
    TR: [image01, [0, 1]]
    BR: [image01, [1, 1]]
    BL: [image01, [1, 0]]
segments:
- points: [TL, TR]
  color: red
- points: [TR, BR]
  color: green
- points: [BR, BL]
  color: blue
- points: [BL, TL]
  color: yellow
```

The expected result is to put a border around the image: red on the top, green on the right, blue on the bottom, yellow on the left.

2) calibration_pattern.yaml

This pattern is based off the checkerboard calibration target used in estimating the intrinsic and extrinsic camera parameters:

```yaml
points:
    TL: [axle, [0.315, 0.093, 0]]
    TR: [axle, [0.315, -0.093, 0]]
    BR: [axle, [0.191, -0.093, 0]]
    BL: [axle, [0.191, 0.093, 0]]
segments:
- points: [TL, TR]
  color: red
- points: [TR, BR]
  color: green
- points: [BR, BL]
  color: blue
- points: [BL, TL]
  color: yellow
```

The expected result is to put a border around the inside corners of the checkerboard: red on the top, green on the right, blue on the bottom, yellow on the left.

3) lane.yaml

We want something like this:

```
                0
 |   |         | . |            |   |
 |   |         | . |            |   |
 |   |         | . |            |   |
 |   |         | . |            |   |
 |   |         | . |            |   |
 |   |         | . |            |   |
  WW      L      WY      L        WW
 1   2         3   4            5   6
```

Then we have:

```yaml
points:
    p1: [axle, [0, 0.2794, 0]]
    q1: [axle, [D, 0.2794, 0]]
    p2: [axle, [0, 0.2286, 0]]
    q2: [axle, [D, 0.2286, 0]]
    p3: [axle, [0, 0.0127, 0]]
    q3: [axle, [D, 0.0127, 0]]
    p4: [axle, [0, -0.0127, 0]]
    q4: [axle, [D, -0.0127, 0]]
    p5: [axle, [0, -0.2286, 0]]
    q5: [axle, [D, -0.2286, 0]]
    p6: [axle, [0, -0.2794, 0]]
    q6: [axle, [D, -0.2794, 0]]
segments:
 - points: [p1, q1]
   color: white
 - points: [p2, q2]
   color: white
 - points: [p3, q3]
   color: yellow
 - points: [p4, q4]
   color: yellow
 - points: [p5, q5]
   color: white
 - points: [p6, q6]
   color: white
```

4) intersection_4way.yaml

```
points:
    NL1: [axle, [0.247, 0.295, 0]]
    NL2: [axle, [0.347, 0.301, 0]]
    NL3: [axle, [0.218, 0.256, 0]]
    NL4: [axle, [0.363, 0.251, 0]]
    NL5: [axle, [0.400, 0.287, 0]]
    NL6: [axle, [0.409, 0.513,   0]]
    NL7: [axle, [0.360, 0.314, 0]]
    NL8: [axle, [0.366, 0.456, 0]]
    NC1: [axle, [0.372, 0.007, 0]]
    NC2: [axle, [0.145, 0.008, 0]]
    NC3: [axle, [0.374, -0.0216, 0]]
    NC4: [axle, [0.146, -0.0180, 0]]
    NR1: [axle, [0.209, -0.234, 0]]
    NR2: [axle, [0.349, -0.237, 0]]
    NR3: [axle, [0.242, -0.276, 0]]
    NR4: [axle, [0.319, -0.274, 0]]
    NR5: [axle, [0.402, -0.283, 0]]
    NR6: [axle, [0.401, -0.479, 0]]
    NR7: [axle, [0.352,  -0.415, 0]]
    NR8: [axle, [0.352, -0.303, 0]]
    CL1: [axle, [0.586, 0.261, 0]]
    CL2: [axle, [0.595, 0.632, 0]]
    CL3: [axle, [0.618, 0.251, 0]]
    CL4: [axle, [0.637, 0.662, 0]]
    CR1: [axle, [0.565, -0.253, 0]]
    CR2: [axle, [0.567, -0.607, 0]]
    CR3: [axle, [0.610, -0.262, 0]]
    CR4: [axle, [0.611, -0.641, 0]]
    FL1: [axle, [0.781, 0.718, 0]]
    FL2: [axle, [0.763, 0.253, 0]]
    FL3: [axle, [0.863, 0.192, 0]]
    FL4: [axle, [1.185, 0.172, 0]]
    FL5: [axle, [0.842, 0.718, 0]]
    FL6: [axle, [0.875, 0.271,   0]]
    FL7: [axle, [0.879, 0.234, 0]]
    FL8: [axle, [1.180, 0.209, 0]]
    FC1: [axle, [0.823, 0.0162, 0]]
    FC2: [axle, [1.172, 0.00117, 0]]
    FC3: [axle, [0.845, -0.0100, 0]]
    FC4: [axle, [1.215, -0.0181, 0]]
    FR1: [axle, [0.764, -0.695, 0]]
    FR2: [axle, [0.768, -0.263, 0]]
    FR3: [axle, [0.810, -0.202, 0]]
    FR4: [axle, [1.203, -0.196, 0]]
    FR5: [axle, [0.795, -0.702, 0]]
    FR6: [axle, [0.803, -0.291, 0]]
    FR7: [axle, [0.832, -0.240, 0]]
    FR8: [axle, [1.210, -0.245, 0]]
segments:
- points: [NL1, NL2]
  color: white
- points: [NL3, NL4]
  color: white
```

8.7. Suggestions

Start by using the file `hud.yaml`. To visualize it, you do not need the calibration data. It will be helpful to make sure that you can do the easy parts of the exercise: loading the map, and drawing the lines.

8.8. Useful APIs

1) Loading a map file:

To load a map file, use the function `load_map` provided in `duckietown_utils`:

```
from duckietown_utils import load_map

map_data = load_map(map_filename)
```

(Note that `map` is a reserved symbol name in Python.)

2) Reading the calibration data for a robot

To load the *intrinsic* calibration parameters, use the function `load_camera_intrinsics` provided in `duckietown_utils`:

```
from duckietown_utils import load_camera_intrinsics

intrinsics = load_camera_intrinsics(robot_name)
```

To load the *extrinsic* calibration parameters (i.e. ground projection), use the function `load_homography` provided in `duckietown_utils`:

```
from duckietown_utils import load_homography

H = load_homography(robot_name)
```

3) Path name manipulation

From a file name like `"/path/to/map1.yaml"`, you can obtain the basename without extension `yaml` by using the function `get_base_name` provided in `duckietown_utils`:

```
from duckietown_utils import get_base_name

filename = "/path/to/map1.yaml"
map_name = get_base_name(filename) # = "map1"
```

4) Undistorting an image

To remove the distortion from an image, use the function `rectify` provided in `duckietown_utils`:

```
from duckietown_utils import rectify

rectified_image = rectify(image, intrinsics)
```

5) Drawing primitives

To draw the line segments specified in a map file, use the `render_segments` method defined in the `Augmenter` class:

```
class Augmenter():

    # ...

    def ground2pixel(self):
        '''Method that transforms ground points
        to pixel coordinates'''
        # Your code goes here.
        return "???"



image_with_drawn_segments = augmenter.render_segments(image)
```

In order for `render_segments` to draw segments on an image, you must first implement the method `ground2pixel`.

UNIT E-9

Exercise: Lane Filtering - Extended Kalman Filter

> Assigned to: Liam Paull

9.1. Skills learned

- Understanding of basic filtering concepts
- Understanding of an Extended Kalman Filter

9.2. Introduction

During the lectures, we have discussed general filtering techniques, and specifically the **histogram filtering** approach that we are using to estimate our location within a lane in Duckietown.

This is a 2-dimensional filter over d and θ, the lateral displacement in the lane

and the robot heading relative to the direction of the lane.

In this exercise, we will replace the histrogram filter with an Extended Kalman Filter.

9.3. Instructions

Create a ROS node and package that takes as input the list of line segments detected by the line detector, and outputs an estimate of the robot position within the lane to be used by the lane controller. You should be able to run:

```
$ source DUCKIETOWN_ROOT/environment.sh
$ source DUCKIETOWN_ROOT/set_vehicle.name.sh
$ roslaunch dt_filtering_ROBOT_NAME lane_following.launch
```

and then follow the instructions in Unit B-8 - Checkoff: Navigation for trying the lane following demo.

You should definitely look at the existing histogram filter for inspiration.

You may find this a useful resource to get started.

1) Workflow Tip

While you are working on your node and it is crashing, you need not kill and relaunch the entire stack (or even launch on your robot). You should build a workflow whereby you can quickly launch only the node you are developing from your laptop.

9.4. Submission

Submit the code using location-specific instructions

Unit E-10

Exercise: Lane Filtering - Particle Filter

> **Assigned to:** Jonathan Michaux, Liam Paull, and Miguel de la Iglesia

10.1. Skills learned

- Understanding of basic filtering concepts
- Understanding of a particle filter

10.2. Introduction

During the lectures, we have discussed general filtering techniques, and specifically the

histogram filtering approach that we are using to estimate our location within a lane in Duckietown.

This is a 2-dimensional filter over d and θ, the lateral displacement in the lane and the robot heading relative to the direction of the lane.

In this exercise, we will replace the histrogram filter with a particle filter.

10.3. Instructions

Create a ROS node and package that takes as input the list of line segments detected by the line detector, and outputs an estimate of the robot position within the lane to be used by the lane controller. You should be able to run:

```
$ source DUCKIETOWN_ROOT/environment.sh
$ source DUCKIETOWN_ROOT/set_vehicle.name.sh
$ roslaunch dt_filtering_ROBOT_NAME lane_following.launch
```

and then follow the instructions in Unit B-8 - Checkoff: Navigation for trying the lane following demo.

You should definitely look at the existing histogram filter for inspiration.

You may find this a useful resource to get started.

1) Workflow Tip

While you are working on your node and it is crashing, you need not kill and relaunch the entire stack (or even launch on your robot). You should build a workflow whereby you can quickly launch only the node you are developing from your laptop.

10.4. Submission

Submit the code using location-specific instructions

Part F
Theory Background

Unit F-1
Probability basics

In this chapter we give a brief review of some basic probabilistic concepts. For a more in-depth treatment of the subject we refer the interested reader to a textbook such as

[19].

1.1. Random Variables

The key underlying concept in probabilistic theory is that of an *event*, which is the output of a random trial. Examples of an event include the result of a coin flip turning up HEADS or the result of rolling a die turning up the number “4”.

Definition 2. (Random Variable) A (either discrete or continuous) variable that can take on any value that corresponds to the feasible output of a random trial.

For example, we could model the event of flipping a fair coin with the random variable X. We write the probability that X takes HEADS as $p(X=\text{HEADS})$. The set of all possible values for the variable X is its *domain*, $\aset{X}$. In this case, $$ \aset{X}=\{\text{HEADS},\text{TAILS}\}. $$ Since X can only take one of two values, it is a *binary* random variable. In the case of a die roll, $$ \aset{X}=\{1,2,3,4,5,6\}, $$ and we refer to this as a *discrete* random variable. If the output is real value or a subset of the real numbers, e.g., $\aset{X} = \reals$, then we refer to X as a *continuous* random variable.

Consider once again the coin tossing event. If the coin is fair, the have $p(X=HEADS)=p(X=TAILS)=0.5$. Here, the function $p(x)$ is called the *probability mass function* or pmf. The pmf is shown in Figure 1.1.

Figure 1.1. The pmf for a fair coin toss

Here are some very important properties of $p(x)$: - $0\leq p(x) \leq (1)$ - $\sum_{x\in\aset{X}}=1$

In the case of a continuous random variable, we will call this function $f(x)$ and call it a *probability density function*, or pdf.

In the case of continuous RVs, technically the $p(X=x)$ for any value x is zero since $\aset{X}$ is infinite. To deal with this, we also define another important function, the *cumulative density function*, which is given by $F(x) \triangleq p(X\leq x)$, and now we can define $f(x) \triangleq \frac{d}{dx}F(x)$. A pdf and corresponding cdf are shown in Figure 1.2 (This happens to be a Gaussian distribution, defined

more precisely in Subsection 1.1.8 - The Gaussian Distribution.).

Figure 1.2. The continuous pdf and cdf

1) Joint Probabilities

If we have two different RVs representing two different events X and Y, then we represent the probability of two distinct events $x \in \aset{X}$ and $y \in \mathcal{Y}$ both happening, which we will denote as following: $p(X=x \; \text{AND} \; Y=y) = p(x,y)$. The function $p(x,y)$ is called *joint distribution*.

2) Conditional Probabilities

Again, considering that we have to RVs, X and Y, imagine these two events are linked in some way. For example, X is the numerical output of a die roll and Y is the binary even-odd output of the same die roll. Clearly these two events are linked since they are both uniquely determined by the same underlying event (the rolling of the die). In this case, we say that the RVs are *dependent* on one another. In the event that we know one of events, this gives us some information about the other. We denote this using the following *conditional distribution* $p(X=x \; \text{GIVEN} \; Y=y) \triangleq p(x|y)$.

Check before you continue

Write down the conditional pmf for the scenario just described assuming an oracle tells you that the die roll is even. In other words, what is p(x|\text{EVEN})?

(Warning: if you think this is very easy that's good, but don't get over-confident.)

The joint and conditional distributions are related by the following (which could be considered a definition of the joint distribution):

\begin{equation} p(x,y) = p(x|y)p(y) \label{eq:joint}\tag{1} \end{equation}

and similarly, the following could be considered a definition of the conditional distribution:

\begin{equation} p(x|y) = \frac{p(x,y)}{p(y)} \; \text{if} \; p(y) \gt{} 0 \label{eq:condition}\tag{2} \end{equation}

In other words, the conditional and joint distributions are inextricably linked (you can't really talk about one without the other).

If two variables are *independent*, then the following relation holds: $p(x,y)=p(x)p(y)$.

3) Bayes' Rule

Upon closer inspection of \eqref{eq:joint}, we can see that the choice of which variable to condition upon is completely arbitrary. We can write:

$$ p(y|x)p(x) = p(x,y) = p(x|y)p(y) $$

and then after rearranging things we arrive at one of the most important formulas for mobile robotics, Bayes' rule:

\begin{equation} p(x|y) = \frac{p(y|x)p(x)}{p(y)} \label{eq:bayes}\tag{3} \end{equation}

Exactly why this formula is so important will be covered in more detail in later sections (TODO), but we will give an initial intuition here. TODO

Consider that the variable X represents something that we are trying to estimate but cannot observe directly, and that the variable Y represents a physical measurement that relates to X. We want to estimate the distribution over X given the measurement Y, $p(x|y)$, which is called the *posterior* distribution. Bayes' rule lets us to do this. For every possible state, you take the probability that this measurement could have been generated, $p(y|x)$, which is called the *measurement likelihood*, you multiply it by the probability of that state being the true state, $p(x)$, which is called the *prior*, and you normalize over the probability of obtaining that measurement from any state, $p(y)$, which is called the *evidence*.

> **Check before you continue**
>
> From Wikipedia: Suppose a drug test has a 99% true positive rate and a 99% true negative rate, and that we know that exactly 0.5% of people are using the drug. Given that a person's test gives a positive result, what is the probability that this person is actually a user of the drug.
>
> Answer: $\approx$ 33.2%. This answer should surprise you. It highlights the power of the *prior*.

4) Marginal Distribution

If we already have a joint distribution $p(x,y)$ and we wish to recover the single variable distribution $p(x)$, we must *marginalize* over the variable Y. The involves summing (for discrete RVs) or integrating (for continuous RVs) over all values of the variable we wish to marginalize:

\begin{align} p(x) &= \sum_{\mathcal{Y}} p(x,y) f(x) &= \int p(x,y) dy \end{align}

This can be thought of as projecting a higher dimensional distribution onto a lower dimensional subspace. For example, consider Figure 1.3, which shows some data plotted on a 2D scatter plot, and then the marginal histogram plots along each dimension of the data.

Figure 1.3. A 2D joint data and 2 marginal 1D histogram plots

Marginalization is an important operation since it allows us to reduce the size of our state space in a principled way.

5) Conditional Independence

Two RVs, X and Y may be correlated, we may be able to encapsulate the dependence through a third random variable Z. Therefore, if we know Z

Figure 1.4. A graphical representation of the conditional independence of X and Y given Z

+ comment

Is there a discussion of graphical models anywhere? Doing a good job of sufficiently describing graphical models and the dependency relations that they express requires careful thought. Without it, we should refer readers to a graphical models text (e.g., Koller and Friedman, even if it is dense)

6) Moments

The nth moment of an RV, X, is given by $E[X^n]$ where $E[]$ is the expection operator with:

$$ E[f(X)] = \sum_{\aset{X}} x \, f(x) $$ in the discrete case and $$ E[f(X)] = \int x\, f(x) dx $$ in the continuous case.

The 1st moment is the *mean*, $\mu_X=E[X]$.

The nth central moment of an RV, X is given by $E[(X-\mu_X)^n]$. The second central moment is called the *covariance*, $\sigma^2_X=E[(X-\mu_X)^2]$.

7) Entropy

Definition 3. The *entropy* of an RV is a scalar measure of the uncertainty about the value the RV.

A common measure of entropy is the *Shannon entropy*, whose value is given by

\begin{equation} H(X)=-E[\log_2 p(x)] \label{eq:shannon}\tag{4} \end{equation}

This measure originates from communication theory and literally represents how many bits are required to transmit a distribution through a communication channel. For many more details related to information theory we recommend [20].

As an example, we can easily write out the Shannon entropy associated with a binary RV (e.g. flipping a coin) as a function of the probability that the coin turns up heads (call this p):

\begin{equation} H(X) = -p\log_2 p - (1-p)\log_2 (1-p) \label{eq:binary_entropy}\tag{5} \end{equation}

Figure 1.5. The Shannon entropy of a binary RV X

Notice that our highest entropy (uncertainty) about the outcome of the coin flip is when it is a fair coin (equal probability of heads and tails). The entropy decays to 0 as we approach $p=0$ and $p=1$ since in these two cases we have no uncertainty about the outcome of the flip. It should also be clear why the function is symmetrical around the $p=0.5$ value.

8) The Gaussian Distribution

In mobile robotics we use the Gaussian, or normal, distribution a lot.

```
+ comment

The banana distribution is the official distribution in robotics! - AC
```

```
+ comment

The banana distribution is Gaussian! http://www.roboticsproceedings.org/rss08/
p34.pdf - LP
```

The 1-D Gaussian distribution pdf is given by:

\begin{equation} \mathcal{N}(x|\mu,\sigma^2) = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2\pi \sigma^2}}e^{-\frac{1}{2\sigma^2}(x-\mu)^2} \label{eq:gaussian1D}\tag{6} \end{equation}

where μ is called the *mean* of the distribution, and σ is called the *standard deviation*. A plot of the 1D Gaussian was previously shown in Figure 1.2.

We will rarely deal with the univariate case and much more often deal with the multi-variate Gaussian:

\begin{equation} \mathcal{N}(\state|\bmu,\bSigma) = \frac{1}{(2*\pi)^{D/2}|\bSigma|^{1/2}}\exp[-\frac{1}{2}(\state-\bmu)^T\bSigma^{-1}(\state - \bmu)] \label{eq:gaussianND}\tag{7} \end{equation}

The value from the exponent: $(\state-\bmu)^T\bSigma^{-1}(\state - \bmu)$ is sometimes written $||\state - \bmu||_\bSigma$ and is referred to as the *Mahalanobis distance* or *energy norm*.

Mathematically, the Gaussian distribution has some nice properties as we will see. But is this the only reason to use this as a distribution. In other words, is the assumption of Gaussianicity a good one?

There are two very good reasons to think that the Gaussian distribution is the "right" one to use in a given situation.

1. The *central limit theorem* says that, in the limit, if we sum an increasing number of independent random variables, the distribution approaches Gaussian
2. It can be proven (TODO:ref) that the Gaussian distribution has the maximum entropy subject to a given value for the first and second moments. In other words, for a given mean and variance, it makes the *least* assumptions about the other moments.

Exercise: derive the formula for Gaussian entropy

Unit F-2

Linearity and Vectors [draft]

This section has been removed because it is in status 'draft'. If you are feeling adventurous, you can read it on master.

To disable this behavior, and completely hide the sections, set the parameter show_removed to false in fall2017.version.yaml.

Part G

Introduction to autonomy

Unit G-1

Autonomous Vehicles [draft]

This section has been removed because it is in status 'draft'. If you are feeling adventurous, you can read it on master.

To disable this behavior, and completely hide the sections, set the parameter show_removed to false in fall2017.version.yaml.

Unit G-2
Autonomy overview

Assigned to: Liam

This unit introduces some basic concepts ubiquitous in autonomous vehicle navigation.

2.1. Basic Building Blocks of Autonomy

The minimal basic backbone processing pipeline for autonomous vehicle navigation is shown in Figure 2.1.

Figure 2.1. The basic building blocks of any autonomous vehicle

For an autonomous vehicle to function, it must achieve some level of performance for all of these components. The level of performance required depends on the *task* and the *required performance*. In the remainder of this section, we will discuss some of the most basic options. In the next section we will briefly introduce some of the more advanced options that are used in state-of-the-art autonomous vehicles.

1) Sensors

(a) Velodyne 3D Laser Scanner

(b) Camera

(c) Automotive Radar

(d) GPS Receiver

(e) Inertial Measurement Unit

Figure 2.2. Some common sensors used for autonomous navigation

Definition 4. (Sensor) A *sensor* is a device that or mechanism that is capable of generating a measurement of some external phyiscal quantity

In general, sensors have two major types. *Passive* sensors generate measurements without affecting the environment that they are measuring. Examples include inertial sensors, odometers, GPS receivers, and cameras. *Active* sensors emit some form of energy into the environment in order to make a measurement. Examples of this type of sensor include Light Detection And Ranging (LiDAR), Radio Detection And Ranging (RaDAR), and Sound Navigation and Ranging (SoNAR). All of these sensors emit energy (from different spectra) into the environment and then detect some property of the energy that is reflected from the environment (e.g., the time of flight or the phase shift of the signal)

2) Raw Data Processing

The raw data that is input from a sensor needs to be processed in order to become useful and even understandandable to a human.

First, **calibration** is usually required to convert units, for example from a voltage to a physical quantity. As a simple example consider a thermometer, which measures temperature via an expanding liquid (usually mercury). The calibration is the known mapping from amount of expansion of liquid to temperature. In this case it is a linear mapping and is used to put the markings on the thermometer that make it useful as a sensor.

We will distiguish between two fundamentally types of calibrations.

Definition 5. (Intrinsic Calibration) An *intrinsic calibration* is required to determine sensor-specific paramaters that are internal to a specific sensor.

Definition 6. (Extrinsic Calibration) An *extrinsic calibration* is required to determine

the external configuration of the sensor with respect to some reference frame.

> **Check before you continue**
>
> For more information about reference frames check out Reference frames (master)

Calibration is very important consideration in robotics. In the field, the most advanced algorithms will fail if sensors are not properly calibrated.

Once we have properly calibrated data in some meaningful units, we often do some preprocessing to reduce the overall size of the data. This is true particularly for sensors that generate a lot of data, like cameras. Rather than deal with every pixel value generated by the camera, we will process an image to generate feature-points of interest. In "classical" computer vision many different feature descriptors have been proposed (Harris, BRIEF, BRISK, SURF, SIFT, etc), and more recently Convolutional Neural Networks (CNNs) are being used to learn these features.

The important property of these features is that they should be as easily to associate as possible across frames. In order to achieve this, the feature descriptors should be invariant to nuissance parameters.

Figure 2.3. Top: A raw image with feature points indicated. Bottom: Lines projected onto ground plane using extrinsic calibration and ground projections

3) State Estimation

Now that we have used our sensors to generate a set of meaningful measurements, we need to combine these measurements together to produce an estimate of the underlying hidden *state* of the robot and possibly to environment.

Definition 7. (State) The state $\state_t \in \statesp$ is a *sufficient statistic* of the environment, i.e. it contains all sufficient information required for the robot to carry out its task in that environment. This can (and usually does) include the *configuration* of the robot itself.

What variables are maintained in the statespace $\statesp$ depends on the problem at hand. For example we may just be interested in a single robot's configuration in the plane, in which case $\state_t \equiv \pose_t$. However, in other cases, such as simultaneous localization and mapping, me may also be tracking the map in the state space.

According to Bayesian principles, any system parameters that are not fully known and deterministic should be maintained in the state space.

In general, we do not have direct access to values in $\state$, instead we rely on our (noisy) sensor measurements to tell us something about them, and then we *infer* the values.

Figure 2.4. Lane Following in Duckietown. *Top Right*: Raw image; *Bottom Right*: Line detections; *Top Left*: Line projections and estimate of robot position within the lane (green arrow); *Bottom Left*: Control signals sent to wheels.

The animation in Figure 2.4 shows the lane following procedure. The output of the state estimator produces the **green arrow** in the top left pane.

4) Navigation and Planning

Figure 2.5. An example of nested control loops

In general we decompose the task of controlling an autonomous vehicle into a series of **nested control loops**.

The loops are called nested since the output of the outer loop is used as the reference input to the inner loop. An example is shown in Figure 2.5.

> **Recommended:** If Figure 2.5 is **VERY** mysterious to you, then you may want to have a quick look in a basic feedback control textbook. For example [21] or [22].

In this case we show three loops. At the outer loop, some goal state is provided. The actual state of the robot is used as the feedback. The controller is the block labeled `Navigation and Motion Planning`. The job of this block is generate a **feasible path** from the current state to the goal state. This is executed in **configuration space** rather than the state space (although these two spaces may happen to be the same they are fundamentally conceptually different.

Figure 2.6. Navigation in Duckietown

5) Control

The next inner loop of the nested controller in Figure 2.5 is the `Vehicle Controller`, which takes as input the reference trajectory generated by the `Navigation and Motion Planning` block and the current configuration of the robot, and uses the error between the two to generate a control signal.

The most basic feedback control law (See Feedback control (master) is called PID (for proportional, integral, derivative) which will be discussed in PID Control (master). For an excellent introduction to this control policy see Figure 2.7.

Figure 2.7. Controlling Self Driving Cars

We will also investigate some more advanced non-linear control policies such as Model Predictive Control (master), which is an optimization based technique.

6) Actuation

The very innermost control loop deals with actually tracking the correct voltage to be sent to the motors. This is generally executed as close to the hardware level as possible. For example we have a `Stepper Motor HAT` See the parts list.

7) Infrastructure and Prior Information

In general, we can make the autonomous navigation a simpler one by exploiting existing structure, infastructure, and contextual prior knowledge.

Infrastructure example: Maps or GPS satellites

Structure example: Known color and location of lane markings

Contextual prior knowledge example: Cars tend to follow the *Rules of the Road*

2.2. Advanced Building Blocks of Autonomy

The basic building blocks enable static navigation in Duckietown. However, many other components are necessary for more realistic scenarios.

1) Object Detection

Figure 2.8. Advanced Autonomy: Object Detection

One key requirement is the ability to detect objects in the world such as but not limited to: signs, other robots, people, etc.

2) SLAM

The simultaneous localization and mapping (SLAM) problem involves simultaneously estimating not only the robot state but also the **map** at the same time, and is a fundamental capability for mobile robotics. In autonomous driving, generally the most common application for SLAM is actual in the map-building task. Once a map is built then it can be pre-loaded and then used for pure localization. A demonstration of this in Duckietown is shown in Figure 2.9.

Figure 2.9. Localization in Duckietown

3) Other Advanced Topics

Other topics that will be covered include:

- Visual-inertial navigation (VINS)
- Fleet management and coordination
- Scene segmentation
- Deep perception
- Text recognition

Modern Robotic Systems [draft]

This section has been removed because it is in status 'draft'. If you are feeling adventurous, you can read it on master.

To disable this behavior, and completely hide the sections, set the parameter show_removed to false in fall2017.version.yaml.

Unit G-4

Autonomy architectures [draft]

This section has been removed because it is in status 'draft'. If you are feeling adventurous, you can read it on master.

To disable this behavior, and completely hide the sections, set the parameter show_removed to false in fall2017.version.yaml.

Unit G-5

Representations [draft]

This section has been removed because it is in status 'draft'. If you are feeling adventurous, you can read it on master.

To disable this behavior, and completely hide the sections, set the parameter show_removed to false in fall2017.version.yaml.

Unit G-6

Duckiebot modeling

Obtaining a mathematical model of the Duckiebot is important in order to (a) understand its behavior and (b) design a controller to obtain desired behaviors and performances, robustly.

The Duckiebot uses an actuator (DC motor) for each wheel. By applying different torques to the wheels a Duckiebot can turn, go straight (same torque to both wheels) or stay still (no torque to both wheels). This driving configuration is referred to as *differential drive*.

In this section we will derive the model of a differential drive wheeled robot. The Duckiebot model will receive voltages as input (to the DC motors) and produce a configuration, or pose, as output. The pose describes unequivocally the position and orientation of the Duckiebot with respect to some Newtonian “world” frame.

Different methods can be followed to obtain the Duckiebot model, namely the La-

grangian or Newton-Euler, we choose to describe the latter as it arguably provides a clearer physical insight. Showing the equivalence of these formulations is an interesting exercises that the interested reader can take as a challenge. A useful resource for modeling of a Duckiebot may be found here [27].

KNOWLEDGE AND ACTIVITY GRAPH

Requires:k:reference_frames (master) (inertial, body), k:intro-transformations (master) (Cartesian, polar)

Requires: k:intro-kinematics (master)

Requires: k:intro-dynamics (master)

Suggested: k:intro-ODEs-to-LTIsys (master)

Results: k:diff-drive-robot-model

6.1. Preliminaries

TODO: relabel inertial frame -> local frame; $(\cdot)^I \rightarrow (\cdot)^L$

We first briefly recapitulate on the (reference frames)[#reference-frames] that we will use to model the Duckiebot, with the intent of introducing the notation used throughout this chapter. It is important to note that we restrict the current analysis to the plane, so all of the following in defined in $\reals^2$.

To describe the behavior of a Duckiebot three reference frames will be used:

- A "*world*" frame: a right handed fixed reference system with origin in some arbitrary point O. We will indicate variables expressed in this frame with a superscript W, e.g., X^W, unless there is no risk of ambiguity, in which case no superscript will be used.
- An "*inertial*" frame: a fixed reference system parallel to the "world" frame, that spans the plane on which the Duckiebot moves. We will denote its axis as $\{X_I, Y_I\}$, and it will have origin in point $A=(x_A, y_A)$, i.e., the midpoint of the robot's wheel axle. We will indicate variables expressed in this frame with a superscript I, e.g., X^I, unless there is no risk of ambiguity, in which case no superscript will be used.
- A *body* (or "robot") frame: a local reference frame fixed with respect to the robot, centered in A as well. The x axis points in the direction of the front of the robot, and the y axis lies along the axis between the wheels, so to form a right handed reference system. We denote the robot body frame with $\{X_R, X_R\}$. The same superscript convention as above will be used. The wheels will have radius R.

> **Note:** The robot is assumed to be a rigid body, symmetric, and X_r coincides with axis of symmetry. Moreover, the wheels are considered identical and at the same distance, L, from the axle midpoint A.

Moreover:

- The center of mass $C^W = (x_c, y_c)$ of the robot is on the x_r axis, at a distance c from A, i.e., ($C^R = (c, 0)$);
- X^r forms an *orientation angle* θ with the local horizontal.

These notations are summarized in Figure 6.1.

Figure 6.1. Relevant notations for modeling a differential drive robot

1) Moving between frames

We briefly recapitulate on a few transformations that we will use throughout this chapter.

Translations:

Let $\avec{x^I} = [x^I, y^I]$ be a vector represented in the inertial frame and $\avec{X^I} = [x^I, y^I, 1]^T$ be its augmented version. It is possible to express such vector in the world frame through a translation:

\begin{align} \label{eq:mod-translation-i2w}\tag{11} \avec{X^W}= \amat{T}\avec{X^R}, \end{align}

where the translation matrix $\amat{T}$ is defined as:

\begin{align} \amat{T} = \left[\begin{array}{ccc} 1 & 0 & x_A \\ 0 & 1 & y_A \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{array} \right] \left[\begin{array}{c} x^I \\ y^I \\ 1 \end{array} \right]. \end{align}

In the Euclidian space, each translation preserves distances (norms), i.e., is an isom-

etry. So, for example, a velocity expressed in the inertial frame will have the same magnitude as that velocity expressed in the world frame.

Rotations:

Let $\avec{x^R} = [x^R, y^R]^T$ be a vector represented in the robot frame and $\avec{X^R} = [x^R, y^R, 1]^T$ its augmented version. It is possible to express such vector in the inertial frame through a rotation:

\begin{align} \label{eq:mod-rotation-r2i}\tag{12} \avec{X^I}= \amat{R}(\theta)\avec{X^R}, \end{align}

where $\amat{R}(\theta) \in SO(2)$ is an orthogonal rotation matrix:

\begin{align} \label{eq:mod-rot-mat}\tag{13} \amat{R}(\theta) = \left[\begin{array}{ccc} \cos\theta & -\sin \theta & 0 \\ \sin\theta & \cos\theta & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{array} \right]. \end{align}

> **Note:** The orthogonality condition implies that $\amat{R}^T(\theta)\amat{R}(\theta) = \amat{R}(\theta)\amat{R}^T(\theta) = \amat{I}$, hence: $$ \label{eq:mod-orthogonality-cond}\tag{1} \amat{R}^T(\theta) = \amat{R}^{-1}(\theta), $$ which is quite nice.

Roto-translation:

A corollary of \eqref{eq:mod-translation-i2w} and \eqref{eq:mod-rotation-r2i} is that the translations and rotations can be combined in a single transformation, because $\avec{X^W} = \amat{T}\avec{X^I} = \amat{T} \amat{R}(\theta)\avec{X^R}$. The combined transformation matrix is given by:

\begin{align} \label{eq:mod-rototranslation-mat}\tag{14} \amat{T} \amat{R}(\theta) = \left[\begin{array}{ccc} \cos\theta & -\sin \theta & x_A \\\sin\theta & \cos\theta & y_A \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{array} \right]. \end{align}

6.2. Dynamics

While kinematics studies the properties of motions of geometric (i.e., massless) points, dynamical modeling takes into account the actual material distribution of the system. Once mass comes into play, motion is the result of the equilibrium of external forces and torques with inertial reactions. While different approaches can be used to derive these equations, namely the Lagrangian or Newtonian approaches (former based on energy considerations, latter on equilibrium of generalized forces), we choose to follow the Newtonian one here for it grants, arguably, a more explicit physical intuition of the problem. Obviously both methods lead to the same results when the same hypothesis are made.

1) Notations

For starters, recalling that $C^r = (c, 0)$ is the center of mass of the robot, we define the relevant notations:

TABLE 6.1. NOTATIONS FOR DYNAMIC MODELING OF A DIFFERENTIAL DRIVE ROBOT

(v_u, v_w)	Longitudinal and lateral velocities of C, robot frame
(a_u, a_w)	Longitudinal and lateral accelerations of C, robot frame
(F_{u_R}, F_{u_L})	Longitudinal forces exerted on the vehicle by the right and left wheels
(F_{w_R}, F_{w_L})	Lateral forces exerted on the vehicle by the right and left wheels
(τ_R, τ_L)	Torques acting on right and left wheel
θ, $\omega = \dot \theta$	Vehicle orientation and angular velocity
M	Vehicle mass
J	Vehicle yaw moment of inertia with respect to the center of mass C

Figure 6.2 summarizes these notations.

Before deriving the dynamic model of the robot, it is useful to recall some elements of polar coordinates kinematics.

2) Polar coordinates kinematics

Let $\avec{r}(t)$ identify a point in the space from the inertial frame at distance $r(t)$ from the A.

Warning: You might want to refresh Euler formula to convince yourself about the following.

$$\begin{align} \label{eq:mod-polar-kin-deriv}\tag{15} \avec{r}(t) &= r(t) e^{j\theta(t)} \\ \avec{\dot r}(t) &= v_u(t) e^{j\theta(t)} + v_w(t) e^{j(\theta(t)+\frac{\pi}{2})} \\ \avec{\ddot r}(t) &= a_u(t) e^{j\theta(t)} + a_w(t) e^{j(\theta(t)+\frac{\pi}{2})}, \end{align}$$

with:

$$\begin{align} \label{eq:mod-polar-kin-coeff}\tag{16} v_u(t) &= \dot r(t)\\ v_w(t) &= r (t) \dot \theta (t)\\ a_u(t) &= \dot v_u - v_w \dot \theta (t) = \ddot r(t) - r \dot \theta^2(t)\\ a_w(t) &= \dot v_w + v_u \dot \theta (t) = 2 \dot r (t) \dot \theta (t) + r(t) \ddot \theta (t). \end{align}$$

Keeping \eqref{eq:mod-polar-kin-deriv} and \eqref{eq:mod-polar-kin-coeff} in mind, it is useful to note (for later use) that, letting $\avec{r}(t)$ identify the position of the center of mass C in the inertial frame:

$$\begin{align} \label{eq:mod-C-world-pos}\tag{17} \left\{ \begin{array}{ll} x_C^W(t) &= x_A(t) + r(t) \cos\theta(t) \\ y_C^W(t) &= y_A(t) + r(t) \sin\theta(t) \end{array} \right., \end{align}$$

and therefore:

$$\begin{align} \label{eq:mod-A-dot-polar}\tag{18} \left\{ \begin{array}{ll} \dot x^I_A(t) &= x^W_C(t) - v_u(t) \cos\theta(t) + v_w(t) \sin\theta(t)\\ \dot y^I_A(t) &= y^W_C(t) - v_u(t) \sin\theta(t) - v_w(t) \cos\theta(t) \end{array} \right.. \end{align}$$

3) Free body diagram

The next step, and definitely the most critical, is writing the free body diagram of the problem (Figure 6.2). In this analysis the only forces acting on the robot are those applied from the wheels to the vehicle's chassis. It is important to note that the third passive wheel (omnidirectional or caster) is not being taken into account.

Figure 6.2. Free body diagram of a differential drive robot

4) Equilibrium of forces and moments

We derive the dynamic model by imposing the simultaneous equilibrium of forces along the longitudinal and lateral directions in the robot frame with the respective inertial forces, and of the moments around the vertical axis (coming out of the.. screen) passing through the center of mass of the robotic vehicle.

$$\begin{align} \label{eq:mod-dyn-equilibria}\tag{19} Ma_u(t) &= F_{u_L}+F_{u_R} \\ Ma_w(t) &= F_{w_L}+F_{w_R} \\ \ddot{\theta}(t) &= \frac{L}{J}(F_{u_R}-F_{u_L}) + \frac{c}{J}(F_{w_R}+F_{w_L}). \end{align}$$

By substituting the \eqref{eq:mod-polar-kin-coeff} in \eqref{eq:mod-dyn-equilibria}, the equilibrium equations are expressed in terms of accelerations of the center of mass in the robot frame:

$$\begin{align} \dot{v}_u(t) &= v_w(t) \dot{\theta}(t) + \frac{F_{u_L}+F_{u_R}}{M}$$

\label{eq:mod-dyn-equilibria2a}\tag{20} \\ \dot{v}_w(t) &= -v_u(t) \dot{\theta}(t)+\frac{F_{w_L}+F_{w_R}}{M} \label{eq:mod-dyn-equilibria2b}\tag{21} \\ \ddot{\theta}(t) &= \frac{L}{J}(F_{u_R}-F_{u_L}) - \frac{c}{J}(F_{w_R}+F_{w_L}). \label{eq:mod-dyn-equilibria2c}\tag{22} \end{align}

This is a general dynamic model (in the sense of no kinematic constraints) of a differential drive robot under the geometric assumptions listed above. It is noted that it is a coupled and nonlinear model, not exactly a best case scenario (we like linear things, because there are plenty of tools to handle them). When using the general dynamic model above, it makes sense to associate the general kinematic model as well, given by:

\begin{align} \label{eq:mod-gen-kin-mod}\tag{23} \dot{x}_A(t) &= v_u(t) \cos\theta(t) - (v_w(t)-c \dot \theta)\sin\theta(t) \\ \dot{y}_A(t) &= v_u(t) \sin\theta(t) + (v_w(t)-c \dot \theta)\sin\theta(t). \end{align}

the above \eqref{eq:mod-gen-kin-mod} can be obtained by recalling on one side that translations are isometric transformations, and on the other side that:

\begin{align} \label{eq:mod-xCW}\tag{24} \left\{ \begin{array}{ll} x_A(t) &= x^W_C(t) - c \cos\theta(t) \\ y_A(t) &= y^W_C(t) - c \sin\theta(t) \end{array} \right. \end{align}

\begin{align} \label{eq:mod-xCI}\tag{25} \left\{ \begin{array}{ll} x_C^I(t) &= v_u(t) \cos\theta(t) - v_w(t) \sin\theta(t) \\ y_C^I(t) &= v_u(t) \sin\theta(t) + v_w(t) \cos\theta(t) \end{array} \right. \end{align}

> **Note:** Equation \eqref{eq:mod-gen-kin-mod} can be rewritten as: $$ \label{eq:mod-gen-kin-mod-better}\tag{2} \avec{v_A^I} = \amat{R}(\theta) \avec{v_A^R} $$, where: $$ \label{eq:mod-v_A^R}\tag{3} \avec{v_A^R} = [v_u(t), v_w(t) - c\dot\theta(t)]^T. $$

In order to simplify the model, we proceed to impose some kinematic constraints.

6.3. Kinematics

In this section we derive the kinematic model of a differential drive mobile platform under the assumptions of (a) no lateral slipping and (b) pure rolling of the wheels. We refer to these two assumptions as kinematic constraints.

1) Differential drive robot kinematic constraints

The kinematic constraints are derived from two assumptions:

- *No lateral slipping motion*: the robot cannot move sideways, but only in the direction of motion, i.e., its lateral velocity in the robot frame is zero: $$ \label{eq:mod-no-lat-slip-constraint-r}\tag{4} \dot y_A^r = 0. $$

By inverting \eqref{eq:mod-rotation-r2i}, this constraint can be expressed through the inertial frame variables, yielding:

$$ \label{eq:mod-no-lat-slip-constraint-i}\tag{5} \dot y_A(t) \cos \theta(t) -\dot x_A(t) \sin \theta(t) = 0. $$

Imposing \eqref{eq:mod-no-lat-slip-constraint-i} on \eqref{eq:mod-A-dot-polar} results in:

$$ \label{eq:mod-no-lat-slip-constraint-v_w}\tag{6} v_w(t) = \dot y_C^I(t) \cos\theta(t) - \dot x_C^I(t) \sin\theta(t), $$

and by recalling that $C^R = (c,0)$:

$$ \label{eq:mod-no-lat-slip-constraint-C}\tag{7} \dot y_C^I(t) \cos\theta(t) - \dot x_C^I(t) \sin\theta(t) = c\dot\theta(t). $$

Hence, we obtain the strongest expression of this constraint:

$$ \label{eq:mod-no-lat-slip-final}\tag{8} v_w(t) = c\dot\theta(t), $$

and therefore:

$$ \label{eq:mod-no-lat-slip-final-dot}\tag{9} \dot v_w(t) = c\ddot\theta(t). $$

> **Note:** a simpler way of deriving \eqref{eq:mod-no-lat-slip-final-dot} is noticing, from \eqref{eq:mod-v_A^R}, that $\dot y_A^R = v_w(t) - c\dot\theta(t)$.

- *Pure rolling*: the wheels never slips or skids (Figure 6.3). Recalling that R is the radius of the wheels (identical) and letting $\dot \varphi_{l}, \dot \varphi_{r}$ be the angular velocities of the left and right wheels respectively, the velocity of the ground contact point P in the robot frame is given by:

Figure 6.3. Pure rolling kinematic constraint

\begin{align} \label{eq:mod-pure-rolling}\tag{26} \left\{ \begin{array}{ll} v_{P,r} &= R \dot \varphi_{r} \\ v_{P,l} &= R \dot \varphi_{l} \end{array} \right.. \end{align}

Another notable consequence of this assumption is that, always in the robot frame, the full power of the motor can be translated into a propelling force for the vehicle in the longitudinal direction. Or, more simply, it allows to write:

$$ \label{eq:mod-force-and-torque}\tag{10} F_{u, (\cdot)}(t)R = \tau_{(\cdot)}(t), $$

where $\tau_{(\cdot)}(t)$ is the torque exerted by each motor on its wheel $(\cdot) = {l,r}$.

6.4. Differential drive robot kinematic model

In a differential drive robot, controlling the wheels at different speeds generates a rolling motion of rate $\omega = \dot \theta$. In a rotating field there always is a fixed point, the *center of instantaneous curvature* (ICC), and all points at distance d from it will have a velocity given by ωd, and direction orthogonal to that of the line connecting the ICC and the wheels (i.e., the *axle*). Therefore, by looking at Figure 6.1, we can write:

\begin{align} \label{eq:mod-kin-1}\tag{27} \left\{ \begin{array}{l} \dot \theta (d-L) &= v_l \\ \dot \theta (d+L) &= v_r \end{array} \right., \end{align}

from which:

\begin{align} \label{eq:mod-kin-2}\tag{28} \left\{ \begin{array}{l} d &= L \frac{v_r + v_l}{v_r - v_l} \\ \dot \theta &= \frac{v_r - v_l}{2L} \end{array} \right.. \end{align}

A few observations stem from \eqref{eq:mod-kin-2}:

- If $v_r = v_l$ the bot does not turn ($\dot \theta = 0$), hence the ICC is not defined;
- If $v_r = - v_l$, then the robot "turns on itself", i.e., $d=0$ and $ICC \equiv A$;
- If $v_r = 0$ (or $v_l = 0$), the rotation happens around the right (left) wheel and $d = 2L$ ($d = L$).

> **Note:** Moreover, a differential drive robot cannot move in the direction of the ICC, it is a singularity.

By recalling the *no lateral slipping motion* \eqref{eq:mod-no-lat-slip-constraint-r} hypothesis and the *pure rolling* constraint \eqref{eq:mod-pure-rolling}, and noticing that the translational velocity of A in the robot frame is $v_A = \dot \theta d = (v_r+v_l)/2$ we can write:

\begin{align} \label{eq:mod-kin-3}\tag{29} \left\{ \begin{array}{l} \dot x_A^R &= R (\dot \varphi_R +\dot \varphi_L)/2 \\ \dot y_A^R &= 0 \\ \dot \theta &= \omega = R(\dot \varphi_R - \dot \varphi_L)/(2L) \end{array} \right., \end{align}

which in more compact yields the *simplified forward kinematics* in the robot frame:

\begin{align} \label{eq:mod-forward-kinematics-robot-frame}\tag{30} \left[\begin{array}{c} \dot x_A^R \\ \dot y_A^R \\ \dot \theta \end{array} \right] = \left[\begin{array}{cc} \frac{R}{2} & \frac{R}{2} \\ 0 & 0 \\ \frac{R}{2L} & -\frac{R}{2L} \\ \end{array} \right] \left[\begin{array}{c} \dot \varphi_R \\ \dot \varphi_L \end{array} \right]. \end{align}

Finally, by using \eqref{eq:mod-rot-mat}, we can recast \eqref{eq:mod-forward-kinematics-robot-frame} in the inertial frame.

> **Note:** The *simplified forward kinematics* model of a differential drive vehicle is given by: \begin{align} \label{eq:mod-forward-kinematics-inertial-frame}\tag{31} \displaystyle \avec{\dot q}^I = \amat{R}(\theta) \left[\begin{array}{c} \dot x_A^r \\ \dot y_A^r \\ \dot \theta \end{array} \right] = \left[\begin{array}{cc} \frac{R}{2}

\cos \theta & \frac{R}{2} \cos \theta \\ \frac{R}{2} \sin \theta & \frac{R}{2} \sin \theta \\ \frac{R}{2L} & -\frac{R}{2L} \\ \end{array} \right] \left[\begin{array}{c} \dot \varphi_R \\ \dot \varphi_L \end{array} \right] = \left[\begin{array}{cc} \cos \theta & 0 \\ \sin \theta & 0 \\ 0 & 1 \\ \end{array} \right] \left[\begin{array}{c} v_A \\ \omega \end{array} \right]. \end{align}

6.5. Simplified dynamic model

By implementing the kinematic constraints formulations derived above, i.e., the no lateral slipping (\eqref{eq:mod-no-lat-slip-final-dot}) and pure rolling (\eqref{eq:mod-force-and-torque}) in the general dynamic model, it is straightforward to obtain:

\begin{align} \label{eq:mod-dyn-model-a}\tag{32} \dot{v}_u (t) &= c \dot \theta^2(t) + \frac{1}{RM} (\tau_R(t)+\tau_L(t)) \\ \dot v_w(t) &= c \dot\theta(t) \\ \ddot \theta &= - \frac{Mc}{Mc^2+J} \dot\theta(t)v_u(t) + \frac{L}{R(Mc^2+J)}(\tau_R(t)-\tau_L(t)) \end{align}

6.6. DC motor dynamic model

The equations governing the behavior of a DC motor are driven by an input *armature voltage* $V(t)$:

\begin{align} V(t) &= Ri(t) + L \frac{di}{dt} + e(t) \\ e(t) &= K_b \dot\varphi(t) \\ \tau_m(t) &= K_t i(t) \\ \tau(t) &= N \tau_m(t), \end{align}

where (K_b, K_t) are the back emf and torque constants respectively and N is the gear ratio ($N=1$ in the Duckiebot).

Figure 6.4 shows a diagram of a typical DC motor.

Figure 6.4. Diagram of a DC motor

Having a relation between the applied voltage and torque, in addition to the dynamic

and kinematic models of a differential drive robot, allows us to determine all possible state variables of interest.

> **Note:** torque disturbances acting on the wheels, such as the effects of friction, can be modeled as additive terms (of sign opposite to τ) in the DC motor equations.

6.7. Conclusions

In this chapter we derived a model for a differential drive robot. Although several simplifying assumption were made, e.g., rigid body motion, symmetry, pure rolling and no lateral slipping - still the model is nonlinear.

Regardless, we now have a sequence of descriptive tools that receive as input the voltage signal sent by the controller, and produce as output any of the state variables, e.g., the position, velocity and orientation of the robot with respect to a fixed inertial frame.

Several outstanding questions remain. For example, we need to determine what is the best representation for our robotic platform - polar coordinates, Cartesian with respect to an arbitrary reference point? Or maybe there is a better choice?

Finally, the above model assumes the knowledge of a number of constants that are characteristic of the robot's geometry, materials, and the DC motors. Without the knowledge of those constant the model could be completely off. Determination of these parameters in a measurement driven way, i.e., the "system identification" of the robot's plant, is subject of the *odometry* class.

UNIT G-7

Computer vision basics [draft]

This section has been removed because it is in status 'draft'. If you are feeling adventurous, you can read it on master.

To disable this behavior, and completely hide the sections, set the parameter show_removed to false in fall2017.version.yaml.

UNIT G-8

Camera geometry [draft]

This section has been removed because it is in status 'draft'. If you are feeling adventurous, you can read it on master.

To disable this behavior, and completely hide the sections, set the parameter show_removed to false in fall2017.version.yaml.

UNIT G-9

Camera calibration [draft]

This section has been removed because it is in status 'draft'. If you are feeling adventurous, you can read it on master.

To disable this behavior, and completely hide the sections, set the parameter show_removed to false in fall2017.version.yaml.

UNIT G-10

Image filtering [draft]

This section has been removed because it is in status 'draft'. If you are feeling adventurous, you can read it on master.

To disable this behavior, and completely hide the sections, set the parameter show_removed to false in fall2017.version.yaml.

PART H

Reference Material

UNIT H-1

Configuration management [draft]

This section has been removed because it is in status 'draft'. If you are feeling adventurous, you can read it on master.

To disable this behavior, and completely hide the sections, set the parameter show_removed to false in fall2017.version.yaml.

UNIT H-2

ROS installation and reference

> Assigned to: Liam

2.1. Install ROS

This part installs ROS. You will run this twice, once on the laptop, once on the robot.

The first commands are copied from this page.

Tell Ubuntu where to find ROS:

```
$ sudo sh -c 'echo "deb http://packages.ros.org/ros/ubuntu $(lsb_release -sc) main" > /etc/apt/sources.list.d/ros-latest.list'
```

Tell Ubuntu that you trust the ROS people (they are nice folks):

```
$ sudo apt-key adv --keyserver hkp://ha.pool.sks-keyservers.net:80 --recv-key 421C365BD9FF1F717815A3895523BAEEB01FA116
```

Fetch the ROS repo:

```
$ sudo apt update
```

Now install the mega-package `ros-kinetic-desktop-full`.

```
$ sudo apt install ros-kinetic-desktop-full
```

There's more to install:

```
$ sudo apt install ros-kinetic-{tf-conversions,cv-bridge,image-transport,camera-info-manager,theora-image-transport,joy,image-proc,
```

> **Note:** Do not install packages by the name of `ros-X`, only those by the name of `ros-kinetic-X`. The packages `ros-X` are from another version of ROS.

> XXX: not done in aug20 image:

Initialize ROS:

```
$ sudo rosdep init
$ rosdep update
```

2.2. `rqt_console`

TODO: to write

2.3. `roslaunch`

TODO: to write

2.4. rviz

TODO: to write

2.5. rostopic

TODO: to write

1) rostopic hz

TODO: to write

2) rostopic echo

TODO: to write

2.6. catkin_make

TODO: to write

2.7. rosrun

TODO: to write

2.8. rostest

TODO: to write

2.9. rospack

TODO: to write

2.10. rosparam

TODO: to write

2.11. rosdep

TODO: to write

2.12. roswtf

TODO: to write

2.13. rosbag

A bag is a file format in ROS for storing ROS message data. Bags, so named because of their .bag extension, have an important role in ROS. Bags are typically created by a tool like `rosbag`, which subscribe to one or more ROS topics, and store the serialized message data in a file as it is received. These bag files can also be played back in ROS to the same topics they were recorded from, or even remapped to new topics.

1) rosbag record

The command `rosbag record` records a bag file with the contents of specified topics.

2) rosbag info

The command `rosbag info` summarizes the contents of a bag file.

3) rosbag play

The command `rosbag play` plays back the contents of one or more bag files.

4) rosbag check

The command `rosbag check` determines whether a bag is playable in the current system, or if it can be migrated.

5) rosbag fix

The command `rosbag fix` repairs the messages in a bag file so that it can be played in the current system.

6) rosbag filter

The command `rosbag filter` converts a bag file using Python expressions.

7) rosbag compress

The command `rosbag compress` compresses one or more bag files.

8) rosbag decompress

The command `rosbag decompress` decompresses one or more bag files.

9) rosbag reindex

The command `rosbag reindex` re-indexes one or more broken bag files.

2.14. roscore

TODO: to write

2.15. Troubleshooting ROS

Symptom: `computer is not in your SSH known_hosts file`

See this thread. Remove the `known_hosts` file and make sure you have followed the instructions in Local configuration (master).

2.16. Other materials about ROS.

- A gentle introduction to ROS

UNIT H-3
How to install PyTorch on the Duckiebot

PyTorch is a Python deep learning library that's currently gaining a lot of traction, because it's a lot easier to debug and prototype (compared to TensorFlow / Theano).

To install PyTorch on the Duckietbot you have to compile it from source, because there is no pro-compiled binary for ARMv7 / ARMhf available. This guide will walk you through the required steps.

3.1. Step 1: install dependencies and clone repository

First you need to install some additional packages. You might already have installed. If you do, that's not a problem.

```
sudo apt-get install libopenblas-dev cython libatlas-dev m4 libblas-dev
```

In your current shell add two flags for the compiler

```
export NO_CUDA=1 # this will disable CUDA components of PyTorch, because the little
RaspberriPi doesn't have a GPU that supports CUDA
export NO_DISTRIBUTED=1 # no idea what this does, but it fixed a compilation bug for me
```

Then `cd` into a directory of your choice, like `cd ~/Downloads` or something like that and clone the PyTorch library.

```
git clone --recursive https://github.com/pytorch/pytorch
```

There was recently a bug in the ARM-relevant code that should now be fixed in the main Github branch, but just to make sure you have the most recent code:...

Change into the directory that you just cloned, and further into the following direcotries:

```
cd pytorch/torch/lib/ATen/
```

...and check that the file `Scalar.h` has the following code on line 16:

```
  Scalar() : Scalar(int64_t(0))
```

If the line instead reads the following, please manually change the code to the above line:

```
  Scalar() : Scalar(0L)
```

3.2. Step 2: Change swap size

When I was compiling the library I ran out of SWAP space (which is 500MB by default). I was successful in compiling it with 2GB of SWAP space. Here is how you can increase the SWAP (only for compilation - later we will switch back to 500MB).

Create the swap file of 2GB

```
sudo dd if=/dev/zero of=/swap1 bs=1M count=2048
```

Make this empty file into a swap-compatible file

```
sudo mkswap /swap1
```

Then disable the old swap space and enable the new one

```
sudo nano /etc/fstab
```

This above command will open a text editor on your `/etc/fstab` file. The file should have this as the last line: `/swap0 swap swap`. In this line, please change the `/swap0` to `/swap1`. Then save the file with CTRL+o and ENTER. Close the editor with CTRL+x.

Now your system knows about the new swap space, and it will change it upon reboot, but if you want to use it right now, without reboot, you can manually turn off and empty the old swap space and enable the new one:

```
sudo swapoff /swap0
sudo swapon /swap1
```

3.3. Step 3: compile PyTorch

`cd` into the main directory, that you clones PyTorch into, in my case `cd ~/Downloads/pytorch` and start the compilation process:

```
python setup.py build
```

This shouldn't create any errors but it took me about an hour. If it does throw some exceptions, please let me know.

When it's done, you can install the pytorch package system-wide with

```
sudo python setup.py install
```

For some reason on my machine this caused recompilation of a few packages. So this might again take some time (but should be significantly less).

3.4. Step 4: try it out

If all of the above went through without any issues, congratulations. :) You should now have a working PyTorch installation. You can try it out like this.

First you need to change out of the installation directory (**this is important - otherwise you get a really weird error**):

```
cd ~
```

Then run Python:

```
python
```

And on the Python interpreter try this:

```
import torch
a = torch.FloatTensor((2,2))
a.add_(3)
print (a)
```

...this should print something like this:

```
3  3
3  3
[torch.FloatTensor of size 2x2]
```

3.5. (Step 5, optional: unswap the swap)

Now if you like having 2GB of SWAP space (additional RAM basically, but a lot slower than your built-in RAM), then you are done. The downside is that you might run out of space later on. If you want to revert back to your old 500MB swap file then do the following:

Open the `/etc/fstab` file in the editor:

```
sudo nano /etc/fstab
```

TODO

please change the `/swap0` to `/swap1`. Then save the file with CTRL+o and ENTER. Close the editor with CTRL+x.

Part I

Operation manual - Duckiebot

In this section you will find information to obtain the necessary equipment for Duckietowns and different Duckiebot configurations.

Unit I-1

Duckiebot configurations

Knowledge and activity graph

Requires: nothing

Results: Knowledge of Duckiebot configuration naming conventions, their compo-

nents and functionalities.

Next: After reviewing the configurations, you can proceed to purchasing the components, reading a description of the components, or assembling your chosen configuration.

We define different Duckiebot configurations depending on their time of use and hardware components. This is a good starting point if you are wondering what parts you should obtain to get started.

1.1. Duckiebot Configurations: Fall 2017

The configurations are defined with a root: `DB17-`, indicating the "bare bones" Duckiebot used in the Fall 2017 synchronized course, and an appendix `y` which can be the union (in any order) of any or all of the elements of the optional hardware set $\aset{O} = \{$`w`, `j`, `d`, `p`, `l`, `c`$\}$.

The elements of $\aset{O}$ are labels identifying optional hardware that aids in the development phase and enables the Duckiebot to talk to other Duckiebots. The labels stand for:

- `w`: 5 GHz **w**ireless adapter to facilitate streaming of images;
- `j`: wireless **j**oypad that facilitates manual remote control;
- `d`: USB **d**rive for additional storage space;
- `c`: a different **c**astor wheel to *replace* the preexisting omni-directional wheel;
- `l`: includes **L**EDs, LED hat, bumpers and the necessary mechanical bits to set the bumpers in place. Note that the installation of the bumpers induces the *replacement* of a few `DB17` components;

Note: During the Fall 2017 course, three Duckietown Engineering Co. branches (Zurich, Montreal, Chicago) are using these configuration naming conventions. Moreover, all institutions release hardware to their Engineers in training in two phases. We summarize the configuration releases below.

1.2. Configuration functionality

1) DB17

This is the minimal configuration for a Duckiebot. It is the configuration of choice for tight budgets or when operation of a single Duckiebot is more of interest than fleet behaviors.

- **Functions**: A `DB17` Duckiebot can navigate autonomously in a Duckietown, but cannot communicate with other Duckiebots.
- **Components**: A "bare-bones" `DB17` configuration includes:

Table 1.1. Components of the DB17 configuration

Chassis	USD 20
Camera with 160-FOV Fisheye Lens	USD 22
Camera Mount	USD 8.50
300mm Camera Cable	USD 2
Raspberry Pi 3 - Model B	USD 35
Heat Sinks	USD 5
Power supply for Raspberry Pi	USD 7.50
16 GB Class 10 MicroSD Card	USD 10
Mirco SD card reader	USD 6
DC Motor HAT	USD 22.50
Spliced USB-A power cable	USD 0
2 Stacking Headers	USD 2.50/piece
Battery	USD 20
16 Nylon Standoffs (M2.5 12mm F 6mm M)	USD 0.05/piece
4 Nylon Hex Nuts (M2.5)	USD 0.02/piece
4 Nylon Screws (M2.5x10)	USD 0.05/piece
2 Zip Ties (300x5mm)	USD 9
Total cost for `DB17` configuration	USD 173.6

- **Description of components**: Unit I-2 - Acquiring the parts (`DB17-jwd`)
- **Assembly instructions**: Without videos, with videos

2) `DB17-w`

This configuration is the same as `DB17` with the *addition* of a 5 Ghz wireless adapter.

- **Functions**: This configuration has the same functionality of `DB17`. In addition, it equips the Duckiebot with a secondary, faster, Wi-Fi connection, ideal for image streaming.
- **Components**:

Table 1.2. Components of the DB17-w configuration

`DB17`	USD 173.6
Wireless Adapter (5 GHz)	USD 20
Total cost for `DB17-w` configuration	USD 193.6

- **Description of components**: Unit I-2 - Acquiring the parts (`DB17-jwd`)
- **Assembly instructions**: Without videos, with videos

3) `DB17-j`

This configuration is the same as `DB17` with the *addition* of a 2.4 GHz wireless joypad.

- **Functions**: This configuration has the same functionality of `DB17`. In addition, it equips the Duckiebot with manual remote control capabilities. It is particularly useful for getting the Duckiebot our of tight spots or letting younger ones have a drive, in addition to providing handy shortcuts to different functions in development phase.
- **Components**:

Table 1.3. Components of the DB17-j configuration

DB17	USD 173.6
Joypad	USD 10.50
Total cost for DB17-j configuration	USD 184.1

- **Description of components**: Unit I-2 - Acquiring the parts (DB17-jwd)
- **Assembly instructions**: Without videos, with videos

4) DB17-d

This configuration is the same as DB17 with the *addition* of a USB flash hard drive.

- **Functions**: This configuration has the same functionality of DB17. In addition, it equips the Duckiebot with an external hard drive that is convenient for storing videos (logs) as it provides both extra capacity and faster data transfer rates than the microSD card in the Raspberry Pi. Moreover, it is easy to unplug it from the Duckiebot at the end of the day and bring it over to a computer for downloading and analyzing stored data.
- **Components**:

Table 1.4. Components of the DB17-d configuration

DB17	USD 173.6
Tiny 32GB USB Flash Drive	USD 12.50
Total cost for DB17-d configuration	USD 186.1

- **Description of components**: Unit I-2 - Acquiring the parts (DB17-jwd)
- **Assembly instructions**: Without videos, with videos

5) DB17-c

In this configuration, the DB17 omni-directional wheel is *replaced* with a caster wheel.

- **Functions**: The caster wheel upgrade provides a smoother ride.
- **Components**:

Table 1.5. Components of the DB17-c configuration

DB17	USD 173.6
Caster (DB17-c)	USD 6.55/4 pieces
4 Standoffs (M3 12mm F-F)	USD 0.63/piece
8 Screws (M3x8mm)	USD 4.58/100 pieces
8 Split washer lock	USD 1.59/100 pieces
Total cost for DB17-c configuration	USD 178.25

TODO: update links of mechanical bits from M3.5 to M3.

> **Note:** The omni-directional caster wheel is included in the chassis package, so replacing it does not reduce the DB17 cost.

- **Description of components**: Unit J-1 - Acquiring the parts (DB17-lc)
- **Assembly instructions**: Unit J-3 - Assembling the Duckiebot (DB17-lc) [draft]

6) DB17-l

In this configuration the Duckiebot in equipped with the necessary hardware for controlling and placing 5 RGB LEDs on the Duckiebot. Differently from previous configurations that add or replace a single component, `DB17-l` introduces several hardware components that are all necessary for a proper use of the LEDs.

It may be convenient at times to refer to hybrid configurations including any of the `DB17-jwcd` in conjunction with a *subset* of the `DB17-l` components. In order to disambiguate, let the partial upgrades be defined as:

- `DB17-l1`: *adds* a PWM hat to `DB17`, in addition to a short USB angled power cable and a M-M power wire;
- `DB17-l2`: *adds* a bumpers set to `DB17`, in addition to the mechanical bits to assemble it;
- `DB17-l3`: *adds* a LED hat and 5 RGB LEDs to `DB17-l1l2`, in addition to the F-F wires to connect the LEDs to the LED board.

> **Note:** introducing the PWM hat in `DB17-l1` induces a *replacement* of the spliced cable powering solution for the DC motor hat. Details can be found in Unit J-3 - Assembling the Duckiebot (`DB17-l1c`) [draft].

- **Functions**: `DB17-l` is the necessary configuration to enable communication between Duckiebots, hence fleet behaviors (e.g., negotiating the crossing of an intersection). Subset configurations are sometimes used in a standalone way for: (`DB17-l1`) avoid using a sliced power cable to power the DC motor hat in `DB17`, and (`DB17-l2`) for purely aesthetic reasons.
- **Components**:

Table 1.6. Components of the DB17-l configuration

DB17	USD 173.6
PWM/Servo HAT (`DB17-l1`)	USD 17.50
Power Cable (`DB17-l1`)	USD 7.80
Male-Male Jumper Wire (150mm) (`DB17-l1`)	USD 1.95
Bumper set (`DB17-l2`)	USD 7 (custom made)
8 M3x10 pan head screws (`DB17-l2`)	USD 7 (custom made)
8 M3 nuts (`DB17-l2`)	USD 7 (custom made)
Bumpers (`DB17-l2`)	USD 7 (custom made)
LEDs (`DB17-l3`)	USD 10
LED HAT (`DB17-l3`)	USD 28.20 for 3 pieces
20 Female-Female Jumper Wires (300mm) (`DB17-l3`)	USD 8
4 4 pin female header (`DB17-l3`)	USD 0.60/piece
12 pin male header (`DB17-l3`)	USD 0.48/piece
2 16 pin male header (`DB17-l3`)	USD 0.61/piece
3 pin male header (`DB17-l3`)	USD 0.10/piece
2 pin female shunt jumper (`DB17-l3`)	USD 2/piece
40 pin female header (`DB17-l3`)	USD 1.50
5 200 Ohm resistors (`DB17-l3`)	USD 0.10/piece
10 130 Ohm resistors (`DB17-l3`)	USD 0.10/piece
Total for `DB17-l` configuration	USD 305

- **Description of components**: Unit J-1 - Acquiring the parts (`DB17-l1c`)

- **Assembly instructions:** Unit J-3 - Assembling the Duckiebot (`DB17-lc`) [draft]

1.3. Branch configuration releases: Fall 2017

All branches release their hardware in two phases, namely `a` and `b`.

1) Zurich

- First release (`DB17-Zurich-a`): is a `DB17-wjd`.
- Second release (`DB17-Zurich-b`): is a `DB17-wjdcl`.

2) Montreal

- First release (`DB17-Montreal-a`): is a hybrid `DB17-wjd` + PWM hat (or `DB17-wjdl1`).
- Second release (`DB17-Montreal-b`): is a `DB17-wjdl`.

Note: The Montreal branch is not implementing the `DB17-c` configuration.

3) TTIC

- First release (`DB17-Chicago-a`): is a `DB17-wjd`.
- Second release (`DB17-Chicago-b`): is a `DB17-wjdl`.

Note: The Chicago branch is not implementing the `DB17-c` configuration.

UNIT I-2

Acquiring the parts (DB17-jwd)

The trip begins with acquiring the parts. Here, we provide a link to all bits and pieces that are needed to build a Duckiebot, along with their price tag. If you are wondering what is the difference between different Duckiebot configurations, read this.

In general, keep in mind that:

- The links might expire, or the prices might vary.
- Shipping times and fees vary, and are not included in the prices shown below.
- Substitutions are OK for the mechanical components, and not OK for all the electronics, unless you are OK in writing some software.
- Buying the parts for more than one Duckiebot makes each one cheaper than buying only one.
- For some components, the links we provide contain more bits than actually needed.

KNOWLEDGE AND ACTIVITY GRAPH

Requires: Cost: USD 174 + Shipping Fees (minimal configuration `DB17`)

Requires: Time: 15 days (average shipping for cheapest choice of components)

Results: A kit of parts ready to be assembled in a `DB17` or `DB17-wjd` configuration.

Next: After receiving these components, you are ready to do some soldering (master) before assembling your `DB17` or `DB17-wjd` Duckiebot.

2.1. Bill of materials

TABLE 2.1. BILL OF MATERIALS

Chassis	USD 20
Camera with 160-FOV Fisheye Lens	USD 22
Camera Mount	USD 8.50
300mm Camera Cable	USD 2
Raspberry Pi 3 - Model B	USD 35
Heat Sinks	USD 5
Power supply for Raspberry Pi	USD 7.50
16 GB Class 10 MicroSD Card	USD 10
Mirco SD card reader	USD 6
DC Motor HAT	USD 22.50
2 Stacking Headers	USD 2.50/piece
Battery	USD 20
16 Nylon Standoffs (M2.5 12mm F 6mm M)	USD 0.05/piece
4 Nylon Hex Nuts (M2.5)	USD 0.02/piece
4 Nylon Screws (M2.5x10)	USD 0.05/piece
2 Zip Ties (300x5mm)	USD 9
Wireless Adapter (5 GHz) (`DB17-w`)	USD 20
Joypad (`DB17-j`)	USD 10.50
Tiny 32GB USB Flash Drive (`DB17-d`)	USD 12.50
Total for `DB17` configuration	USD 173.6
Total for `DB17-w` configuration	USD 193.6
Total for `DB17-j` configuration	USD 184.1
Total for `DB17-d` configuration	USD 186.1
Total for `DB17-wjd` configuration	USD 216.6

2.2. Chassis

We selected the Magician Chassis as the basic chassis for the robot (Figure 2.1).

We chose it because it has a double-decker configuration, and so we can put the battery in the lower part.

The chassis pack includes 2 DC motors and wheels as well as the structural part, in addition to a screwdriver and several necessary mechanical bits (standoffs, screws and nuts).

Figure 2.1. The Magician Chassis

2.3. Raspberry Pi 3 - Model B

The Raspberry Pi is the central computer of the Duckiebot. Duckiebots use Model B (Figure 2.2) (A1.2GHz 64-bit quad-core ARMv8 CPU, 1GB RAM), a small but powerful computer.

Figure 2.2. The Raspberry Pi 3 Model B

1) Power Supply

We want a hard-wired power source (5VDC, 2.4A, Micro USB) to supply the Raspberry Pi (Figure 2.3) while not driving. This charger can double down as battery charger as well.

Figure 2.3. The Power Supply

> **Note:** Students in the ETHZ-Fall 2017 course will receive a converter for US to CH plug.

2) Heat Sinks

The Raspberry Pi will heat up significantly during use. It is warmly recommended to add heat sinks, as in Figure 2.4. Since we will be stacking HATs on top of the Raspberry Pi with 15 mm standoffs, the maximum height of the heat sinks should be well below 15 mm. The chip dimensions are 15x15mm and 10x10mm.

Figure 2.4. The Heat Sinks

3) Class 10 MicroSD Card

The MicroSD card (Figure 2.5) is the hard disk of the Raspberry Pi. 16 GB of capacity are sufficient for the system image.

Figure 2.5. The MicroSD card

4) Mirco SD card reader

A microSD card reader (Figure 2.6) is useful to copy the system image to a Duckiebot from a computer to the Raspberry Pi microSD card, when the computer does not have a native SD card slot.

Figure 2.6. The Mirco SD card reader

2.4. Camera

The Camera is the main sensor of the Duckiebot. All versions equip a 5 Mega Pixels 1080p camera with wide field of view (160°) fisheye lens (Figure 2.7).

Figure 2.7. The Camera with Fisheye Lens

1) Camera Mount

The camera mount (Figure 2.8) serves to keep the camera looking forward at the right angle to the road (looking slightly down). The front cover is not essential.

Figure 2.8. The Camera Mount

The assembled camera (without camera cable), is shown in (Figure 2.9).

Figure 2.9. The Camera on its mount

2) 300mm Camera Cable

A longer (300 mm) camera cable Figure 2.10 makes assembling the Duckiebot easier, allowing for more freedom in the relative positioning of camera and computational stack.

Figure 2.10. A 300 mm camera cable for the Raspberry Pi

2.5. DC Motor HAT

We use the DC Stepper motor HAT (Figure 2.11) to control the DC motors that drive the wheels. This item will require soldering to be functional. This HAT has dedicate PWM and H-bridge for driving the motors.

Figure 2.11. The Stepper Motor HAT

1) Stacking Headers

We use a long 20x2 GPIO stacking header (Figure 2.12) to connect the Raspberry Pi with the DC Motor HAT. This item will require soldering (master) to be functional.

Figure 2.12. The Stacking Headers

2.6. Battery

The battery (Figure 2.13) provides power to the Duckiebot.

We choose this battery because it has a good combination of size (to fit in the lower deck of the Magician Chassis), high output amperage (2.4A and 2.1A at 5V DC) over two USB outputs, a good capacity (10400 mAh) at an affordable price. The battery linked in the table above comes with two USB to microUSB cables.

Figure 2.13. The Battery

2.7. Standoffs, Nuts and Screws

We use non electrically conductive standoffs (M2.5 12mm F 6mm M), nuts (M2.5), and

screws (M2.5x10mm) to hold the Raspberry Pi to the chassis and the HATs stacked on top of the Raspberry Pi.

The Duckiebot requires 8 standoffs, 4 nuts and 4 screws.

Figure 2.14. Standoffs, Nuts and Screws

2.8. Zip Tie

Two 300x5mm zip ties are needed to keep the battery at the lower deck from moving around.

Figure 2.15. The zip ties

2.9. Configuration DB17-w

1) Wireless Adapter (5 GHz)

The Edimax AC1200 EW-7822ULC 5 GHz wireless adapter (Figure 2.16) boosts the connectivity of the Duckiebot, especially useful in busy Duckietowns (e.g., classroom). This additional network allows easy streaming of images.

Figure 2.16. The Edimax AC1200 EW-7822ULC wifi adapter

2.10. Configuration `DB17-j`

1) Joypad

The joypad is used to manually remote control the Duckiebot. Any 2.4 GHz wireless controller (with a *tiny* USB dongle) will do.

The model linked in the table (Figure 2.17) does not include batteries.

Figure 2.17. A Wireless Joypad

Requires: 2 AA 1.5V batteries (Figure 2.18).

Figure 2.18. A Wireless Joypad

2.11. Configuration DB17-d

1) Tiny 32GB USB Flash Drive

In configuration `DB17-d`, the Duckiebot is equipped with an “external” hard drive (Figure 2.19). This add-on is very convenient to store logs during experiments and later port them to a workstation for analysis. It provides storage capacity and faster data transfer than the MicroSD card.

Figure 2.19. The Tiny 32GB USB Flash Drive

UNIT I-3

Preparing the power cable (DB17)

In configuration `DB17` we will need a cable to power the DC motor HAT from the battery. The keen observer might have noticed that such a cable was not included in the `DB17` Duckiebot parts chapter. Here, we create this cable by splitting open any USB-A cable, identifying and stripping the power wires, and using them to power the DC motor HAT. If you are unsure about the definitions of the different Duckiebot configurations, read Unit I-1 - Duckiebot configurations.

It is important to note that these instructions are relevant only for assembling a `DB17-wjdc` configuration Duckiebot (or any subset of it). If you intend to build a `DB17-l` configuration Duckiebot, you can skip these instructions.

KNOWLEDGE AND ACTIVITY GRAPH

Requires: One male USB-A to anything cable.

Requires: A pair of scissors.

Requires: A multimeter (only if you are not purchasing the suggested components)

Requires: Time: 5 minutes

Results: One male USB-A to wires power cable

3.1. Video tutorial

The following video shows how to prepare the USB power cable for the configuration `DB17`.

Figure 3.1

3.2. Step-by-step guide

1) Step 1: Find a cable

To begin with, find a male USB-A to anything cable.

If you have purchased the suggested components listed in Unit I-2 - Acquiring the parts (`DB17-jwd`), you can use the longer USB cable contained inside the battery package (Figure 3.2), which will be used as an example in these instructions.

Figure 3.2. The two USB cables in the suggested battery pack.

Put the shorter cable back in the box, and open the longer cable (Figure 3.3)

Figure 3.3. Take the longer cable, and put the shorter on back in the box.

2) Step 2: Cut the cable

> **Check before you continue**
>
> Make sure the USB cable is *unplugged* from any power source before proceeding.

Take the scissors and cut it (Figure 3.4) at the desired length from the USB-A port.

Figure 3.4. Cut the USB cable using the scissors.

The cut will look like in Figure 3.5.

Figure 3.5. A cut USB cable.

3) Step 3: Strip the cable

Paying attention not to get hurt, strip the external white plastic. A way to do so without damaging the wires is shown in Figure 3.6.

Figure 3.6. Stripping the external layer of the USB cable.

After removing the external plastic, you will see four wires: black, green, white and red (Figure 3.7).

Figure 3.7. Under the hood of a USB-A cable.

Once the bottom part of the external cable is removed, you will have isolated the four wires (Figure 3.8).

Figure 3.8. The four wires inside a USB-A cable.

4) Step 4: Strip the wires

Check before you continue

Make sure the USB cable is *unplugged* from any power source before proceeding.

Once you have isolated the wires, strip them, and use the scissors to cut off the data wires (green and white, central positions) (Figure 3.9).

Figure 3.9. Strip the power wires and cut the data wires.

If you are not using the suggested cable, or want to verify which are the data and power wires, continue reading.

5) Step 5: Find the power wires

If you are using the USB-A cable from the suggested battery pack, black and red are the power wires and green and white are instead for data.

If you are using a different USB cable, or are curious to verify that black and red actually are the power cables, take a multimeter and continue reading.

Plug the USB port inside a power source, e.g., the Duckiebot's battery. You can use some scotch tape to keep the cable from moving while probing the different pairs of wires with a multimeter. The voltage across the pair of power cables will be roughly twice the voltage between a power and data cable. The pair of data cables will have no voltage differential across them. If you are using the suggested Duckiebot battery as power source, you will measure around 5V across the power cables (Figure 3.10).

Figure 3.10. Finding which two wires are for power.

6) Step 6: Test correct operation

You are now ready to secure the power wires to the DC motor HAT power pins. To do so though, you need to have soldered the boards first. If you have not done so yet, read Soldering boards (DB17) (master).

If you have soldered the boards already, you may test correct functionality of the newly crafted cable. Connect the battery with the DC motor HAT by making sure you plug the black wire in the pin labeled with a minus: `-` and the red wire to the plus: `+` (Figure 3.11).

Figure 3.11. Connect the power wires to the DC motor HAT

UNIT I-4

Assembling the Duckiebot (DB17-jwd)

Point of contact: Shiying Li

Once you have received the parts and soldered the necessary components, it is time to assemble them in a Duckiebot. Here, we provide the assembly instructions for configurations `DB17-wjd`.

KNOWLEDGE AND ACTIVITY GRAPH

Requires: Duckiebot `DB17-wjd` parts. The acquisition process is explained in Unit I-2 - Acquiring the parts (`DB17-jwd`).

Requires: Having soldered the `DB17-wjd` parts. The soldering process is explained in Soldering boards (`DB17`) (master).

Requires: Having prepared the power cable. The power cable preparation is explained in Unit I-3 - Preparing the power cable (`DB17`). Note: Not necessary if you intend to build a `DB17-1` configuration.

Requires: Having installed the image on the MicroSD card. The instructions on how to reproduce the Duckiebot system image are in Reproducing the image (master).

Requires: Time: about 40 minutes.

Results: An assembled Duckiebot in configuration `DB17-wjd`.

Note: The FAQ section at the bottom of this page may already answer some of you comments, questions or doubts.

Note: While assembling the Duckiebot, try to make as symmetric (along the longitudinal axis) as you can. It will help going forward.

4.1. Chassis

Open the Magician chassis package (Figure 4.1) and take out the following components:

- Chassis-bottom (1x), Chassis-up (1x);
- DC Motors (2x), motor holders (4x);
- Wheels (2x), steel omni-directional wheel (1x);
- All spacers and screws;
- Screwdriver.

Figure 4.1. Components in Duckiebot package.

> **Note:** You won't need the battery holder and speed board holder (on the right side in Figure 4.1).

1) Bottom

Insert the motor holders on the chassis-bottom and put the motors as shown in the figure below (with the longest screws (M3x30) and M3 nuts).

Figure 4.2. Components for mounting the motor

Figure 4.3. The scratch of assembling the motor

Figure 4.4. Assembled motor

> **Note:** Orient the motors so that their wires are inwards, i.e., towards the center of the chassis-bottom. The black wires should be closer to the chassis-bottom to make wiring easier down the line.

> **Note:** if your Magician Chassis package has unsoldered motor wires, you will have to solder them first. Check these instructions. In this case, your wires will not have the male pin headers on one end. Do not worry, you can still plug them in the stepper motor hat power terminals.

TODO: make instructions for soldering motor wires

2) Wheels

Plug in the wheels to the motor as follows (no screws needed):

Figure 4.6. Wheel assembly schematics

Figure 4.7. Assembled wheels

Figure 4.5. Wheel assembly instructions

3) Omni-directional wheel

The Duckiebot is driven by controlling the wheels attached to the DC motors. Still, it requires a “passive” omni-directional wheel (the *caster* wheel) on the back.

The Magician chassis package contains a steel omni-directional wheel, and the related standoffs and screws to secure it to the chassis-bottom part.

Figure 4.8. The omni-directional wheel schematics

Figure 4.9. Assembled omni-directional wheel

4) Caster wheel

As alternative to omnidirection wheel, caster wheel has less friction. If you have purchased caster wheel, read this section.

To assemble the caster wheel, the following materials are needed:

- caster wheel (1x)
- Metal standoffs (M3x12mm F-F, 6mm diameter) (4x)
- Metal screws (M3x8mm) (8x)
- Split/Spring lock washers (M3) (8x)
- Flat lock washers (M3) (8x)

Figure 4.10. Component-List for assemblying the caster wheels

Prepare the Screws with Washers:

The lock washers belongs to screw-head side Figure 4.11, i.e. the split lock washer and the flat lock washers stays always near the screw head. The split lock washer stays near the screw head. First split lock washer, then flat lock washer.

Figure 4.11. Insert the locker washers into metal screws from left to right

Figure 4.12. The metal screws with the lock washers

Assembly the metal standoffs on the caster wheels:

Fasten the screws with washers on the caster wheels from the bottom up and screw the metal standoffs from top to bottom. The caster before mounting looks like in Figure 4.13.

Figure 4.13. The assembled caster before mounting it under the chassis-bottom

Assembly the caster wheels under the chassis bottom:

Assembly the prepared caster wheels in the front side of duckiebot under the chassis bottom. Fasten the screws with washers from top to bottom.

✔ In order to get all the screws properly into the metal standoffs, let all the screws stay loose within the right positions before all the screws are inserted into the standoffsFigure 4.15.

Figure 4.14. Assembly the caster wheels under chassis-bottom

Figure 4.15. Assembled caster wheels (sideview)

5) Mounting the standoffs

Put the car upright (omni wheel pointing towards the table) and arrange wires so that they go through the center rectangle. Put 4 spacers with 4 of M3x6 screws on exact position of each corner as below Figure 4.17.

Figure 4.16. Metal spacers and M3x6mm screws

Figure 4.17. The spacers on each corner of the chassis-bottom

The bottom part of the Duckiebot's chassis is now ready. The next step is to assemble the Raspberry Pi on chassis-top part.

4.2. Assembling the Raspberry Pi, camera, and HATs

1) Raspberry Pi

Before attaching anything to the Raspberry Pi you should add the heat sinks to it. There are 2 small sinks and a big one. The big one best fits onto the processor (the big "Broadcom"-labeled chip in the center of the top of the Raspberry Pi). One of the small ones can be attached to the small chip that is right next to the Broadcom chip. The third heat sink is optional and can be attached to the chip on the underside of the Raspberry Pi. Note that the chip on the underside is bigger than the heat sink. Just mount the heat sink in the center and make sure all of them are attached tightly.

When this is done fasten the nylon standoffs on the Raspberry Pi, and secure them on the top of the chassis-up part by tightening the nuts on the opposite side of the chassis-up.

Figure 4.18. Components for Raspberry Pi3

Figure 4.19. Heat sink on Raspberry Pi3

Figure 4.20. Nylon standoffs for Raspberry Pi3

Figure 4.21. Attach the nylon huts for the standoffs (bottom view)

Figure 4.22. Assembled Raspberry Pi3 (top view)

2) Micro SD card

Requires: Having the Duckiebot image copied in the micro SD card.

Take the micro SD card from the Duckiebox and insert its slot on the Raspberry Pi. The SD card slot is just under the display port, on the short side of the PI, on the flip side of where the header pins are.

Figure 4.23. The micro SD card and mirco SD card readers

Figure 4.24. Inserted SD card

3) Camera

> **Note:** If you have camera cables of different lengths available, keep in mind that both are going to work. We suggest to use the longer one, and wrap the extra length under the Raspberry Pi stack.

The Raspberry Pi end:

First, identify the camera cable port on the Pi (between HDMI and power ports) and remove the orange plastic protection (it will be there if the Pi is new) from it. Then, grab the long camera cable (300 mm) and insert in the camera port. To do so, you will need to gently pull up on the black connector (it will slide up) to allow the cable to insert the port. Slide the connector back down to lock the cable in place, making sure it “clicks”.

TODO: insert image with long cable

Figure 4.25. Camera port on the Raspberry Pi and camera cable

> **Note:** Make sure the camera cable is inserted in the right direction! The metal pins of the cable should be in contact with the metal terminals in the camera port of the PI.

Figure 4.26. Camera with long cable

The camera end:

If you have the long camera cable, the first thing to do is removing the shorter cable that comes with the camera package. Make sure to slide up the black connectors of the camera-camera cable port in order to unblock the cable.

Take the rear part of the camera mount and use it hold the camera in place. Note that the camera is just press-fitted to the camera mount, no screws/nuts are needed.

In case you have not purchased the long camera cable, do not worry! It is still very possible to get a working configuration, but you will have little wiggling space and assembly will be a little harder.

Place the camera on the mount and fasten the camera mount on the chassis-up using M3x10 flathead screws and M3 nuts from the Duckiebox.

Protip: make sure that the camera mount is: (a) geometrically centered on the chassis-up; (b) fastened as forward as it can go; (c) it is tightly fastened. We aim at having a standardized position for the camera and to minimize the wiggling during movement.

Figure 4.27. Raspberry Pi and camera with short cable

> **Note:** If you only have a short camera cable, make sure that the cable is oriented in this direction (text on cable towards the CPU). Otherwise you will have to disassemble the whole thing later. On the long cable the writing is on the other side.

4) Extending the intra-decks standoffs

In order to fit the battery, we will need to extend the Magician chassis standoffs with the provided nylon standoff spacers. Grab 4 of them, and secure them to one end of the long metal standoffs provided in the Magician chassis package.

Secure the extended standoff to the 4 corners of the chassis-bottom. The nylon standoffs should smoothly screw in the metal ones. If you feel resistance, don't force it or the nylon screw might break in the metal standoff. In that case, unscrew the nylon spacer and try again.

Figure 4.28. 4 nylon M3x5 extended standoffs and 4 M3x6 metal screws from Magician chassis package

5) Fasten the Battery with zip ties

Put the battery between the upper and lower decks of the chassis. It is strongly recommended to secure the battery from moving using zip ties.

Figure 4.29. Secure the battery to the chassis-top through the provided zipties. One can do the trick, two are better.

> **Note:** Figure 4.29 can be taken as an example of how to arrange the long camera cable as well.

6) Assemble chassis-bottom and chassis-up

Arrange the motor wires through the chassis-up, which will be connected to Stepper Motor HAT later.

Figure 4.30. The motor wires go through the center of chassis-up

Figure 4.31. Side view of metal screws and the extended standoffs

> **Note:** Use the provided metal screws from chassis package for fastening the chassis-up above the nylon standoffs instead of the provided M3 nylon screws.

7) Place the DC Motor hat on top of the Raspberry Pi

Make sure the GPIO stacking header is carefully aligned with the underlying GPIO pins before applying pressure.

> **Note:** In case with short camera cable, ensure that you doesn't break the cable while mounting the HAT on the Raspberry Pi. In case with long camera cable,

Figure 4.32. Assembled DC motor hat with short camera cable

TODO: insert pic with long camera cable

8) Connect the motor's wires to the terminal

We are using M1 and M2 terminals on the DC motor hat. The left (in robot frame) motor is connected to M1 and the right motor is connected to M2. If you have followed Part A correctly, the wiring order will look like as following pictures:

- Left Motor: Red
- Left Motor: Black
- Right Motor: Black
- Right Motor:Red

9) Connect the power cables

You are now ready to secure the prepared power wires in Unit I-3 - Preparing the power cable (`DB17`) to the DC motor HAT power pins.

Connect the **battery** (not the Raspberry Pi) with the DC motor HAT by making sure you plug the black wire in the pin labeled with a minus: `-` and the red wire to the plus: `+` (Figure 3.11).

Fix all the cables on the Duckiebot so that it can run on the way without barrier.

Figure 4.33. Insert the prepared power wire to DC motor HAT power pins.

> **Note:** If you have a `DB17-Montreal-a` or `DB17-Chicago-a` release, neglect this step and follow the pertinent instructions in Unit J-3 - Assembling the Duckiebot (`DB17-1c`) [draft] regarding the assembly of the PWM hat, its powering through the short angled USB cable, and the power transfer step using a M-M wire.

10) Joypad

With each joypad (Figure 4.34) comes a joypad dongle (Figure 4.35). Don't lose it!

Figure 4.34. All components in the Joypad package

Insert the joypad dongle into one of the USB port of the Raspberry Pi.

Figure 4.35. The dongle on the Raspberry Pi

Insert 2 AA batteries on the back side of the joypad Figure 4.36.

Figure 4.36. Joypad and 2 AA batteries

4.3. FAQ

Q: If we have the bumpers, at what point should we add them?

Answer: You shouldn't have the bumpers at this point. The function of bumpers is to keep the LEDs in place, i.e., they belong to `DB17-l` configuration. These instructions cover the `DB17-jwd` configurations. You will find the bumper assembly instructions in Unit J-3 - Assembling the Duckiebot (`DB17-lc`) [draft].

Q: Yeah but I still have the bumpers and am reading this page. So?

Answer: The bumpers can be added after the Duckiebot assembly is complete.

Q: I found it hard to mount the camera (the holes weren't lining up).

Answer: Sometimes in life you have to push a little to make things happen. (But don't push too much or things will break!)

Q: The long camera cable is a bit annoying - I folded it and shoved it in between two hats.

Answer: The shorter cable is even more annoying. We suggest wrapping the long camera cable between the chassis and the Raspberry Pi. With some strategic planning, you can use the zipties that keep the battery in place to hold the camera cable in place as well (see figure below-to add)

TODO: add pretty cable handling pic

Q: I found that the screwdriver that comes with the chassis kit is too fat to screw in the wires on the hat.

Answer: It is possible you got one of the fatter screwdrivers. You will need to figure it out yourself (or ask a TA for help).

Q: I need something to cut the end of the zip tie with.

Answer: Scissors typically work out for these kind of jobs (and no, they're not provided in a Fall 2017 Duckiebox).

Unit I-5

Assembling the Duckiebot (`DB17-wjd` TTIC)

Point of contact: Andrea F. Daniele

Once you have received the parts and soldered the necessary components, it is time to assemble them in a Duckiebot. Here, we provide the assembly instructions for the configuration `DB17-wjd` (TTIC only).

Knowledge and activity graph

> **Requires:** Duckiebot `DB17-wjd` parts. The acquisition process is explained in Unit I-2 - Acquiring the parts (`DB17-jwd`).

Requires: Having soldered the `DB17-wjd` parts. The soldering process is explained in Soldering boards (`DB17`) (master).

Requires: Having prepared the power cable. The power cable preparation is explained in Unit I-3 - Preparing the power cable (`DB17`). Note: Not necessary if you intend to build a `DB17-1` configuration.

Requires: Time: about 30 minutes.

Results: An assembled Duckiebot in configuration `DB17-wjd`.

Note: The FAQ section at the bottom of this page may already answer some of you comments, questions or doubts.

This section is comprised of 14 parts. Each part builds upon some of the previous parts, so make sure to follow them in the following order.

- Part I: Motors
- Part II: Wheels
- Part III: Omni-directional wheel
- Part IV: Chassis standoffs
- Part V: Camera kit
- Part VI: Heat sinks
- Part VII: Raspberry Pi 3
- Part VIII: Top plate
- Part IX: USB Power cable
- Part X: DC Stepper Motor HAT
- Part XI: Battery
- Part XII: Upgrade to `DB17-w`
- Part XIII: Upgrade to `DB17-j`
- Part XIV: Upgrade to `DB17-d`

5.1. Motors

Open the Magician Chassis package (Figure 4.1) and take out the following components:

- Chassis-bottom (1x)
- DC Motors (2x)
- Motor holders (4x)
- M3x30 screw (4x)
- M3 nuts (4x)

Figure 5.1 shows the components needed to complete this part of the tutorial.

Figure 5.1. Components needed to mount the motors.

1) Video tutorial

The following video shows how to attach the motors to the bottom plate of the chassis.

Figure 5.2

2) Step-by-step guide

Step 1:

Pass the motor holders through the openings in the bottom plate of the chassis as shown in Figure 5.3.

Figure 5.3. The sketch of how to mount the motor holders.

Step 2:

Put the motors between the holders as shown in Figure 5.4.

Figure 5.4. The sketch of how to mount the motors.

> **Note:** Orient the motors so that their wires are inwards (i.e., towards the center of the plate).

Step 3:

Use *4* M3x30 screws and *4* M3 nuts to secure the motors to the motor holders. Tighten the screws to secure the holders to the bottom plate of the chassis as shown in Figure 5.5.

Figure 5.5. The sketch of how to secure the motors to the bottom plate.

3) Check the outcome

Figure 5.6 shows how the motors should be attached to the bottom plate of the chassis.

Figure 5.6. The motors are attached to the bottom plate of the chassis.

5.2. Wheels

From the Magician Chassis package take the following components:

- Wheels (2x)

Figure 5.7 shows the components needed to complete this part of the tutorial.

Figure 5.7. The wheels.

1) Video tutorial

The following video shows how to attach the wheels to the motors.

Figure 5.8

2) Check the outcome

Figure 5.9 shows how the wheels should be attached to the motors.

Figure 5.9. The wheels are attached to the motors.

5.3. Omni-directional wheel

The Duckiebot is driven by controlling the wheels attached to the DC motors. Still, it requires a *passive* support on the back. In this configuration an omni-directional wheel is attached to the bottom plate of the chassis to provide such support.

From the Magician Chassis package take the following components:

- Steel omni-directional wheel (1x)
- Long metal spacers (2x)
- M3x6 screws (4x)

Figure 5.10 shows the components needed to complete this part of the tutorial.

Figure 5.10. The omni-directional wheel with *2* long spacers and *4* M3x6 screws.

1) Video tutorial

The following video shows how to attach the omni-directional wheel to the bottom plate of the chassis.

Figure 5.11

2) Step-by-step guide

Step 1:

Secure the long spacers to the plate using *2* M3x6 screws and the omni-directional wheel to the spacers using also *2* M3x6 screws as shown in Figure 5.12.

Figure 5.12. The sketch of how to mount the omni-directional wheel.

3) Check the outcome

Figure 5.13 shows how the omni-directional wheel should be attached to the plate.

Figure 5.13. The omni-directional wheel is attached to the plate.

5.4. Chassis standoffs

From the Magician Chassis package take the following components:

- Long metal spacers/standoffs (4x)
- M3x6 screws (4x)

From the Duckiebot kit take the following components:

- M3x5 nylon spacers/standoffs (4x)

Figure 5.14 shows the components needed to complete this part of the tutorial.

Figure 5.14. The standoffs to mount on the bottom plate.

1) Video tutorial

The following video shows how to attach the standoffs to the bottom plate of the chassis.

Figure 5.15

2) Step-by-step guide

Step 1:

Secure the long metal spacers to the bottom plate using *4* M3x6 screws as shown in Figure 5.16.

Figure 5.16. The sketch of how to mount the standoffs on the plate.

Step 2:

Attach the *4* nylon standoffs on top of the metal ones.

3) Check the outcome

Figure 5.17 shows how the standoffs should be attached to the plate.

Figure 5.17. The standoffs attached to the plate.

5.5. Camera kit

From the Magician Chassis package take the following components:

- M3x10 flathead screws (2x)
- M3 nuts (2x)

From the Duckiebot kit take the following components:

- Camera Module (1x)
- (Optional) 300mm Camera cable (1x)
- Camera mount (1x)

> **Note:** If you have camera cables of different lengths available, keep in mind that both are going to work. We suggest to use the longer one, and wrap the extra length under the Raspberry Pi stack.

Figure 5.18 shows the components needed to complete this part of the tutorial.

Figure 5.18. The parts needed to fix the camera on the top plate.

1) Video tutorial

The following video shows how to secure the camera to the top plate of the chassis.

Figure 5.19

2) Step-by-step guide

Step 1 (Optional):

If you do not have the 300mm Camera cable you can jump to *Step 3*.

If you do have the long camera cable, the first thing to do is removing the shorter cable that comes attached to the camera module. Make sure to slide up the black connectors of the camera port on the camera module in order to unblock the cable.

Step 2:

Connect the camera cable to the camera module as shown in Figure 5.20.

Figure 5.20. How to connect the camera cable to the camera module.

Step 3:

Attach the camera module to the camera mount as shown in Figure 5.21.

Figure 5.21. How to attach the camera to the camera mount.

> **Note:** The camera is just press-fitted to the camera mount, no screws/nuts are needed.

Step 4:

Secure the camera mount to the top plate by using the *2* M3x10 flathead screws and the nuts as shown in Figure 5.22.

Figure 5.22. How to attach the camera mount to the top plate.

3) Check the outcome

Figure 5.23 shows how the camera should be attached to the plate.

Figure 5.23. The camera attached to the plate.

5.6. Heat sinks

From the Duckiebot kit take the following components:

- Raspberry Pi 3 (1x)
- Heat sinks (2x)
- Camera mount (1x)

Figure 5.24 shows the components needed to complete this part of the tutorial.

Figure 5.24. The heat sinks and the Raspberry Pi 3.

1) Video tutorial

The following video shows how to install the heat sinks on the Raspberry Pi 3.

Figure 5.25

2) Step-by-step guide

Step 1:

Remove the protection layer from the heat sinks.

Step 2:

Install the big heat sink on the big “Broadcom”-labeled integrated circuit (IC).

Step 3:

Install the small heat sink on the small “SMSC”-labeled integrated circuit (IC).

3) Check the outcome

Figure 5.26 shows how the heat sinks should be installed on the Raspberry Pi 3.

Figure 5.26. The heat sinks installed on the Raspberry Pi 3.

5.7. Raspberry Pi 3

From the Magician Chassis package take the following components:

- Top plate (with camera attached) (1x)

From the Duckiebot kit take the following components:

- Raspberry Pi 3 (with heat sinks) (1x)
- M2.5x12 nylon spacers/standoffs (8x)
- M2.5 nylon hex nuts (4x)

Figure 5.27 shows the components needed to complete this part of the tutorial.

Figure 5.27. The parts needed to mount the Raspberry Pi 3 on the top plate.

1) Video tutorial

The following video shows how to mount the Raspberry Pi 3 on the top plate of the chassis.

Figure 5.28

2) Step-by-step guide

Step 1:

Mount *8* M2.5x12 nylon standoffs on the Raspberry Pi 3 as shown in Figure 5.29.

Figure 5.29. How to mount the nylon standoffs on the Raspberry Pi 3.

Step 2:

Use the M2.5 nylon hex nuts to secure the Raspberry Pi 3 to the top plate as shown in Figure 5.30.

Figure 5.30. How to mount the Raspberry Pi 3 on the top plate.

3) Check the outcome

Figure 5.31 shows how the Raspberry Pi 3 should be mounted on the top plate of the chassis.

Figure 5.31. The Raspberry Pi 3 mounted on the top plate.

5.8. Top plate

From the Magician Chassis package take the following components:

- Bottom plate (with motors, wheels and standoffs attached) (1x)
- Top plate (with camera and Raspberry Pi 3 attached) (1x)
- M3x6 screws (4x)

Figure 5.32 shows the components needed to complete this part of the tutorial.

Figure 5.32. The parts needed to secure the top plate to the bottom plate.

1) Video tutorial

The following video shows how to secure the top plate on top of the bottom plate.

Figure 5.33

2) Step-by-step guide

Step 1:

Pass the motor wires through the openings in the top plate.

Step 2:

Use *4* M3x6 screws to secure the top plate to the nylon standoffs (mounted on the bottom plate in Section 5.4 - Chassis standoffs) as shown in Figure 5.34.

Figure 5.34. How to secure the top plate to the bottom plate.

3) Check the outcome

Figure 5.35 shows how the top plate should be mounted on the bottom plate.

Figure 5.35. The chassis completed.

5.9. USB Power cable

The power cable preparation is explained in Unit I-3 - Preparing the power cable (DB17).

5.10. DC Stepper Motor HAT

From the Duckiebot kit take the following components:

- USB power cable (prepared in Unit I-3 - Preparing the power cable (DB17)) (1x)
- DC Stepper Motor HAT (1x)
- M2.5x10 Nylon screws (or M2.5x12 nylon standoffs) (4x)

Figure 5.36 shows the components needed to complete this part of the tutorial.

Figure 5.36. The parts needed to add the DC Stepper Motor HAT to the Duckiebot.

1) Video tutorial

The following video shows how to connect the DC Stepper Motor HAT to the Raspberry Pi 3.

Figure 5.37

2) Step-by-step guide

Step 1:

Connect the wires of the USB power cable to the terminal block on the DC Stepper Motor HAT labeled as “5-12V Motor Power” as shown in Figure 5.38. The black wire goes to the negative terminal block (labeled with a minus: `-`) and the red wire goes to the positive terminal block (labeled with a plus: `+`).

Figure 5.38. How to connect the USB power cable to the DC Stepper Motor HAT.

Step 2:

Pass the free end of the camera cable through the opening in the DC Stepper Motor HAT as shown in Figure 5.39.

Figure 5.39. How to pass the camera cable through the opening in the DC Stepper Motor HAT.

Step 3:

Connect the free end of the camera cable to the **CAMERA** port on the Raspberry Pi 3 as shown in Figure 5.40.

Figure 5.40. How to connect the camera cable to the CAMERA port on the Raspberry Pi 3.

To do so, you will need to gently pull up on the black connector (it will slide up) to allow the cable to insert the port. Slide the connector back down to lock the cable in place, making sure it “clicks”.

> **Note:** Make sure the camera cable is inserted in the right direction! The metal pins of the cable must be in contact with the metal terminals in the camera port of the PI. Please be aware that different camera cables have the text on different sides and with different orientation, **do not** use it as a landmark.

Step 4:

Attach the DC Stepper Motor HAT to the GPIO header on the Raspberry Pi 3. Make sure that the GPIO stacking header of the Motor HAT is carefully aligned with the underlying GPIO pins before applying pressure.

> **Note:** In case you are using a short camera cable, ensure that the camera cable does not stand between the GPIO pins and the the GPIO header socket before applying pressure.

Step 5:

Secure the DC Stepper Motor HAT using *4* M2.5x10 nylon screws.

> **Note:** If you are planning on upgrading your Duckiebot to the configuration `DB17-1`, you can use *4* M2.5x12 nylon standoffs instead.

Step 6:

Connect the motor wires to the terminal block on the DC Stepper Motor HAT as shown in Figure 5.41.

Figure 5.41. How to connect the motor wires to the terminal block on the DC Stepper Motor HAT.

While looking at the Duckiebot from the back, identify the wires for left and right motor. Connect the left motor wires to the terminals labeled as **M1** and the right motor wires to the terminals labeled as **M2**. This will ensure that the pre-existing software that we will later install on the Duckiebot will send the commands to the correct motors.

3) Check the outcome

Figure 5.42 shows how the DC Stepper Motor HAT should be connected to the Raspberry Pi 3.

Figure 5.42. The DC Stepper Motor HAT connected to the Raspberry Pi 3.

5.11. Battery

From the Duckiebot kit take the following components:

- Battery (1x)
- Zip tie (1x)
- Short micro USB cable (1x)

Figure 5.43 shows the components needed to complete this part of the tutorial.

Figure 5.43. The parts needed to add the battery to the Duckiebot.

1) Video tutorial

The following video shows how to add the battery to the Duckiebot and turn it on.

Figure 5.44

2) Step-by-step guide

Step 1:

Pass the zip tie through the opening in the top plate.

Step 2:

Slide the battery between the two plates. Make sure it is above the zip tie.

Step 3:

Push the free end of the zip tie through the opening in the top plate.

Step 4:

Tighten the zip tie to secure the battery.

Step 5:

Connect the short micro USB cable to the Raspberry Pi 3.

Step 6:

Connect the short micro USB cable to the battery.

Step 7:

Connect the USB power cable to the battery.

Step 8:

Make sure that the LEDs on the Raspberry Pi 3 and the DC Stepper Motor HAT are on.

3) Check the outcome

Figure 5.45 shows how the battery should be installed on the Duckiebot.

Figure 5.45. The configuration `DB17` completed.

5.12. Upgrade to `DB17-w`

This upgrade equips the Duckiebot with a secondary, faster, Wi-Fi connection, ideal for image streaming. The new configuration is called `DB17-w`.

Figure 5.46 shows the components needed to complete this upgrade.

Figure 5.46. The parts needed to upgrade the Duckiebot to the configuration DB17-w.

1) Instructions

- Insert the USB WiFi dongle into one of the USB ports of the Raspberry Pi.

Figure 5.47. Upgrade to DB17-w completed.

5.13. Upgrade to DB17-j

This upgrade equips the Duckiebot with manual remote control capabilities. It is par-

ticularly useful for getting the Duckiebot out of tight spots or letting younger ones have a drive, in addition to providing handy shortcuts to different functions in development phase. The new configuration is called `DB17-j`.

Figure 5.48 shows the components needed to complete this upgrade.

Figure 5.48. The parts needed to upgrade the Duckiebot to the configuration DB17-j.

Note: The joystick comes with a USB receiver (as shown in Figure 5.48).

1) Instructions

- Insert the USB receiver into one of the USB ports of the Raspberry Pi.
- Insert 2 AA batteries on the back side of the joystick.
- Turn on the joystick by pressing the `HOME` button. Make sure that the LED above the `SELECT` button is steady.

Figure 5.49. Upgrade to DB17-j completed.

TODO: explain how to test the joystick with `jstest`

5.14. Upgrade to `DB17-d`

This upgrade equips the Duckiebot with an external hard drive that is convenient for storing videos (logs) as it provides both extra capacity and faster data transfer rates than the microSD card in the Raspberry Pi 3. Moreover, it is easy to unplug it from the Duckiebot at the end of the day and bring it over to a computer for downloading and analyzing stored data. The new configuration is called `DB17-d`.

Figure 5.50 shows the components needed to complete this upgrade.

Figure 5.50. The parts needed to upgrade the Duckiebot to the configuration DB17-d.

1) Instructions

- Insert the USB drive into one of the USB ports of the Raspberry Pi.

Figure 5.51. Upgrade to DB17-d completed.

- Mount your USB drive as explained in Mounting USB drives (master).

5.15. FAQ

Q: If we have the bumpers, at what point should we add them?

Answer: You shouldn't have the bumpers at this point. The function of the bumpers is to keep the LEDs in place, i.e., they belong to `DB17-l` configuration. These instructions cover the `DB17-wjd` configurations. You will find the bumper assembly instructions in Unit J-3 - Assembling the Duckiebot (`DB17-1c`) [draft].

Q: Yeah but I still have the bumpers and am reading this page. So?

Answer: The bumpers can be added after the Duckiebot assembly is complete.

Q: I found it hard to mount the camera (the holes weren't lining up).

Answer: Sometimes in life you have to push a little to make things happen. (But don't push too much or things will break!)

Q: The long camera cable is a bit annoying - I folded it and shoved it in between two hats.

Answer: The shorter cable is even more annoying. We suggest wrapping the long camera cable between the chassis and the Raspberry Pi. With some strategic planning, you can use the zipties that keep the battery in place to hold the camera cable in place as well (see figure below-to add)

TODO: add pretty cable handling pic

Q: I found that the screwdriver that comes with the chassis kit is too fat to screw in the wires on the hat.

Answer: It is possible you got one of the fatter screwdrivers. You will need to figure it out yourself (or ask a TA for help).

Q: I need something to cut the end of the zip tie with.

Answer: Scissors typically work out for these kind of jobs (and no, they're not provided in a Fall 2017 Duckiebox).

Unit I-6

Installing Ubuntu on laptops

Assigned to: Andrea

Before you prepare the Duckiebot, you need to have a laptop with Ubuntu installed.

Knowledge and activity graph

Requires: A laptop with free disk space.

Requires: Internet connection to download the Ubuntu image.

Requires: About 30 minutes.

Results: A laptop ready to be used for Duckietown.

6.1. Install Ubuntu

Install Ubuntu 16.04.3.

➡ For instructions, see for example this online tutorial.

On the choice of username: During the installation, create a user for yourself with a username different from `ubuntu`, which is the default. Otherwise, you may get confused later.

6.2. Install useful software

Use `etckeeper` to keep track of the configuration in `/etc`:

```
$ sudo apt install etckeeper
```

Install `ssh` to login remotely and the server:

```
$ sudo apt install ssh
```

Use `byobu`:

```
$ sudo apt install byobu
```

Use `vim`:

```
$ sudo apt install vim
```

Use `htop` to monitor CPU usage:

```
$ sudo apt install htop
```

Additional utilities for `git`:

```
$ sudo apt install git git-extras
```

Other utilities:

```
$ sudo apt install avahi-utils ecryptfs-utils
```

6.3. Install ROS

Install ROS on your laptop.

➡ The procedure is given in Section 2.1 - Install ROS.

6.4. Other suggested software

1) Redshift

This is Flux for Linux. It is an accessibility/lab safety issue: bright screens damage eyes and perturb sleep [6].

Install redshift and run it.

```
$ sudo apt install redshift-gtk
```

Set to “autostart” from the icon (on the panel - near wifi/lan).

6.5. Passwordless sudo

Set up passwordless `sudo`.

➡ This procedure is described in Passwordless sudo (master).

+ comment

Huh I don’t know - this is great for usability, but horrible for security. If you step away from your laptop for a second and don’t lock the screen, a nasty person could `sudo rm -rf /`. -FG

6.6. SSH and Git setup

1) Basic SSH config

Do the basic SSH config.

➡ The procedure is documented in Local configuration (master).

2) Create key pair for *username*

Next, create a private/public key pair for the user; call it *username*@*robot name*.

➡ The procedure is documented in Creating an SSH keypair (master).

3) Add *username*'s public key to Github

Add the public key to your Github account.

➡ The procedure is documented in Add a public key to Github (master).

If the step is done correctly, this command should succeed:

```
$ ssh -T git@github.com
```

4) Local Git setup

Set up Git locally.

➡ The procedure is described in Setting up global configurations for Git (master).

6.7. Installation of the duckuments system

Optional but very encouraged: install the duckuments system. This will allow you to have a local copy of the documentation and easily submit questions and changes.

➡ The procedure is documented in Section 1.3 - Installing the documentation system.

UNIT I-7
Duckiebot Initialization

Assigned to: Andrea

KNOWLEDGE AND ACTIVITY GRAPH

Requires: An SD card of dimensions at least 16 GB.

Requires: A computer with an internet connection, an SD card reader, and 16 GB of free space.

Requires: An assembled Duckiebot in configuration `DB17`. This is the result of Unit I-4 - Assembling the Duckiebot (`DB17-jwd`).

Results: A Duckiebot that is configured correctly, that you can connect to with your laptop and hopefully also has internet access

7.1. Acquire and burn the image

On the laptop, download the compressed image at this URL:

https://www.dropbox.com/s/ckpqpp0cav3aucb/duckiebot-RPI3-AD-2017-09-12.img.xz?dl=1

The size is 1.7 GB.

You can use:

```
$ wget -O duckiebot-RPI3-AD-2017-09-12.img.xz URL above
```

+ comment

The original was:

```
$ curl -o duckiebot-RPI3-AD-2017-09-12.img.xz URL above
```

It looks like that `curl` cannot be used with Drobpox links because it does not follow redirects.

To make sure that the image is downloaded correctly, compute its hash using the program `sha256sum`:

```
$ sha256sum duckiebot-RPI3-AD-2017-09-12.img.xz
7136f9049b230de68e8b2d6df29ece844a3f830cc96014aaa92c6d3f247b6130
duckiebot-RPI3-AD-2017-09-12.img.xz
```

Compare the hash that you obtain with the hash above. If they are different, there was some problem in downloading the image.

Uncompress the file:

```
$ xz -d -k --verbose duckiebot-RPI3-AD-2017-09-12.img.xz
```

This will create a file of 11 GB in size.

Next, burn the image on disk.

➡ The procedure of how to burn an image is explained in How to burn an image to an SD card (master).

7.2. Turn on the Duckiebot

Put the SD Card in the Duckiebot.

Turn on the Duckiebot by connecting the power cable to the battery.

TODO: Add figure

+ comment

In general, for the battery: if it's off, a single click on the power button will turn the battery on. When it's on, a single click will show you the charge indicator (4 white lights = full), and holding the button for 3s will turn off the battery. Shutting down the Duckiebot is not recommended because it may cause corruption of the SD card.

7.3. Connect the Duckiebot to a network

You can login to the Duckiebot in two ways:

1. Through an Ethernet cable.
2. Through a `duckietown` WiFi network.

In the worst case, you can use an HDMI monitor and a USB keyboard.

1) Option 1: Ethernet cable

Connect the Duckiebot and your laptop to the same network switch.

Allow 30 s - 1 minute for the DHCP to work.

2) Option 2: Duckietown network

The Duckiebot connects automatically to a 2.4 GHz network called "`duckietown`" and password "`quackquack`".

Connect your laptop to the same wireless network.

7.4. Ping the Duckiebot

To test that the Duckiebot is connected, try to ping it.

The hostname of a freshly-installed duckiebot is `duckiebot-not-configured`:

```
$ ping duckiebot-not-configured.local
```

You should see output similar to the following:

```
PING duckiebot-not-configured.local (X.X.X.X): 56 data bytes
64 bytes from X.X.X.X: icmp_seq=0 ttl=64 time=2.164 ms
64 bytes from X.X.X.X: icmp_seq=1 ttl=64 time=2.303 ms
...
```

7.5. SSH to the Duckiebot

Next, try to log in using SSH, with account `ubuntu`:

```
$ ssh ubuntu@duckiebot-not-configured.local
```

The password is `ubuntu`.

By default, the robot boots into Byobu.

Please see Byobu (master) for an introduction to Byobu.

+ doubt

Not sure it's a good idea to boot into Byobu. -??

7.6. Setup network

➡ Unit I-8 - Networking aka the hardest part

7.7. Update the system

Next, we need to update to bring the system up to date.

Use these commands

```
$ sudo apt update
$ sudo apt dist-upgrade
```

7.8. Give a name to the Duckiebot

It is now time to give a name to the Duckiebot.

These are the criteria:

- It should be a simple alphabetic string (no numbers or other characters like "`-`", "`_`", etc.) .
- It will always appear lowercase.
- It cannot be a generic name like "`duckiebot`", "`robot`" or similar.

From here on, we will refer to this string as "*robot name*". Every time you see *robot name*, you should substitute the name that you chose.

7.9. Change the hostname

We will put the robot name in configuration files.

> **Note:** Files in `/etc` are only writable by `root`, so you need to use `sudo` to edit them. For example:

```
$ sudo vi filename
```

Edit the file

```
/etc/hostname
```

and put "*robot name*" instead of `duckiebot-not-configured`.

Also edit the file

```
/etc/hosts
```

and put "*robot name*" where `duckiebot-not-configured` appears.

The first two lines of `/etc/hosts` should be:

```
127.0.0.1   localhost
127.0.1.1   robot name
```

> **Note:** there is a command `hostname` that promises to change the hostname. However, the change given by that command does not persist across reboots. You need to edit the files above for the changes to persist.

> **Note:** Never add other hostnames in `/etc/hosts`. It is a tempting fix when DNS does not work, but it will cause other problems subsequently.

Then reboot the Raspberry Pi using the command

```
$ sudo reboot
```

After reboot, log in again, and run the command `hostname` to check that the change has persisted:

```
$ hostname
robot name
```

7.10. Expand your filesystem

If your SD card is larger than the image, you'll want to expand the filesystem on your robot so that you can use all of the space available. Achieve this with:

```
$ sudo raspi-config --expand-rootfs
```

and then reboot

```
$ sudo shutdown -r now
```

once rebooted you can test whether this was successful by doing

```
$ df -lh
```

the output should give you something like:

```
Filesystem      Size  Used Avail Use% Mounted on
/dev/root        15G  6.3G  8.2G  44% /
devtmpfs        303M     0  303M   0% /dev
tmpfs           431M     0  431M   0% /dev/shm
tmpfs           431M   12M  420M   3% /run
tmpfs           5.0M  4.0K  5.0M   1% /run/lock
tmpfs           431M     0  431M   0% /sys/fs/cgroup
/dev/mmcblk0p1   63M   21M   43M  34% /boot
tmpfs            87M     0   87M   0% /run/user/1000
```

You should see that the Size of your `/dev/root` Filesystem is “close” to the size of your SD card.

7.11. Create your user

You must not use the `ubuntu` user for development. Instead, you need to create a new user.

Choose a user name, which we will refer to as *username*.

To create a new user:

```
$ sudo useradd -m username
```

Make the user an administrator by adding it to the group `sudo`:

```
$ sudo adduser username sudo
```

Make the user a member of the groups `input`, `video`, and `i2c`

```
$ sudo adduser username input
$ sudo adduser username video
$ sudo adduser username i2c
```

Set the shell `bash`:

```
$ sudo chsh -s /bin/bash username
```

To set a password, use:

```
$ sudo passwd username
```

At this point, you should be able to login to the new user from the laptop using the password:

```
$ ssh username@robot name
```

Next, you should repeat some steps that we already described.

+ comment

What steps?? -LP

1) Basic SSH config

Do the basic SSH config.

➡ The procedure is documented in Local configuration (master).

2) Create key pair for ***username***

Next, create a private/public key pair for the user; call it *username@robot name*.

➡ The procedure is documented in Creating an SSH keypair (master).

3) Add SSH alias

Once you have your SSH key pair on both your laptop and your Duckiebot, as well as your new user- and hostname set up on your Duckiebot, then you should set up an SSH alias as described in Section 13.1 - SSH aliases. This allows your to log in for example with

```
$ ssh abc
```

instead of

```
$ ssh username@robot name
```

where you can chose *abc* to be any alias / shortcut.

4) Add ***username***'s public key to Github

Add the public key to your Github account.

➡ The procedure is documented in Add a public key to Github (master).

If the step is done correctly, the following command should succeed and give you a welcome message:

```
$ ssh -T git@github.com
Hi username! You've successfully authenticated, but GitHub does not provide shell access.
```

5) Local Git configuration

➡ This procedure is in Setting up global configurations for Git (master).

6) Set up the laptop-Duckiebot connection

Make sure that you can login passwordlessly to your user from the laptop.

➡ The procedure is explained in How to login without a password (master). In this case, we have: *local* = laptop, *local-user* = your local user on the laptop, *remote* = *robot name*, *remote-user* = *username*.

If the step is done correctly, you should be able to login from the laptop to the robot, without typing a password:

```
$ ssh username@robot name
```

7) Some advice on the importance of passwordless access

In general, if you find yourself:

- typing an IP
- typing a password
- typing `ssh` more than once
- using a screen / USB keyboard

it means you should learn more about Linux and networks, and you are setting yourself up for failure.

Yes, you "can do without", but with an additional 30 seconds of your time. The 30 seconds you are not saving every time are the difference between being productive roboticists and going crazy.

Really, it is impossible to do robotics when you have to think about IPs and passwords...

7.12. Other customizations

If you know what you are doing, you are welcome to install and use additional shells, but please keep Bash as be the default shell. This is important for ROS installation.

For the record, our favorite shell is ZSH with `oh-my-zsh`.

7.13. Hardware check: camera

Check that the camera is connected using this command:

```
$ vcgencmd get_camera
supported=1 detected=1
```

If you see `detected=0`, it means that the hardware connection is not working.

You can test the camera right away using a command-line utility called `raspistill`.

Use the `raspistill` command to capture the file `out.jpg`:

```
$ raspistill -t 1 -o out.jpg
```

Then download `out.jpg` to your computer using `scp` for inspection.

➡ For instructions on how to use `scp`, see Download a file with SCP (master).

7.14. Final touches: duckie logo

In order to show that your Duckiebot is ready for the task of driving around happy little duckies, the robot has to fly the Duckietown flag. When you are still logged in to the Duckiebot you can download and install the banner like this:

Download the ANSI art file from Github:

```
$ wget --no-check-certificate -O duckie.art "https://raw.githubusercontent.com/
duckietown/Software/master/misc/duckie.art"
```

(optional) If you want, you can preview the logo by just outputting it onto the command line:

```
$ cat duckie.art
```

Next up create a new empty text file in your favorite editor and add the code for showing your duckie pride:

Let's say I use `nano`, I open a new file:

```
$ nano 20-duckie
```

And in there I add the following code (which by itself just prints the duckie logo):

```
#!/bin/sh
printf "\n$(cat /etc/update-motd.d/duckie.art)\n"
```

Then save and close the file. Finally you have to make this file executable...

```
$ chmod +x 20-duckie
```

...and copy both the duckie logo and the script into a specific directory `/etc/update-motd.d` to make it appear when you login via SSH. `motd` stands for "message of the day". This is a mechanism for system administrators to show users news and messages when they login. Every executable script in this directory which has a filename a la *NN-some name* will get exected when a user logs in, where *NN* is a two digit number that indicates the order.

```
sudo cp duckie.art /etc/update-motd.d
sudo cp 20-duckie /etc/update-motd.d
```

Finally log out of SSH via `exit` and log back in to see duckie goodness.

1) Troubleshooting

> **Symptom:** `detected=0`

Resolution: If you see `detected=0`, it is likely that the camera is not connected correctly.

If you see an error that starts like this:

```
mmal: Cannot read camera info, keeping the defaults for OV5647
...
mmal: Camera is not detected. Please check carefully the camera module is installed
correctly.
```

then, just like it says: "Please check carefully the camera module is installed correctly.".

> **Symptom:** random `wget`, `curl`, `git`, and `apt` calls fail with SSL errors.

Resolution: That's probably actually an issue with your system time. Type the command `timedatectl` into a terminal, hit enter and see if the time is off. If it is, you might want to follow the intructions from this article, or entirely uninstall your NTP service and manually grab the time on reboot. It's a bit dirty, but works surprisingly well.

> **Symptom:** Cannot find `/etc` folder for configuring the Wi-Fi. I only see `Desktop`, `Downloads` when starting up the Duckiebot.

Resolution: If a directory name starts with `/`, it's not supposed to be in the home directory, but rather at the root of the filesystem. You are currently in `/home/ubuntu`. Type

`ls /` to see the folders at the root, including `/etc.

UNIT I-8

Networking aka the hardest part

KNOWLEDGE AND ACTIVITY GRAPH

Requires: A Duckiebot in configuration `DB17-C0+w`

Requires: Either a router that you have control over that has internet access, or your credentials for connecting to an existing wireless network

Requires: Patience (channel your inner Yoda)

Results: A Duckiebot that you can connect to and that is connected to the internet

Note: this page is primarily for folks operating with the "two-network" configuration, `C0+w`. For a one adapter setup you will can skip directly to Section 8.2 - Setting up wireless network configuration, but you will have to connect to a network that you can ssh through.

The basic idea is that we are going to use the "Edimax" thumbdrive adapter to create a dedicated wireless network that you can always connect to with your laptop. Then we are going to use the built-in Broadcom chip on the Pi to connect to the internet, and then the network will be bridged.

8.1. (For `DB17-w`) Configure the robot-generated network

This part should work every time with very low uncertainty.

The Duckiebot in configuration `C0+w` can create a WiFi network.

It is a 5 GHz network; this means that you need to have a 5 GHz WiFi adapter in your laptop.

First, make sure that the Edimax is correctly installed. Using `iwconfig`, you should see four interfaces:

```
$ iwconfig
wlxAABBCCDDEEFFGG  unassociated  Nickname:"rtl8822bu"

...

lo        no wireless extensions.

enxb827eb1f81a4  no wireless extensions.

wlan1     IEEE 802.11bgn  ESSID:"duckietown"

...
```

Make note of the name `wlxAABBCCDDEEFFGG`.

Look up the MAC address using the command:

```
$ ifconfig wlxAABBCCDDEEFFGG
wlxAABBCCDDEEFFGG Link encap:Ethernet  HWaddr AA:BB:CC:DD:EE:FF:GG
```

Then, edit the connection file

```
/etc/NetworkManager/system-connections/create-5ghz-network
```

Make the following changes:

- Where it says `interface-name=...`, put "`wlxAABBCCDDEEFFGG`".
- Where it says `mac-address=...`, put "`AA:BB:CC:DD:EE:FF:GG`".
- Where it says `ssid=duckiebot-not-configured`, put "`ssid=robot name`".

![Newly upgraded]

To ensure nobody piggybacks on our connection, which poses a security risk especially in a public environment, we will protect access to the 5 GHz WiFi through a password. To set a password you will need to log in the Duckiebot with the default "ubuntu" username and password and change your system files. In the `/etc/NetworkManager/system-connections/create-5ghz-network`, add:

```
[wifi-security]
key-mgmt=wpa-psk
psk=YOUR_OWN_WIFI_PASSWORD_NO_QUOTATION_MAKRS_NEEDED
auth-alg=open
```

and then reboot.

At this point you should see a new network being created named "*robot name*", protected by the password you just set.

+ comment

Make sure the password contains min. 8 character or combined with numbers. If no networks shows up after the configuration and no feedback from system, please check the content of the file again. The program, which activates the Edimax wifi adapter is very sensitive to its content.

?? Adding a password to your 5GHz connection is a mandatory policy in the Zurich branch.

8.2. Setting up wireless network configuration

You are connected to the Duckiebot via WiFi, but the Duckiebot also needs to connect to the internet in order to get updates and install some software. This part is a little bit more of a "black art" since we cannot predict every possible network configurations. Below are some settings that have been verified to work in different situations:

1) Option 1: `duckietown` WiFi

Check with your phone or laptop if there is a WiFi in reach with the name of `duckietown`. If there is, you are all set. The defaut configuration for the Duckiebot is to have one WiFi adapter connect to this network and the other broadcast the access point which you are currently connected to.

2) Option 2.a): `eduroam` WiFi (Non-UdeM/McGill instructions)

If there should be no `duckietown` network in reach then you have to manually add a network configuration file for the network that you'd like to connect to. Most universities around the world should have to `eduroam` network available. You can use it for connecting your Duckiebot.

Save the following block as new file in `/etc/NetworkManager/system-connections/eduroam`:

```
[connection]
id=eduroam
uuid=38ea363b-2db3-4849-a9a4-c2aa3236ae29
type=wifi
permissions=user:oem:;
secondaries=

[wifi]
mac-address=the MAC address of your internal wifi adapter, wlan0
mac-address-blacklist=
mac-address-randomization=0
mode=infrastructure
seen-bssids=
ssid=eduroam

[wifi-security]
auth-alg=open
group=
key-mgmt=wpa-eap
pairwise=
proto=

[802-1x]
altsubject-matches=
eap=ttls;
identity=your eduroam username@your eduroam domain
password=your eduroam password
phase2-altsubject-matches=
phase2-auth=pap

[ipv4]
dns-search=
method=auto

[ipv6]
addr-gen-mode=stable-privacy
dns-search=
method=auto
```

Set the permissions on the new file to 0600.

```
sudo chmod 0600 /etc/NetworkManager/system-connections/eduroam
```

3) Option 2.b): `eduroam` WiFi (UdeM/McGill instructions)

Save the following block as new file in `/etc/NetworkManager/system-connections/eduroam-`*USERNAME*: where USERNAME is the your logged-in username in the duckiebot.

```
[connection]
id=eduroam
uuid=38ea363b-2db3-4849-a9a4-c2aa3236ae29
type=wifi
permissions=user:USERNAME:;
secondaries=

[wifi]
mac-address=the MAC address of your internal wifi adapter, wlan0
mac-address-blacklist=
mac-address-randomization=0
mode=infrastructure
seen-bssids=
ssid=eduroam

[wifi-security]
auth-alg=open
group=
key-mgmt=wpa-eap
pairwise=
proto=

[802-1x]
altsubject-matches=
eap=peap;
identity=DGTIC UNIP
password=DGTIC PWD
phase2-altsubject-matches=
phase2-auth=mschapv2

[ipv4]
dns-search=
method=auto

[ipv6]
addr-gen-mode=stable-privacy
dns-search=
method=auto
```

Set the permissions on the new file to 0600.

```
sudo chmod 0600 /etc/NetworkManager/system-connections/eduroam-USERNAME
```

4) Option 3 (For Univeristé de Montréal students only): Use `UdeM avec cryptage`

TODO: someone replicate please - LP

> **Note:** your can use the `autoconnect-priority=XX` inside the `[connection]` block to establish

> a priority. If you want to connect to one network preferentially if two are available then give it a higher priority.

Save the following block as new file in `/etc/NetworkManager/system-connections/secure`:

```
[connection]
id=secure
uuid=e9cef1bd-f6fb-4c5b-93cf-cca837ec35f2
type=wifi
permissions=
secondaries=
timestamp=1502254646
autoconnect-priority=100

[wifi]
mac-address-blacklist=
mac-address-randomization=0
mode=infrastructure
ssid=UdeM avec cryptage
security=wifi-security

[wifi-security]
key-mgmt=wpa-eap

[802-1x]
eap=peap;
identity=DGTIC UNIP
phase2-auth=mschapv2
password=DGTIC PWD

[ipv4]
dns-search=
method=auto

[ipv6]
addr-gen-mode=stable-privacy
dns-search=
ip6-privacy=0
method=auto
```

Set the permissions on the new file to 0600.

```
sudo chmod 600 /etc/NetworkManager/system-connections/secure
```

5) Option 4: custom WiFi

First run the following to see what networks are available:

```
$ nmcli dev wifi list
```

You should see the network that you are trying to connect (*SSID*)) to and you should know the password. To connect to it run:

```
$ sudo nmcli dev wifi con SSID password PASSWORD
```

6) Option 5: ETH Wifi

The following instructions will lead you to connect your PI to the “eth” wifi network.

First, run the following on duckiebot

```
$ iwconfig
...

lo        no wireless extensions.

enxbxxxxxxxxxxx  no wireless extensions.

...
```

Make note of the name `enxbxxxxxxxxxxx`. `xxxxxxxxxxx` should be a string that has 11 characters that is formed by numbers and lower case letters.

Second, edit the file `/etc/network/interfaces` which requires `sudo` so that it looks like the following, and make sure the `enxbxxxxxxxxxxx` matches.

Pay special attention on the line “pre-up wpa_supplicant -B -D wext -i wlan0 -c /etc/wpa_supplicant/wpa_supplicant.conf”.This is expected to be exactly one line instead of two but due to formatting issue it is shown as two lines.

Also, make sure every characters match exactly with the provided ones. TAs will not help you to do spelling error check.

```
# interfaces(5) file used by ifup(8) and ifdown(8) Include files from /etc/network/
interfaces.d:
source-directory /etc/network/interfaces.d

# The loopback network interface
auto lo
auto enxbxxxxxxxxxxx

# the wired network setting
iface enxbxxxxxxxxxxx inet dhcp

# the wireless network setting
auto wlan0
allow-hotplug wlan0
iface wlan0 inet dhcp
    pre-up wpa_supplicant -B -D wext -i wlan0 -c /etc/wpa_supplicant/wpa_supplicant.conf
    post-down killall -q wpa_supplicant
```

Third, edit the file `/etc/wpa_supplicant/wpa_supplicant.conf` which requires `sudo` so that it looks like the following, and make sure you substitute [identity] and [password] content with your eth account information:

```
ctrl_interface=DIR=/var/run/wpa_supplicant GROUP=netdev
update_config=1

network={
    ssid="eth"
    key_mgmt=WPA-EAP
    group=CCMP TKIP
    pairwise=CCMP TKIP
    eap=PEAP
    proto=RSN
    identity="your user name goes here"
    password="your password goes here"
    phase1="peaplabel=0"
    phase2="auth=MSCHAPV2"
    priority=1
}
```

Fourth, reboot your PI.

```
$ sudo reboot
```

Then everything shall be fine. The PI will connect to “eth” automatically everytime it starts.

Software setup and RC remote control

KNOWLEDGE AND ACTIVITY GRAPH

Requires: Laptop configured, according to Unit I-6 - Installing Ubuntu on laptops.

Requires: You have configured the Duckiebot. The procedure is documented in Unit I-7 - Duckiebot Initialization.

Requires: You have created a Github account and configured public keys, both for the laptop and for the Duckiebot. The procedure is documented in Setup Github access (master).

Results: You can run the joystick demo.

9.1. Clone the Duckietown repository

Clone the repository in the directory `~/duckietown`:

```
$ git clone git@github.com:duckietown/Software.git ~/duckietown
```

For the above to succeed you should have a Github account already set up.

It should not ask for a password.

Note: you must not clone the repository using the URL starting with `https`. Later steps will fail.

1) Troubleshooting

Symptom: It asks for a password.

Resolution: You missed some of the steps described in Setup Github access (master).

Symptom: Other weird errors.

Resolution: Probably the time is not set up correctly. Use `ntpdate` as above:

```
$ sudo ntpdate -u us.pool.ntp.org
```

Or see the hints in the troubleshooting section on the previous page.

9.2. Update the system

The software used for the Duckiebots changes every day, this means that also the

dependencies change. In order to check whether your system meets all the requirements for running the software and install all the missing packages (if any), we can run the following script:

```
$ cd ~/duckietown
$ /bin/bash ./dependencies_for_duckiebot.sh
```

This command will install only the packages that are not already installed in your system.

9.3. Set up the ROS environment on the Duckiebot

All the following commands should be run in the `~/duckietown` directory:

```
$ cd ~/duckietown
```

Now we are ready to make the workspace. First you need to source the baseline ROS environment:

```
$ source /opt/ros/kinetic/setup.bash
```

Then, build the workspace using:

```
$ catkin_make -C catkin_ws/
```

☀ For more information about `catkin_make`, see Section 2.6 - `catkin_make`.

> **Note:** there is a known bug, for which it fails the first time on the Raspberry Pi. Try again; it will work.

+ comment

I got no error on first execution on the Raspberry Pi

9.4. Clone the duckiefleet repository

Clone the relevant `duckiefleet` repository into `~/duckiefleet`.

See see Duckiefleet directory `DUCKIEFLEET_ROOT` (master) to find the right `duckiefleet` repository.

In `~/.bashrc` set `DUCKIEFLEET_ROOT` to point to the directory:

```
export DUCKIEFLEET_ROOT=~/duckiefleet
```

Also, make sure that you execute `~/.bashrc` in the current shell by running the com-

mand:

```
source ~/.bashrc
```

9.5. Add your vehicle data to the robot database

Next, you need to add your robot to the vehicles database. This is not optional and required in order to launch any ROS scripts.

You have already a copy of the vehicles database in the folder `robots` of `DUCKIEFLEET_ROOT`.

Copy the file `emma.robot.yaml` to *robotname*`.robot.yaml`, where *robotname* is your robot's hostname. Then edit the copied file to represent your Duckiebot.

➡ For information about the format, see The "scuderia" (vehicle database) (master).

Generate the machines file.

➡ The procedure is listed here: The `machines` file (master).

Finally, push your robot configuration to the duckiefleet repo.

9.6. Test that the joystick is detected

Plug the joystick receiver in one of the USB port on the Raspberry Pi.

To make sure that the joystick is detected, run:

```
$ ls /dev/input/
```

and check if there is a device called `js0` on the list.

Check before you continue

Make sure that your user is in the group `input` and `i2c`:

```
$ groups
username sudo input i2c
```

If `input` and `i2c` are not in the list, you missed a step. Ohi ohi! You are not following the instructions carefully!

➡ Consult again Section 7.11 - Create your user.

To test whether or not the joystick itself is working properly, run:

```
$ jstest /dev/input/js0
```

Move the joysticks and push the buttons. You should see the data displayed change according to your actions.

9.7. Run the joystick demo

SSH into the Raspberry Pi and run the following from the `duckietown` directory:

```
$ cd ~/duckietown
$ source environment.sh
```

The `environment.sh` setups the ROS environment at the terminal (so you can use commands like `rosrun` and `roslaunch`).

Now make sure the motor shield is connected.

Run the command:

```
$ roslaunch duckietown joystick.launch veh:=robot name
```

If there is no "red" output in the command line then pushing the left joystick knob controls throttle - right controls steering.

This is the expected result of the commands:

left joystick up	forward
left joystick down	backward
right joystick left	turn left (positive yaw)
right joystick right	turn right (negative yaw)

It is possible you will have to unplug and replug the joystick or just push lots of buttons on your joystick until it wakes up. Also make sure that the mode switch on the top of your joystick is set to "X", not "D".

XXX Is all of the above valid with the new joystick?

Close the program using Ctrl-C.

1) Troubleshooting

Symptom: The robot moves weirdly (e.g. forward instead of backward).

Resolution: The cables are not correctly inserted. Please refer to the assembly guide for pictures of the correct connections. Try swapping cables until you obtain the expected behavior.

Resolution: Check that the joystick has the switch set to the position "x".And the mode light should be off.

Symptom: The left joystick does not work.

Resolution: If the green light on the right to the "mode" button is on, click the "mode" button to turn the light off. The "mode" button toggles between left joystick or the cross on the left.

Symptom: The robot does not move at all.

Resolution: The cables are disconnected.

Resolution: The program assumes that the joystick is at `/dev/input/js0`. In doubt, see Section 9.6 - Test that the joystick is detected.

9.8. The proper shutdown procedure for the Raspberry Pi

Generally speaking, you can terminate any `roslaunch` command with Ctrl-C.

To completely shutdown the robot, issue the following command:

```
$ sudo shutdown -h now
```

Then wait 30 seconds.

Warning: If you disconnect the power before shutting down properly using `shutdown`, the system might get corrupted.

Then, disconnect the power cable, at the **battery end**.

As an alternative you can use the `poweroff` command:

```
$ sudo poweroff
```

Warning: If you disconnect frequently the cable at the Raspberry Pi's end, you might damage the port.

UNIT I-10

Reading from the camera

KNOWLEDGE AND ACTIVITY GRAPH

Requires: You have configured the Duckiebot. The procedure is documented in Unit I-7 - Duckiebot Initialization.

Requires: You know the basics of ROS (launch files, `roslaunch`, topics, `rostopic`).

TODO: put reference

Results: You know that the camera works under ROS.

10.1. Check the camera hardware

It might be useful to do a quick camera hardware check.

➡ The procedure is documented in Section 7.13 - Hardware check: camera.

10.2. Create two windows

On the laptop, create two Byobu windows.

➡ A quick reference about Byobu commands is in Byobu (master).

You will use the two windows as follows:

- In the first window, you will launch the nodes that control the camera.
- In the second window, you will launch programs to monitor the data flow.

Note: You could also use multiple *terminals* instead of one terminal with multiple Byobu windows. However, using Byobu is the best practice to learn.

10.3. First window: launch the camera nodes

In the first window, we will launch the nodes that control the camera. All the following commands should be run in the `~/duckietown` directory:

```
$ cd ~/duckietown
```

Activate ROS:

```
$ source environment.sh
```

Run the launch file called `camera.launch`:

```
$ roslaunch duckietown camera.launch veh:=robot name
```

At this point, you should see the red LED on the camera light up continuously.

In the terminal you should not see any red message, but only happy messages like the following:

```
...
[INFO] [1502539383.948237]: [/robot name/camera_node] Initialized.
[INFO] [1502539383.951123]: [/robot name/camera_node] Start capturing.
[INFO] [1502539384.040615]: [/robot name/camera_node] Published the first image.
```

☀ For more information about `roslaunch` and "launch files", see Section 2.3 - `roslaunch`.

10.4. Second window: view published topics

Switch to the second window. All the following commands should be run in the `~/duckietown` directory:

```
$ cd ~/duckietown
```

Activate the ROS environment:

```
$ source environment.sh
```

1) List topics

You can see a list of published topics with the command:

```
$ rostopic list
```

☀ For more information about `rostopic`, see Section 2.5 - `rostopic`.

You should see the following topics:

```
/robot name/camera_node/camera_info
/robot name/camera_node/image/compressed
/robot name/camera_node/image/raw
/rosout
/rosout_agg
```

2) Show topics frequency

You can use `rostopic hz` to see the statistics about the publishing frequency:

```
$ rostopic hz /robot name/camera_node/image/compressed
```

On a Raspberry Pi 3, you should see a number close to 30 Hz:

```
average rate: 30.016
    min: 0.026s max: 0.045s std dev: 0.00190s window: 841
```

3) Show topics data

You can view the messages in real time with the command `rostopic echo`:

```
$ rostopic echo /robot name/camera_node/image/compressed
```

You should see a large sequence of numbers being printed to your terminal.

That's the "image" — as seen by a machine.

If you are Neo, then this already makes sense. If you are not Neo, in Unit I-12 - RC+camera remotely, you will learn how to visualize the image stream on the laptop using `rviz`.

use Ctrl-C to stop `rostopic`.

TODO: Physically focus the camera.

Unit I-11
RC control launched remotely

> **Assigned to:** Andrea

Knowledge and activity graph

> **Requires:** You can run the joystick demo from the Raspberry Pi. The procedure is documented in Unit I-9 - Software setup and RC remote control.
>
> **Results:** You can run the joystick demo from your laptop.

11.1. Two ways to launch a program

ROS nodes can be launched in two ways:

1. "local launch": log in to the Raspberry Pi using SSH and run the program from there.
2. "remote launch": run the program directly from a laptop.

Which is better when is a long discussion that will be done later. Here we set up the "remote launch".

TODO: draw diagrams

11.2. Download and setup `Software` repository on the laptop

As you did on the Duckiebot, you should clone the `Software` repository in the `~/duckietown` directory.

> ➡ The procedure is documented in Section 9.1 - Clone the Duckietown repository.

Then, you should build the repository.

> ➡ This procedure is documented in Section 9.3 - Set up the ROS environment on the Duckiebot.

11.3. Rebuild the machines files

In a previous step you have created a robot configuration file and pushed it to the duckiefleet repo. Now you have to pull duckiefleet on the laptop and rebuild the machines configuration file there.

> ➡ The procedure is documented in Section 9.5 - Add your vehicle data to the robot database.

11.4. Start the demo

Now you are ready to launch the joystick demo remotely.

> **Check before you continue**
>
> Make sure that you can login with SSH **without a password**. From the laptop, run:
>
> 💻
> ```
> $ ssh username@robot name.local
> ```
>
> If this doesn't work, you missed some previous steps.

Run this *on the laptop*:

💻
```
$ source environment.sh
$ roslaunch duckietown joystick.launch veh:=robot name
```

You should be able to drive the vehicle with joystick just like the last example. Note that remotely launching nodes from your laptop doesn't mean that the nodes are running on your laptop. They are still running on the Raspberry Pi in this case.

☀ For more information about `roslaunch`, see Section 2.3 - `roslaunch`.

11.5. Watch the program output using `rqt_console`

Also, you might have notice that the terminal where you launch the launch file is not printing all the printouts like the previous example. This is one of the limitation of remote launch.

Don't worry though, we can still see the printouts using `rqt_console`.

On the laptop, open a new terminal window, and run:

```
$ export ROS_MASTER_URI=http://robot name.local:11311/
$ rqt_console
```

You should see a nice interface listing all the printouts in real time, completed with filters that can help you find that message you are looking for in a sea of messages. If `rqt_console` does not show any message, check out the *Troubleshooting* section below.

You can use Ctrl-C at the terminal where `roslaunch` was executed to stop all the nodes launched by the launch file.

☀ For more information about `rqt_console`, see Section 2.2 - `rqt_console`.

11.6. Troubleshooting

Symptom: `rqt_console` does not show any message.

Resolution: Open `rqt_console`. Go to the Setup window (top-right corner). Change the "Rosout Topic" field from `/rosout_agg` to `/rosout`. Confirm.

Symptom: `roslaunch` fails with an error similar to the following:

```
remote[robot name.local-0]: failed to launch on robot name:

Unable to establish ssh connection to [username@robot name.local:22]:
Server u'robot name.local' not found in known_hosts.
```

Resolution: You have not followed the instructions that told you to add the `HostKeyAlgorithms` option. Delete `~/.ssh/known_hosts` and fix your configuration.

➡ The procedure is documented in Local configuration (master).

Unit I-12

RC+camera remotely

Assigned to: Andrea

Requires: You can run the joystick demo remotely. The procedure is documented in Unit I-11 - RC control launched remotely.

Requires: You can read the camera data from ROS. The procedure is documented in Unit I-10 - Reading from the camera.

Requires: You know how to get around in Byobu. You can find the Byobu tutorial in Byobu (master).

Results: You can run the joystick demo from your laptop and see the camera image on the laptop.

12.1. Assumptions

We are assuming that the joystick demo in Unit I-11 - RC control launched remotely worked.

We are assuming that the procedure in Unit I-10 - Reading from the camera succeeded.

We also assume that you terminated all instances of `roslaunch` with Ctrl-C, so that currently there is nothing running in any window.

12.2. Terminal setup

On the laptop, this time create **four** Byobu windows.

➡ A quick reference about Byobu commands is in Byobu (master).

You will use the four windows as follows:

- In the first window, you will run the joystick demo, as before.
- In the second window, you will launch the nodes that control the camera.
- In the third window, you will launch programs to monitor the data flow.
- In the fourth window, you will use `rviz` to see the camera image.

TODO: Add figures

12.3. First window: launch the joystick demo

In the first window, launch the joystick remotely using the same procedure in Section 11.4 - Start the demo.

```
$ source environment.sh
$ roslaunch duckietown joystick.launch veh:=robot name
```

You should be able to drive the robot with the joystick at this point.

12.4. Second window: launch the camera nodes

In the second window, we will launch the nodes that control the camera.

The launch file is called `camera.launch`:

```
$ source environment.sh
$ roslaunch duckietown camera.launch veh:=robot name
```

You should see the red led on the camera light up.

+ comment

It is recommended to launch the joystick and the camera from onboard the robot after sshing in - LP

12.5. Third window: view data flow

Open a third terminal on the laptop.

You can see a list of topics currently on the `ROS_MASTER` with the commands:

```
$ source environment.sh
$ export ROS_MASTER_URI=http://robot name.local:11311/
$ rostopic list
```

You should see the following:

```
/diagnostics
/robot name/camera_node/camera_info
/robot name/camera_node/image/compressed
/robot name/camera_node/image/raw
/robot name/joy
/robot name/wheels_driver_node/wheels_cmd
/rosout
/rosout_agg
```

12.6. Fourth window: visualize the image using `rviz`

Launch `rviz` by using these commands:

```
$ source environment.sh
$ source set_ros_master.sh robot name
$ rviz
```

☀ For more information about `rviz`, see Section 2.4 - `rviz`.

In the `rviz` interface, click “Add” on the lower left, then the “By topic” tag, then select the “Image” topic by the name

```
/robot name/camera_node/image/compressed
```

Then click “ok”. You should be able to see a live stream of the image from the camera.

12.7. Proper shutdown procedure

To stop the nodes: You can stop the node by pressing Ctrl-C on the terminal where `roslaunch` was executed. In this case, you can use Ctrl-C in the terminal where you launched the `camera.launch`.

You should see the red light on the camera turn off in a few seconds.

Note that the `joystick.launch` is still up and running, so you can still drive the vehicle with the joystick.

UNIT I-13
Interlude: Ergonomics

> Assigned to: Andrea

So far, we have been spelling out all commands for you, to make sure that you understand what is going on.

Now, we will tell you about some shortcuts that you can use to save some time.

> **Note:** in the future you will have to debug problems, and these problems might be harder to understand if you rely blindly on the shortcuts.

KNOWLEDGE AND ACTIVITY GRAPH

> **Requires:** Time: 5 minutes.
>
> **Results:** You will know about some useful shortcuts.

13.1. SSH aliases

Instead of using

```
$ ssh username@robot name.local
```

You can set up SSH so that you can use:

```
$ ssh my-robot
```

To do this, create a host section in `~/.ssh/config` on your laptop with the following contents:

```
Host my-robot
    User username
    Hostname robot name.local
```

Here, you can choose any other string in place of "`my-robot`".

Note that you **cannot** do

```
$ ping my-robot
```

You haven't created another hostname, just an alias for SSH.

However, you can use the alias with all the tools that rely on SSH, including `rsync` and `scp`.

13.2. `set_ros_master.sh`

Instead of using:

```
$ export ROS_MASTER_URI=http://robot name.local:11311/
```

You can use the "`set_ros_master.sh`" script in the repo:

```
$ source set_ros_master.sh robot name
```

Note that you need to use `source`; without that, it will not work.

Unit I-14

Camera calibration

Knowledge and activity graph

Requires: You can see the camera image on the laptop. The procedure is documented in Unit I-12 - RC+camera remotely.

Requires: You have all the repositories (described in Unit A-7 - Git usage guide for Fall 2017) cloned properly and you have your environment variables set properly.

Results: Calibration for the robot camera.

14.1. Intrinsic calibration

1) Setup

Download and print a PDF of the calibration checkerboard (A4 intrinsic, A3 extrinsic, US Letter). Fix the checkerboard to a planar surface.

Figure 14.1

Note: the squares must have side equal to 0.031 m = 3.1 cm.

2) Calibration

Make sure your Duckiebot is on, and both your laptop and Duckiebot are connected to the duckietown network.

Step 1:

Open two terminals on the laptop.

Step 2:

In the first terminal, log in into your robot using SSH and launch the camera process:

```
$ cd duckietown root
$ source environment.sh
$ roslaunch duckietown camera.launch veh:=robot name raw:=true
```

Step 3:

In the second laptop terminal run the camera calibration:

```
$ cd duckietown root
$ source environment.sh
$ source set_ros_master.sh robot name
$ roslaunch duckietown intrinsic_calibration.launch veh:=robot name
```

You should see a display screen open on the laptop (Figure 14.2).

Figure 14.2

Position the checkerboard in front of the camera until you see colored lines overlaying the checkerboard. You will only see the colored lines if the entire checkerboard is within the field of view of the camera.

You should also see colored bars in the sidebar of the display window. These bars indicate the current range of the checkerboard in the camera's field of view:

- X bar: the observed horizontal range (left - right)
- Y bar: the observed vertical range (top - bottom)
- Size bar: the observed range in the checkerboard size (forward - backward from the camera direction)
- Skew bar: the relative tilt between the checkerboard and the camera direction

Also, make sure to focus the image by rotating the mechanical focus ring on the lens of the camera.

+ comment

Do not change the focus during or after the calibration, otherwise your calibration is no longer valid. I'd also suggest to not to use the lens cover anymore; removing the lens cover changes the focus. -MK

Now move the checkerboard right/left, up/down, and tilt the checkerboard through various angles of relative to the image plane. After each movement, make sure to pause long enough for the checkerboard to become highlighted. Once you have collected enough data, all four indicator bars will turn green. Press the “CALIBRATE” button in the sidebar.

Calibration may take a few moments. Note that the screen may dim. Don’t worry, the calibration is working.

Figure 14.3

3) Save the calibration results

If you are satisfied with the calibration, you can save the results by pressing the “COMMIT” button in the side bar. (You never need to click the “SAVE” button.)

Figure 14.4

This will automatically save the calibration results on your Duckiebot:

```
duckiefleet root/calibrations/camera_intrinsic/robot name.yaml
```

Step 4:

Now let's push the `robot name.yaml` file to the git repository. You can stop the `camera.launch` terminal with Ctrl-C or open a new terminal in Byobu with F2.

Update your local git repository:

```
$ cd duckiefleet root
$ git pull
$ git status
```

You should see that your new calibration file is uncommitted. You need to commit the file to your branch.

```
$ git checkout -b Github username-devel
$ git add calibrations/camera_intrinsic/robot name.yaml
$ git commit -m "add robot name intrinsic calibration file"
$ git push origin Github username-devel
```

Before moving on to the extrinsic calibration, make sure to kill all running processes by pressing Ctrl-C in each of the terminal windows.

14.2. Extrinsic calibration

1) Setup

Arrange the Duckiebot and checkerboard according to Figure 14.5. Note that the axis of the wheels should be aligned with the y-axis (Figure 14.5).

Figure 14.5

> **Note:** Please re-do the picture above with a conforming Duckiebot. A conforming Duckiebot has a duckie on top. -AC

Figure 14.6 shows a view of the calibration checkerboard from the Duckiebot. To ensure proper calibration there should be no clutter in the background and two A4 papers should be aligned next to each other.

Figure 14.6

2) Calibration procedure

Step 1:

Log in into your robot using SSH and launch the camera:

```
$ cd duckietown root
$ source environment.sh
$ roslaunch duckietown camera.launch veh:=robot name raw:=true
```

Step 2:

Run the `ground_projection_node.py` node on your laptop:

```
$ cd duckietown root
$ source environment.sh
$ source set_ros_master.sh robot name
$ roslaunch ground_projection ground_projection.launch  veh:=robot name local:=true
```

Step 3:

Check that everything is working properly. In a new terminal (with environment sourced and ros_master set to point to your robot as above)

```
$ rostopic list
```

You should see new ros topics:

```
/robot name/camera_node/camera_info
/robot name/camera_node/framerate_high_switch
/robot name/camera_node/image/compressed
/robot name/camera_node/image/raw
/robot name/camera_node/raw_camera_info
```

The ground_projection node has two services. They are not used during operation. They just provide a command line interface to trigger the extrinsic calibration (and for debugging).

```
$ rosservice list
```

You should see something like this:

```
...
/robot name/ground_projection/estimate_homography
/robot name/ground_projection/get_ground_coordinate
...
```

If you want to check whether your camera output is similar to the one at the Figure 14.6 you can start `rqt_image_view`:

```
$ rosrun rqt_image_view rqt_image_view
```

In the `rqt_image_view` interface, click on the drop-down list and choose the image topic:

```
/robot name/camera_node/image/compressed
```

Step 4:

Now you can estimate the homography by executing the following command (in a new terminal):

```
$ rosservice call /robot name/ground_projection/estimate_homography
```

This will do the extrinsic calibration and automatically save the file to your laptop:

```
duckiefleet root/calibrations/camera_extrinsic/robot name.yaml
```

As before, add this file to your local Git repository on your laptop, push the changes to your branch and do a pull request to master. Finally, you will want to update the local repository on your Duckiebot.

Taking and verifying a log

KNOWLEDGE AND ACTIVITY GRAPH

Requires: Unit I-10 - Reading from the camera

Requires: Unit I-9 - Software setup and RC remote control

Results: A verified log.

15.1. Preparation

Note: it is recommended that you log to your USB and not to your SD card.

➡ To mount your USB see Mounting USB drives (master).

15.2. Run something on the Duckiebot

For example, if you want to drive the robot around and collect image data you could run:

```
$ make demo-joystick-camera
```

But anything could do.

15.3. View images on the laptop

Run on the laptop:

```
$ cd Duckietown root
$ source environment.sh
$ source set_ros_master.sh robot name
$ rqt_image_view
```

and verify that indeed your camera is streaming imagery.

15.4. Record the log

1) Option: Full Logging

To log everything that is being published, on the Duckiebot in a new terminal (See Byobu (master)):

```
$ make log-full
```

where here we are assuming that you are logging to the USB and have followed Mounting USB drives (master).

2) Option: Log Minimal

To log only the imagery, camera_info, the control commands and a few other essential things, on the Duckiebot in a new terminal (See Byobu (master)):

```
$ make log-minimal
```

where here we are assuming that you are logging to the USB and have followed Mounting USB drives (master).

15.5. Verify a log

On the Duckiebot run:

```
$ rosbag info FULL_PATH_TO_BAG --freq
```

Then:

- verify that the "duration" of the log seems "reasonable" - it's about as long as you ran the log command for
- verify that the "size" of the log seems "reasonable" - the log size should grow at about 220MB/min
- verify in the output that your camera was publishing very close to **30.0Hz** and verify that you joysick was publishing at a rate between **3Hz** and **6Hz**.

TODO: More complex log verification methods.

Unit I-16
Troubleshooting

Knowledge and activity graph

Requires: The Raspberry Pi of the Duckiebot is connected to the battery.

Requires: The Stepper Motor HAT is connected to the battery.

Requires: You have a problem!

16.1. The Raspberry Pi does not turn ON

Symptom: The red LED on the Raspberry Pi is OFF

Resolution: Press the button on the side of the battery (Figure 16.1).

Figure 16.1. The power button on the RAVPower Battery.

16.2. I cannot access my Duckiebot via SSH

Symptom: When I run `ssh` *robot_name*`.local` I get the error `ssh: Could not resolve hostname` *robot_name*`.local`.

Resolution: Make sure that your Duckiebot is ON. Connect it to a monitor, a mouse and a keyboard. Run the command

```
$ sudo service avahi-daemon status
```

You should get something like the following

```
● avahi-daemon.service - Avahi mDNS/DNS-SD Stack
   Loaded: loaded (/lib/systemd/system/avahi-daemon.service; enabled; vendor preset:
enabled)
   Active: active (running) since Sun 2017-10-22 00:07:53 CEST; 1 day 3h ago
 Main PID: 699 (avahi-daemon)
   Status: "avahi-daemon 0.6.32-rc starting up."
   CGroup: /system.slice/avahi-daemon.service
           ├─699 avahi-daemon: running [robot_name_in_avahi.local
           └─727 avahi-daemon: chroot helpe
```

Avahi is the module that in Ubuntu implements the mDNS responder. The mDNS responder is responsible for advertising the hostname of the Duckiebot on the network so that everybody else within the same network can run the command `ping` *robot_name*`.local` and reach your Duckiebot. Focus on the line containing the hostname published by the `avahi-daemon` on the network (i.e., the line that contains *robot_name_in_avahi*`.local`). If *robot_name_in_avahi* matches the *robot_name*, go to the next Resolution point. If *robot_name_in_avahi* has the form *robot_name*`-XX`, where `XX` can be any number, modify the file `/etc/avahi/avahi-daemon.conf` as shown below.

Identify the line

```
use-ipv6=yes
```

and change it to

```
use-ipv6=no
```

Identify the line

```
#publish-aaaa-on-ipv4=yes
```

and change it to

```
publish-aaaa-on-ipv4=no
```

Restart Avahi by running the command

```
$ sudo service avahi-daemon restart
```

16.3. The Duckiebot does not move

Symptom: I can SSH into my Duckiebot and run the joystick demo but the joystick does not move the wheels.

Resolution: Press the button on the side of the battery (Figure 16.1).

Resolution: Check that the red indicator on the joystick stopped blinking.

(a) Bad joystick status (b) Bad joystick status

Figure 16.2

Symptom: The joystick is connected (as shown in Figure 16.2b - Bad joystick status) but the Duckiebot still does not move.

Resolution: Make sure that the controller is connected to the Duckiebot and that the OS receives the data from it. Run

```
$ jstest /dev/input/js0
```

If you receive the error

```
jstest: No such file or directory
```

it means that the USB receiver is not connected to the Raspberry Pi or is broken. If the command above shows something like the following

```
Driver version is 2.1.0.
Joystick (ShanWan PC/PS3/Android) has 8 axes (X, Y, Z, Rz, Gas, Brake, Hat0X, Hat0Y)
and 15 buttons (BtnX, BtnY, BtnZ, BtnTL, BtnTR, BtnTL2, BtnTR2, BtnSelect, BtnStart,
BtnMode, BtnThumbL, BtnThumbR, ?, ?, ?).
Testing ... (interrupt to exit)
Axes:  0:     0  1:     0  2:     0  3:     0  4:-32767  5:-32767  6:     0  7:     0
Buttons:  0:off  1:off  2:off  3:off  4:off  5:off  6:off  7:off  8:off  9:off 10:off
11:off 12:off 13:off 14:off
```

it means that the USB receiver is connected to the Raspberry Pi. Leave the terminal above open and use the joystick to command the Duckiebot. If you observe that the numbers shown in the terminal change according to the commands sent through the joystick than the problem is in ROS. Make sure that the joystick demo is launched. Restart the Duckiebot if needed and try again.

If the numbers do not change while using the joystick then follow this guide at the next Resolution point.

Resolution: The controller might be connected to another Duckiebot nearby. Turn off the controller, go to a room with no other Duckiebots around and turn the controller back on. Retry.

PART J

Duckiebot - DB17-1c configurations

This section contains the acquisition, assembly and setup instructions for the `DB17-1c` configurations. These instructions are separate from the rest as they approximately match the `b` releases of the Fall 2017 Duckietown Engineering Co. branches.

To understand how configurations and releases are defined, refer to: [Unit I-1 - Duckiebot configurations].

UNIT J-1

Acquiring the parts (DB17-1c)

Upgrading your `DB17` (`DB17-wjd`) configuration to `DB17-1c` (`DB17-wjd1c`) starts here, with purchasing the necessary components. We provide a link to all bits and pieces that are needed to build a `DB17-1c` Duckiebot, along with their price tag. If you are wondering what is the difference between different Duckiebot configurations, read [Unit I-1 - Duckiebot configurations].

In general, keep in mind that:

- The links might expire, or the prices might vary.

- Shipping times and fees vary, and are not included in the prices shown below.
- Buying the parts for more than one Duckiebot makes each one cheaper than buying only one.
- A few components in this configuration are custom designed, and might be trickier to obtain.

KNOWLEDGE AND ACTIVITY GRAPH

Requires: A Duckiebot in `DB17-wjd` configuration.

Requires: Cost: USD 77 + Bumpers manufacturing solution

Requires: Time: 21 Days (LED board manufacturing and shipping time)

Results: A kit of parts ready to be assembled in a `DB17-1c` configuration Duckiebot.

Next: After receiving these components, you are ready to do some soldering before assembling your `DB17-1c` Duckiebot.

1.1. Bill of materials

TABLE 1.1. BILL OF MATERIALS

LEDs (`DB17-1`)	USD 10
LED HAT (`DB17-1`)	USD 28.20 for 3 pieces
Power Cable (`DB17-1`)	USD 7.80
20 Female-Female Jumper Wires (300mm) (`DB17-1`)	USD 8
Male-Male Jumper Wire (150mm) (`DB17-1`)	USD 1.95
PWM/Servo HAT (`DB17-1`)	USD 17.50
Bumpers	TBD (custom made)
40 pin female header (`DB17-1`)	USD 1.50
5 4 pin female header (`DB17-1`)	USD 0.60/piece
2 16 pin male header (`DB17-1`)	USD 0.61/piece
12 pin male header (`DB17-1`)	USD 0.48/piece
3 pin male header (`DB17-1`)	USD 0.10/piece
2 pin female shunt jumper (`DB17-1`)	USD 2/piece
5 200 Ohm resistors (`DB17-1`)	USD 0.10/piece
10 130 Ohm resistors (`DB17-1`)	USD 0.10/piece
Caster (`DB17-c`)	USD 6.55/4 pieces
4 Standoffs (M3.5 12mm F-F) (`DB17-c`)	USD 0.63/piece
8 Screws (M3.5x8mm) (`DB17-c`)	USD 4.58/100 pieces
8 Split washer lock (`DB17-c`)	USD 1.59/100 pieces
Total for `DB17-wjd` configuration	USD 212
Total for `DB17-1c` components	USD 77 + Bumpers
Total for `DB17-wjd1c` configuration	USD 299+Bumpers

1.2. LEDs

The Duckiebot is equipped with 5 RGB LEDs (Figure 1.1). LEDs can be used to signal to other Duckiebots, or just make *fancy* patterns.

The pack of LEDs linked in the table above holds 10 LEDs, enough for two Duckiebots.

Figure 1.1. The RGB LEDs

1) LED HAT

The LED HAT (Figure 1.2) provides an interface for our RGB LEDs and the computational stack. This board is a daughterboard for the Adafruit 16-Channel PWM/Servo HAT, and enables connection with additional gadgets such as ADS1015 12 Bit 4 Channel ADC, Monochrome 128x32 I2C OLED graphic display, and Adafruit 9-DOF IMU Breakout - L3GD20H+LSM303. This item will require soldering.

This board is custom degined and can only be ordered in minimum runs of 3 pieces. The price scales down quickly with quantity, and lead times may be significant, so it is better to buy these boards in bulk.

Figure 1.2. The LED HAT

2) PWM/Servo HAT

The PWM/Servo HAT (Figure 1.3) mates to the LED HAT and provides the signals to control the LEDs, without taking computational resources away from the Rasperry Pi itself. This item will require soldering.

Figure 1.3. The PWM-Servo HAT

3) Power Cable

To power the PWM/Servo HAT from the battery, we use a short (30cm) angled male USB-A to 5.5/2.1mm DC power jack cable (Figure 1.4).

Figure 1.4. The 30cm angled USB to 5.5/2.1mm power jack cable.

4) Male-Male Jumper Wires

The Duckiebot needs one male-male jumper wire (Figure 1.5) to power the DC Stepper Motor HAT from the PWM/Servo HAT.

Figure 1.5. Premier Male-Male Jumper Wires

5) Female-Female Jumper Wires

20 Female-Female Jumper Wires (Figure 1.6) are necessary to connect 5 LEDs to the LED HAT.

Figure 1.6. Premier Female-Female Jumper Wires

1.3. Bumpers

These bumpers are designed to keep the LEDs in place and are therefore used only in configuration `DB17-1`. They are custom designed parts, so they must be produced and cannot be bought. We used laser cutting facilities.

Figure 1.7. The Bumpers

1.4. Headers, resistors and jumper

Upgrading `DB17` to `DB17-1` requires several electrical bits: 5 of 4 pin female header, 2 of 16 pin male headers, 1 of 12 pin male header, 1 of 3 pin male header, 1 of 2 pin female shunt jumper, 5 of 200 Ohm resistors and finally 10 of 130 Ohm resistors.

These items require soldering.

Figure 1.8. The Headers

Figure 1.9. The Resistors

1.5. Caster (`DB17-c`)

The caster (Figure 1.10) is an `DB17-c` component that substitutes the steel omnidirectional wheel that comes in the Magician Chassis package. Although the caster is not essential, it provides smoother operations and overall enhanced Duckiebot performance.

Figure 1.10. The caster wheel

To assemble the caster at the right height we will need to purchase:

- 4 standoffs (M3 12mm F-F) (Figure 1.11a - Standoffs for caster wheel.),
- 8 screws (M3x8mm) (Figure 1.11b - Screws for caster wheel.), and
- 8 split lock washers (Figure 1.11c - Split lock washers for caster wheel.).

(a) Standoffs for caster wheel.

(b) Screws for caster wheel.

(c) Split lock washers for caster wheel.

Figure 1.11. Mechanical bits to assemble the caster wheel.

TODO: missing figures, update caster bits figures

UNIT J-2

Soldering boards (DB17-1) [draft]

This section has been removed because it is in status 'draft'. If you are feeling adventurous, you can read it on master.

To disable this behavior, and completely hide the sections, set the parameter show_removed to false in fall2017.version.yaml.

UNIT J-3

Assembling the Duckiebot (DB17-1c) [draft]

This section has been removed because it is in status 'draft'. If you are feeling adventurous, you can read it on master.

To disable this behavior, and completely hide the sections, set the parameter show_removed to false in fall2017.version.yaml.

UNIT J-4

Bumper Assembly [draft]

This section has been removed because it is in status 'draft'. If you are feeling adventurous, you can read it on master.

To disable this behavior, and completely hide the sections, set the parameter show_removed to false in fall2017.version.yaml.

UNIT J-5

DB17-1 setup [draft]

This section has been removed because it is in status 'draft'. If you are feeling adventurous, you can read it on master.

To disable this behavior, and completely hide the sections, set the parameter show_removed to false in fall2017.version.yaml.

Part K
Appendix

Unit K-1
Bibliography

[2] Liam Paull, Jacopo Tani, Heejin Ahn, Javier Alonso-Mora, Luca Carlone, Michal Cap, Yu Fan Chen, Changhyun Choi, Jeff Dusek, Daniel Hoehener, Shih-Yuan Liu, Michael Novitzky, Igor Franzoni Okuyama, Jason Pazis, Guy Rosman, Valerio Varricchio, Hsueh-Cheng Wang, Dmitry Yershov, Hang Zhao, Michael Benjamin, Christopher Carr, Maria Zuber, Sertac Karaman, Emilio Frazzoli, Domitilla Del Vecchio, Daniela Rus, Jonathan How, John Leonard, and Andrea Censi. **Duckietown: an open, inexpensive and flexible platform for autonomy education and research.** In *IEEE International Conference on Robotics and Automation (ICRA)*. Singapore, May 2017. pdf

[3] Bruno Siciliano and Oussama Khatib. *Springer Handbook of Robotics*. Springer-Verlag New York, Inc., Secaucus, NJ, USA, 2007.

[1] Jacopo Tani, Liam Paull, Maria Zuber, Daniela Rus, Jonathan How, John Leonard, and Andrea Censi. **Duckietown: an innovative way to teach autonomy.** In *EduRobotics 2016*. Athens, Greece, December 2016. pdf

[6] Tosini, G., Ferguson, I., Tsubota, K. *Effects of blue light on the circadian system and eye physiology*. Molecular Vision, 22, 61–72, 2016 (online).

[7] Albert Einstein. Zur Elektrodynamik bewegter Körper. (German) On the electrodynamics of moving bodies. *Annalen der Physik*, 322(10):891–921, 1905. DOI

[15] Ivan Savov. Linear algebra explained in four pages. https://minireference.com/static/tutorials/linear_algebra_in_4_pages.pdf, 2017. Online; accessed 23 August 2017.

[14] Kaare Brandt Petersen and Michael Syskind Pedersen. The matrix cookbook. .pdf

[17] Matrix (mathematics). Matrix (mathematics) — Wikipedia, the free encyclopedia, 2017. Online; accessed 2-September-2017. www:

[18] Peter D. Lax. *Functional Analysis*. Wiley Interscience, New York, NY, USA, 2002.

[19] Athanasios Papoulis and S. Unnikrishna Pillai. *Probability, Random Variables and Stochastic Processes*. McGraw Hill, fourth edition, 2002.

[20] David J. C. MacKay. *Information Theory, Inference & Learning Algorithms*. Cambridge University Press, New York, NY, USA, 2002.

[21] H. Choset, W. Burgard, S. Hutchinson, G. Kantor, L. E. Kavraki, K. Lynch, and S. Thrun. *Principles of robot motion: Theory, agorithms, and implementation*. MIT Press, June 2005.

[22] Steven M. LaValle. *Planning Algorithms*. Cambridge University Press, New York, NY, USA, 2006.

[23] M. Miskowicz. *Event-Based Control and Signal Processing*. Embedded Systems. CRC Press, 2015. http

[24] Karl J. Aström. *Event Based Control*, pages 127–147. Springer Berlin Heidelberg, Berlin, Heidelberg, 2008. DOI http

[25] Edward A Lee and David G Messerschmitt. Synchronous data flow. *Proceedings of the IEEE*, 75(9):1235–1245, 1987.

[26] Rajit Manohar and K Mani Chandy. Delta-dataflow networks for event stream processing. pages 1–6, June 2010.

[27] Romano M DeSantis. Modeling and path-tracking control of a mobile wheeled robot with a differential drive. *Robotica*, 13(4):401–410, 1995.

[28] Richard Szeliski. *Computer Vision: Algorithms an Applications*. Springer, 2010. http

[29] David Forsyth and Jean Ponce. *Computer Vision: A Modern Approach*. Prentce Hall, Upper Saddle River, NJ, 2011.

[30] Richard Hartley and Andrew Zisserman. *Multiple View Geometry in Computer Vision*. Cambridge University Press, second edition, 2004.

UNIT K-2

Last modified

- Fri, Jan 05: Unit O-5 - Package `easy_logs` (master) (Andrea Censi)
- Sun, Dec 31: Unit O-6 - Package `easy_node` (master) (Andrea Censi)
- Sat, Dec 30: Unit D-2 - Basic Markduck guide (Andrea Censi)
- Sat, Dec 30: Unit D-2 - Basic Markduck guide (Andrea Censi)
- Sat, Dec 30: Unit D-2 - Duckietown Appearance Specification (master) (Andrea Censi)
- Wed, Dec 20: Unit L-31 - PDD - Anti-Instagram (Jacopo Tani)
- Mon, Dec 18: Unit D-1 - Contributing to the documentation (Jacopo Tani)

Sat, Dec 16: (master) + syntax error

```
This link text is empty:

    <a class="number_name link-to-master" href="http://purl.org/dth/booktitle"></a>

Note that the syntax for links in Markdown is

    [link text](URL)

For the internal links (where URL starts with "#"), then the documentation
system can fill in the title automatically, leading to the format:

    [](#other-section)

However, this does not work for external sites, such as:

    [](http://purl.org/dth/booktitle)

So, you need to provide some text, such as:

    [this useful website](http://purl.org/dth/booktitle)
```

(Andrea Censi)

- Sat, Dec 16: Unit L-16 - Explicit Coordination: Intermediate Report (Jacopo Tani)
- Sat, Dec 16: Unit F-4 - Indefinite Navigation (master) (Jacopo Tani)
- Sat, Dec 16: Unit F-2 - Lane following (master) (Jacopo Tani)
- Sat, Dec 16: Unit F-5 - Coordination (master) (Jacopo Tani)
- Sat, Dec 16: Unit F-6 - Parallel Autonomy (master) (Jacopo Tani)
- Sat, Dec 16: Unit C-16 - Wheel calibration (master) (Jacopo Tani)
- Mon, Dec 11: Unit L-13 - PDD - Parking (tanij)
- Mon, Dec 11: Unit L-14 - Parking: intermediate report (tanij)
- Mon, Dec 11: Unit L-29 - Visual Odometry Project (tanij)
- Mon, Dec 11: Unit L-30 - Deep Visual Odometry ROS Package (tanij)
- Sat, Dec 09: Unit L-23 - Transferred Lane following (Chip Schaff)
- Sat, Dec 09: Unit L-24 - Transfer Learning in Robotics (Chip Schaff)
- Thu, Dec 07: Unit L-8 - The Controllers: Intermediate Report (lapandic)
- Wed, Dec 06: Unit L-27 - PDD Neural Slam (lapandic)
- Wed, Dec 06: Unit J-33 - Movidius Neural Compute Stick Install (master) (Michael Noukhovitch)
- Wed, Dec 06: Unit L-6 - System Identification: Intermediate Report (tanij)
- Wed, Dec 06: Unit L-10 - The Saviors: intermediate report (tanij)
- Wed, Dec 06: Unit L-17 - PDD - Implicit Coordination (tanij)
- Wed, Dec 06: Unit L-18 - Implicit Coordination: intermediate report (tanij)
- Wed, Dec 06: Unit L-19 - PDD - Distributed Estimation (tanij)
- Wed, Dec 06: Unit L-22 - Fleet Level Planning: Intermediate Report (tanij)
- Wed, Dec 06: Unit L-25 - PDD - Supervised-learning (tanij)
- Wed, Dec 06: Unit L-26 - Supervised Learning: intermediate report (tanij)
- Wed, Dec 06: Unit F-3 - Intersection Navigation (master) (Jacopo Tani)
- Tue, Dec 05: Unit L-12 - The Navigators: intermediate report (Theodore Koutros)
- Tue, Dec 05: Part X - Packages - Deep Learning (master) (liampaull)
- Tue, Dec 05: Section 11.7 - Sep 28: some announcements (ValentinaCavinato)
- Fri, Dec 01: Unit C-7 - Reproducing the image (master) (Elias Zoller)
- Wed, Nov 29: Unit L-7 - PDD - The Controllers (MarcoStalder)
- Tue, Nov 28: Unit I-1 - Duckiebot configurations (Andrea F. Daniele)
- Tue, Nov 28: Unit L-2 - Group name: intermediate report (Jacopo Tani)
- Tue, Nov 28: Unit I-2 - Acquiring the parts (`DB17-jwd`) (liampaull)

- Mon, Nov 27: Unit I-5 - Assembling the Duckiebot (`DB17-wjd` TTIC) (Andrea F. Daniele)
- Mon, Nov 27: Unit C-3 - Duckietown classes [draft] (Andrea F Daniele)
- Mon, Nov 27: Part I - Operation manual - Duckiebot (Andrea F. Daniele)
- Mon, Nov 27: Unit C-3 - Soldering boards (`DB17`) (master) (Andrea F. Daniele)
- Mon, Nov 27: Unit I-3 - Preparing the power cable (`DB17`) (Andrea F. Daniele)
- Mon, Nov 27: Unit I-4 - Assembling the Duckiebot (`DB17-jwd`) (Andrea F. Daniele)
- Mon, Nov 27: Part D - Operation manual - Duckietown (master) (Andrea F. Daniele)
- Mon, Nov 27: Part J - Duckiebot - `DB17-1c` configurations (Andrea F. Daniele)
- Mon, Nov 27: Unit J-1 - Acquiring the parts (`DB17-1c`) (Andrea F. Daniele)
- Mon, Nov 27: Unit J-2 - Soldering boards (`DB17-1`) [draft] (Andrea F. Daniele)
- Mon, Nov 27: Unit J-3 - Assembling the Duckiebot (`DB17-1c`) [draft] (Andrea F. Daniele)
- Mon, Nov 27: Unit J-5 - `DB17-1` setup [draft] (Andrea F. Daniele)
- Fri, Nov 24: Unit L-15 - PDD - Explicit Coordination (rdeuber)
- Fri, Nov 24: Unit J-32 - How to install Caffe and Tensorflow on the Duckiebot (master) (Nick Wang)
- Thu, Nov 23: Unit L-1 - Group name: preliminary design document (Andrea Censi)
- Thu, Nov 23: Unit L-3 - The Heroes quests (Andrea Censi)
- Thu, Nov 23: Unit L-4 - PDD - Smart City (Andrea Censi)
- Thu, Nov 23: Unit L-9 - PDD - Saviors (Andrea Censi)
- Thu, Nov 23: Unit L-11 - PDD - Navigators (Andrea Censi)
- Thu, Nov 23: Unit L-28 - PDD - Visual Odometry (Andrea Censi)
- Thu, Nov 23: Part F - Operation Manual - demos (master) (Andrea Censi)
- Thu, Nov 23: Unit F-1 - Demo template (master) (Andrea Censi)
- Thu, Nov 23: Unit L-5 - PDD - System Identification (Andrea Censi)
- Thu, Nov 23: Unit L-21 - PDD - Fleet-level Planning (Andrea Censi)
- Thu, Nov 23: Unit L-32 - Transfer: preliminary design document (Andrea Censi)
- Thu, Nov 23: Unit K-14 - Road Release Process (master) (liampaull)
- Thu, Nov 23: Unit A-19 - System Architecture (sonja)
- Wed, Nov 22: Part L - Fall 2017 projects (lapandic)
- Wed, Nov 22: Unit L-20 - Single SLAM Project (Casper Neo)
- Mon, Nov 20: Unit B-8 - Checkoff: Navigation (saikrishnagv_1996)
- Mon, Nov 20: Unit A-13 - Chicago branch diary (Matthew Walter)
- Fri, Nov 17: Unit A-6 - Logistics for NCTU branch (Jacopo Tani)
- Wed, Nov 15: Unit I-8 - Networking aka the hardest part (Shiying Li)
- Wed, Nov 15: Unit A-14 - NCTU branch diary (championway)
- Tue, Nov 14: Unit D-3 - Signage (master) (Andrea F Daniele)
- Mon, Nov 13: Unit J-4 - Bumper Assembly [draft] (Shiying99)
- Mon, Nov 13: Unit A-12 - Montréal branch diary (liampaull)
- Mon, Nov 13: Unit E-9 - Exercise: Lane Filtering - Extended Kalman Filter (Philippe Laferrière)
- Fri, Nov 10: Unit Q-8 - Package `line_detector2` (master) (Philippe Laferrière)
- Fri, Nov 10: Unit I-14 - Camera calibration (merniethz)
- Fri, Nov 10: Unit B-9 - Homework: Lane Filtering (Matthew Walter)
- Fri, Nov 10: Unit K-8 - Jupyter (master) (Andrea Censi)
- Thu, Nov 09: Unit A-20 - Template of a project (liampaull)
- Thu, Nov 09: Unit E-10 - Exercise: Lane Filtering - Particle Filter (liampaull)
- Wed, Nov 08: Unit I-15 - Taking and verifying a log (liampaull)
- Tue, Nov 07: Unit I-9 - Software setup and RC remote control (Andrea F Daniele)

- Wed, Nov 01: Unit J-23 - Atom (master) (Julien Kindle)
- Tue, Oct 31: Unit E-1 - Exercise: Basic image operations, adult version (Andrea F Daniele)
- Tue, Oct 31: Unit A-7 - Git usage guide for Fall 2017 (Liam Paull)
- Fri, Oct 27: Unit D-1 - Duckietown parts (master) (liampaull)
- Fri, Oct 27: Unit D-4 - Duckietown Assembly (master) (liampaull)
- Fri, Oct 27: Unit A-21 - The Map Description (liampaull)
- Thu, Oct 26: Unit H-3 - How to install PyTorch on the Duckiebot (Liam Paull)
- Wed, Oct 25: Unit E-8 - Exercise: Augmented Reality (Manfred Diaz)
- Wed, Oct 25: Unit I-16 - Troubleshooting (Andrea F Daniele)
- Wed, Oct 25: Section 8.1 - Package information (master) (Andrea Censi)
- Wed, Oct 25: Unit O-8 - Package `what_the_duck` (master) (Andrea Censi)
- Wed, Oct 25: Section 7.3 - Makefile help (master) (Andrea Censi)
- Wed, Oct 25: Unit K-11 - Bug squashing guide (master) (Andrea Censi)
- Tue, Oct 24: Unit B-5 - Homework: Augmented Reality (Andrea Censi)

Part L

Fall 2017 projects

Welcome to the Fall 2017 projects.

0.1. Instructions for using the template

1. Make a copy of the template `10_templates` folder and paste it inside `/atoms_85_fall2017_projects`.
2. Rename the folder to the next available integer followed by the short group name. E.g.: `10_templates` becomes `11_first_group_name` for the first group, then `12_second_group_name` for the second, and so forth.
3. Edit the `10-preliminary-design-document-template` file name by substituting `template` with `group-name`
4. Open the preliminary design document and personalize the template to your group.

> **Note:** All groups have got their unique ID number and folders are renamed according to the following table. You are allowed and encouraged to use short names. Please merge from the master. New pull requests conflicting to this table will be rejected.

0.2. Group names and ID numbers

ID	Group name	Short name
11	The Heroes	heroes
12	The Architects	smart-city
13	The Identifiers	sysid
14	The Controllers	controllers
15	The Saviors	saviors
16	The Navigators	navigators
17	Parking	parking

ID	Group name	Short name
18	The Coordinators	explicit-coord
19	Formations and implicit coordination	implicit-coord
20	Distributed estimation	distributed-est
21	Fleet-level planning	fleet-planning
22	Transfer-learning	transfer-learning
23	Supervised learning	super-learning
24	Neural-slam	neural-slam
25	Visual-odometry	visual-odometry
26	Single-slam	single-slam
27	Anti-instagram	anti-instagram

UNIT L-1

Group name: preliminary design document

1.1. Part 1: Mission and scope

1) Mission statement

Instructions: What is the overarching mission of this team? You should write in one sentence.

Instructions: What is the need that is being addressed? Do not focus on technical specifics yet.

2) Motto

Instructions: Your rallying cry into battle. Traditionally, Duckietown uses Latin mottos. If you don't speak Latin, please contact Jacopo Tani to have your motto translated into latin.

QUIDQUID LATINE DICTUM SIT, ALTUM VIDETUR

(Anything that is said in Latin sounds important)

3) Project scope

Instructions: Are you going to rewrite Duckietown from scratch? Probably not. You need to decide what are the boundaries in which you want to move.

What is in scope:

Instructions: What do you consider in scope? (e.g. having a different calibration pattern)

What is out of scope:

Instructions: What do you consider out of scope? (e.g. hardware modifications)

Stakeholders:

Instructions: What other pieces of Duckietown interact with your piece?

Instructions: List here the teams.

1.2. Part 2: Definition of the problem

1) Problem statement

Time to define the particular problem that you choose to solve.

Suppose that we need to free our prince/princess from a dragon. So the mission is clear:

> Mission = we must recover the prince/princess.

Now, are we going to battle the dragon, or use diplomacy?

If the first, then the problem statement becomes:

> Problem statement = We need to slain a dragon.

Otherwise:

> Problem statement = We need to convince the dragon to give us the prince/princess.

Suppose we choose to slain the dragon.

2) Assumptions

At this point, you might need to make some assumptions before proceeding.

- Does the dragon breath fire?
- What color is the dragon? Does the color matter?
- How big is this dragon, exactly?

3) Approach

All right. We are going to kill the dragon. How? Are we going to battle the dragon? Are we trying to poison him? Are we going to hire an army of mercenaries to kill the dragon for us?

4) Functionality-resources trade-offs

The space of possible implementations / battle plans is infinite. We need to understand what will be the trade-offs.

5) Functionality provided

How do you measure the functionality (what this module provides)? What are the "metrics"?

example

numbers of dragons killed per hour

Note that this is already tricky. In fact, the above is not a good metric. Maybe we kill the dragon with an explosion, and also the prince/princess is killed. A better one might be:

example

numbers of royals freed per hour

example

probability of freeing a royal per attempt

It works better if you can choose the quantities so that functionality is something that you maximize to maximize. (so that you can "maximize performance", and "minimize resources").

6) Resources required / dependencies / costs

How do you measure the resources (what this module requires)?

example

numbers of knights to hire

example

total salary for the mercenaries.

example

liters of poison to buy.

example

average duration of the battle.

It works better if you think of these resources as something to minimize.

7) Performance measurement

How would you measure the performance/resources above? If you don't know how to measure it, it is not a good quantity to choose.

example

we dress up Brian as a Dragon and see how long it takes to kill him.

1.3. Part 3: Preliminary design

1) Modules

Can we decompose the problem?

Can you break up the solution in modules?

Note here we talk about logical modules, not the physical architecture (ROS nodes).

2) Interfaces

For each module, what is the input, and what is the output?

How is the data represented?

Note we are not talking about ROS messages vs services vs UDP vs TCP etc.

3) Preliminary plan of deliverables

What needs to be designed?

What needs to be implemented?

What already exists and needs to be revised?

4) Specifications

Do you need to revise the Duckietown specification?

5) Software modules

Here, be specific about the software:is it a ROS node, a Python library, a cloud service, a batch script?

6) Infrastructure modules

Some of the modules have been designated as infrastructure

1.4. Part 4: Project planning

Now, make a plan for the next phase.

1) Data collection

What data do you need to collect?

2) Data annotation

Do you have data that needs to be annotated? What would the annotations be?

Relevant Duckietown resources to investigate:

List here Duckietown packages, slides, previous projects that are relevant to your quest

Other relevant resources to investigate:

List papers, open source code, software libraries, that could be relevant in your quest.

3) Risk analysis

What could go wrong?

How to mitigate the risks?

Unit L-2

Group name: intermediate report

It's time to commit on what you are building, and to make sure that it fits with everything else.

This consists of 3 parts:

- Part 1: System interfaces: Does your piece fit with everything else? You will have to convince both system architect and software architect and they must sign-off on this.
- Part 2: Demo and evaluation plan: Do you have a credible plan for evaluating what you are building? You will have to convince the VPs of Safety and they must sign-off on this.
- Part 3: Data collection, annotation, and analysis: Do you have a credible plan for collecting, annotating and analyzing the data? You will have to convince the data czars and they must sign-off on this.

Table 2.1. Intermediate Report Supervisors

System Architects	Sonja Brits, Andrea Censi
Software Architects	Breandan Considine, Liam Paull
Vice President of Safety	Miguel de la Iglesia, Jacopo Tani
Data Czars	Manfred Diaz, Jonathan Aresenault

2.1. Part 1: System interfaces

Please note that for this part it is necessary for the system architect and software architect to check off before you submit it. Also note that they are busy people, so it's up to you to coordinate to make sure you get this part right and in time.

1) Logical architecture

- Please describe in detail what the desired functionality will be. What will happen when we click "start"?
- Please describe for each quantity, what are reasonable target values. (The system architect will verify that these need to be coherent with others.)
- Please describe any assumption you might have about the other modules, that must be verified for you to provide the functionality above.

2) Software architecture

- Please describe the list of nodes that you are developing or modifying.
- For each node, list the published and subscribed topics.
- For each subscribed topic, describe the assumption about the latency introduced by the previous modules.
- For each published topic, describe the maximum latency that you will introduce.

2.2. Part 2: Demo and evaluation plan

Please note that for this part it is necessary for the VPs for Safety to check off before you submit it. Also note that they are busy people, so it's up to you to coordinate to make sure you get this part right and in time.

1) Demo plan

The demo is a short activity that is used to show the desired functionality, and in particular the difference between how it worked before (or not worked) and how it works now after you have done your development.

It should take a few minutes maximum for setup and running the demo.

- How do you envision the demo?
- What hardware components do you need?

2) Plan for formal performance evaluation

- How do you envision the performance evaluation? Is it experiments? Log analysis?

In contrast with the demo, the formal performance evaluation can take more than a few minutes.

Ideally it should be possible to do this without human intervention, or with minimal human intervention, for both running the demo and checking the results.

2.3. Part 3: Data collection, annotation, and analysis

Please note that for this part it is necessary for the Data Czars to check off before you submit it. Also note that they are busy people, so it's up to you to coordinate to make sure you get this part right and in time.

1) Collection

- How much data do you need?
- How are the logs to be taken? (Manually, autonomously, etc.)

Describe any other special arrangements.

- Do you need extra help in collecting the data from the other teams?

2) Annotation

- Do you need to annotate the data?
- At this point, you should have you tried using thehive.ai to do it. Did you?
- Are you sure they can do the annotations that you want?

3) Analysis

- Do you need to write some software to analyze the annotations?
- Are you planning for it?

UNIT L-3

The Heroes quests

The "Heroes" team is a special task force with the responsibility to make sure that "everything works" and create a smooth experience for the rest of the teams, in terms of developing own projects, integration with other teams and documentation. Apart from that, each of the heroes will also have their own individual quest...

3.1. Motto

E PLURIBUS UNUM

(From many, unity)

3.2. Overview

1) Responsibility

The system architect is ultimately responsible:

- The logical architecture
  - Decomposition in modules
  - Who knows what
  - Who says what to whom
- Definition of performance metrics
- Definition of contracts (bounds on metrics)

2) Philosophy

- Look over Duckie teams and remind them of the greater goals of Duckietown.
- Improve Duckietown by using a higher dimensional view.

3) Quests

The system architect project can be split into two quests:

1. Ensure that the development of the system goes smoothly (wooden spoon)
2. Develop a framework/tool to formally describe (and later optimize) the system (bronze, silver and gold)

The two quests and their respective descriptions will be explained separately in this document.

3.3. Quest 1

With many teams working on many different parts of the system, chaos is inevitable (without divine intervention). Quest 1 is to minimise the chaos by acting as system-level wactchdog; spotting and addressing interface, contract and dependency issues between the teams.

3.4. Quest 1, Part 1: Mission and scope

1) Mission statement

Ensure that the development and integration of the projects into the system goes smoothly and that the resulting system makes sense, and is useful for future duckierations (duckie + generations).

2) Project scope

What is in scope:

- Documentation regarding system architecture (including ownership of functional diagram of system)
- Assisting in contract negotiation
- Giving advice to teams regarding functional layout and interfaces

What is out of scope:

- Lower level architecture such as message formats, coding conventions etc (see Software Architect project)
- Documentation framework itself (see Knowledge Czarina project)

Stakeholders:
- The Duckietown masters
- All other project teams that are part of the system

3.5. Quest 1, Part 2: Definition of the problem

1) Problem statement

Ensure that all teams know what their goal is and how it fits into the bigger picture.

2) Assumptions

The current system makes at least kind-of sense. The current system will be used as a base, onto which improvements or functionality will be added by the projects.

3) Approach

- Become one with the goals of Duckietown
  - In order to make Duckietown a better place, one has to keep in mind what "better" means in Duckie terms.
- Be familiar with the current system architecture and track changes
  - This can include having to update the functional diagram, for instance.
  - This also means identifying which teams affect which modules in the diagram
- Keep in close contact with teams
  - All teams will designate a contact person who can contact me whenever they change their project boundaries or have doubts/ need advice on their project's boundaries/negotiating with other
  - The meetings of some of the other teams will be attended(especially early meetings). Some teams' meetings have been prioritized since many parts of the system are dependant on their work, namely:
    - Anti-instagram
    - Controllers
    - Navigators
    - Explicit coordination
- Offer nudges in a different direction if needed
- Acting as middleman/helper to facilitate negotiation of contracts between groups
- Monitor status of projects to find possible problems

4) Functionality-resources trade-offs

Functionality provided:
- System integration of project modules

Resources required / dependencies / costs:
- Biggest resource: Time
- Finding out how to maximise usefulness while being efficient with time

Performance measurement:

- Approval of Duckietown masters
- Number of miscommunications about contracts between teams (measured in what-the-ducks per second)
- How many things didn't go wrong
  - Some jobs are of the type where no one notices you until something doesn't work. You should be the silent angel fixing all the problems that no one even noticed existed.

3.6. Quest 1, Part 3: Preliminary design

1) Preliminary plan of deliverables

- Functional diagram of the system
  - The system functional diagram will be the main tool to visualise the system decomposition, and show the relationships between the different teams.
- Documentation of system architecture

3.7. Quest 1, Part 4: Project planning

1) First steps for next phase

- Familiarisation with existing system architecture
- Going to group meetings
- Identifying potential problems

Relevant Duckietown resources to investigate:
- The functional diagram of the system
- Other teams' preliminary design reports

2) Risk analysis

Challenges:

- Maintaining the balance between project level scope and Duckietown level scope. For instance, teams are focused on completing their project, and might forget the greater vision of Duckietown. This might mean having to convince teams to do slightly more work, for it to be more useful to Duckietown. After all, what's the point of doing a project if it does not contribute to Duckietown?
- Balancing priorities of quest 1 and 2. Quest 1 is crucial, and takes priority over quest 2. Therefore it will be challenging to find time (main resource) to work on quest 2.

3.8. Quest 2

Where there is a system, there is a want (nay, need) for optimisation. Describing a system's performance and resource requirements in a quantifiable way is a critical part of being able to benchmark modules and optimise the system.

The different levels of quest 2 are defined as follows:

- **Bronze standard:**
  - Define a formal, qualitative language to describe constraints/requirements between modules.
- **Silver standard:**
  - Each module has table of performance. A tool is developed that can give a qualitative answer to the question: With given configuration x, is the cost/requirements possible with available resources? f(x) smaller equal to Rmax?
- **Gold standard:**
  - Optimization of the system is possible to find the best implementation (most functionality and performance), given the available resources. Given f(x) and Rmax, find the/an optimal configuration x.

3.9. Quest 2, Part 1: Mission and scope

1) Mission statement

Formalise the description of the system characteristics, so that eventually the system performance can be optimised for some given resources.

Stakeholders:
- The Duckietown masters, for they have started me on this quest.
- The future users of Duckietowns, as the Duckietown experience can be optimised per user, given their available resources.

3.10. Quest 2, Part 2: Definition of the problem

1) Problem statement

- Find a way to describe all the module requirements, specifications, etc in a formal, quantifiable language.
- Find a way to calculate the requirements and specifications of a whole system or subsystem, based on the requirements and specifications of the individual modules of the system.
- Find a way to calculate the optimal system configuration, based on the desired requirements and specifications of the system.

2) Approach

- Research on the topic of formal description of a system
- Find/develop a suitable language to describe module characteristics
- Require groups to compile a description of their respective modules' characteristics
- Find/develop functions to do mathematics on the language description of modules

3) Functionality-resources trade-offs

Functionality provided:
- Being able to quantifiably describe the system
- Being able to compare and benchmark different implementations of parts of the

system

Resources required / dependencies / costs:

- Time is the main resource that needs to be divided between tasks.
- The current system's characteristics will need to be measured/evaluated somehow to create a database of all the modules' specifications.

Performance measurement:

- How effectively is the system described, and can the tool provide the answers we seek.
- Which level of funcitonality was provided? (bronze, silver, gold)

3.11. Quest 2, Part 3: Preliminary design

1) Preliminary plan of deliverables

- Documentation on the result of the project
- A description of the current system's characteristics (bronze)
- A program/tool that can give a qualitative answer (yes/no) to the question: Are these resources sufficient for this system configuration? (silver)
- A program/tool that will give an optimised system configuration, based on the given available resources (gold)

3.12. Quest 2, Part 4: Project planning

1) First steps for next phase

- Look into yaml description of modules
- Research into existing methods of system description
- Graph based databases?
- Perhaps graph theory can be useful later if the (suspiciously graph-looking) system can be described suitably.

Data collection:

- Module descriptions can be collected from the respective groups (by asking nicely)

Relevant Duckietown resources to investigate:

- `devel-heroes-formal-description` branch on Software repository
- How the current system's characteristics are defined
- What are the dependencies/interfaces between modules
- Which projects affect which modules
- Which values/parameters are needed

2) Risk analysis

- Quest 1 takes priority over quest 2, since it is more crucial to the functioning of the system. This means that quest 2 may suffer if quest 1 takes more time than expected.
- Quest 2 has a research/experimental aspect, which makes it both interesting and challenging.
- There is a chance that it might not be solved, as it is not a trivial problem.

UNIT L-4

PDD - Smart City

4.1. Part 1: Mission and scope

1) Mission statement

Make Duckietown a smarter city.

2) Motto

OMNES VIAE ANATUM URBEM DUCUNT

(All roads lead to Duckietown)

3) Project scope

What is in scope:

- Manufacturing process of tiles
  - Consider different ways to implement the lines on the road
  - Spray tiles for lines instead of tape
- Power Grid
  - Add power to each tile
  - Establish power grid layout
  - Establish power grid design and implementation

What is out of scope:

- Communication protocol (what to do with the data)
- Appearance specifications redefinition (cit. "we need an Italian architect for this")
- Traffic controller HUB
- City wide power hub

Stakeholders:

Team	Reference Person
Intersection Navigation	Nicolas Lanzetti (ETHZ)
Parking	Samuel Nyffenegger (ETHZ)
Traffic controller HUB	no teams actively working on this project in Fall-2017
System Architect	Sonja (ETHZ)
Software Architect	Breandean (UdM)
Knowledge	Tzarina

4.2. Part 2: Definition of the problem

1) Problem statement

We have to design a traffic lights system that integrates seamlessly and efficiently with the tiles currently used to build Duckietown. The development of a traffic lights system has to be considered as part of a bigger plan aimed to make Duckietown a smart city. A smart Duckietown has the capability of delivering wireless connectivity everywhere (Duckietown Wireless Network - DWN) in the town and power to each tile. A tile that can provide power is called a hot tile. The power grid that provides power to all the tiles is called Duckietown Power Grid (DPG). A simple use case for this infrastructure would then be the traffic lights system. Traffic lights at each intersection are powered and controlled by a Raspberry Pi with a Duckiebot-like LED Hat and 3 (or 4) LEDs. A Raspberry Pi responsible for the traffic lights at an intersection draws power from a hot tile and connects to the DWN.

2) Terminology

- DWN: Duckietown Wireless Network
- DPG: Duckietown Power Grid
- PD: Powered Device

3) Assumptions

- 2 traffic light per current city design (1 at 4-way the other at 3-way intersection)
- Appearance specifications are given and must be respected
- There exists a Duckietown Wireless Network (DWN) that any wifi enabled device placed within the town can connect to (e.g. traffic lights).
- There is access to power source close to Duckietown that can power the power grid

4) Approach

To create a smarter Duckietown and provide data and power to the tiles, we will wireless networks (e.g., WiFi, Bluetooth, etc.) for data communication, and we will implement a power grid to provide power to the various devices and PDs throughout Duckietown. Since we are using common implementation of wireless networks, the rest of this design document will focus on the specifications of the power grid.

Power Grid Implementation Ideas:

- Idea 1: Attach a 2-row breadboard along the edges of each tile, between the white tape and the teeth of the tile. PDs are connected to the power grid simply by inserting the two wires (+ and -) into the relative holes.
    - Problems: The primary problem under this approach is that breadboards are rated for only ~1amp, which is not nearly enough power needed for the power grid (for example, a single Raspberry Pi can use more power than that. This problem essentially eliminates the feasibility of this idea for the DPG.
- Idea 2: Attach a plastic rail to the edge of each tile, between the white tape and the teeth of the tile. The rail would carry two conductive strips (copper strips), one on each side (see image below).
    - Prototype: The image below shows a possible design of the plastic rail along

with a compatible plug. The black part of the 3D model above constitutes the rail (sectional view) while the white part is the plug. The system is designed so that the plug, once pressed onto the rail, remains attached. The white box on the plug would contain one of the step-down converters (http://a.co/fAIAhuw) described above. This would solve the problem of having a weak 5V power grid by running 24V through the grid and stepping it down to 5V only when, and exactly where, we need it. There would be limit neither to the number of plugs nor to the position where we can attach them (even better than a breadboard in this sense). We can then design simple connectors for straight and curved tiles to make everything modular. Since the most common PD in Duckietown is a Raspberry Pi, we can design a USB plug (shown below) to make things even easier.

- Enhancement 1: We can modify the plug by adding an extrusion to one side and carving its negative into the rail. This would prevent us from attaching the plug in the wrong direction, thus violating the positive/negative polarity of the conductors.
- Enhancement 2: Since the plastic material used by 3D printers is usually inflexible we can change the plug such that the plastic does not follow the design of the rail (i.e., it would look like a U flipped upside-down) and have a curved copper strip that stretches when the plug is pushed onto the rail and loosens when the plug sits completely on the rail. Basically, it follows the same concept used in the classic cigarette lighter plug present in a vehicle.
- Enhancement 3: We can use plastic T-slotted extrusion elements and design a plug that works with them. Problem: The primary problem with this approach is its difficult, especially given the project's short timeframe. However, we could focus on designing and building a prototype that works that could then be mass produced and implemented for the whole Duckietown sometime in the future.

- Idea 3: Have the connectors between tiles also serve as the output location for power to the tile. Use audio cable or RCA cable for the power rails and connect them at the corners of the tile using a 3 way connector, such as those shown below. This approach solves the issue regarding gendering the connectors and providing power nodes to the city. Cheap and easy to mass produce.
    - Problem: This may require modification of the tiles, such as removing one of the interlocking teeth to allow for the connector.

5) Functionality provided

The actual voltage and amperage available at each tile/power terminal will depend on the power grid approach we choose. Regardless of the implementation, the primary functionality provided by the power grid is access to power for at each tile in the Duckietown.

6) Resources required / dependencies / costs

The resources for this project are the parts to build the traffic lights and the power grid. Since, the specific parts and associated costs for the power grid are highly dependent on the implementation approach we decide on, we are unable to obtain specific details at this time. However, for all of the approaches, we will need enough parts to build a power grid that provides power for all of the tiles in the

Duckietown.

7) Performance measurement

Power Grid:

- Maximum number of powered devices per tile
- Ease of assembly/disassembly
- Ease of manufacturing
- How robust is the power grid under normal usage

System:

- Maximum image frame-rate traffic lights can sustain over the utilities network (network bandwidth)

4.3. Part 3: Preliminary design

1) Modules

- Laying the power cables
- Connecting the power cables
- Output power for tile

2) Interfaces

Input: 12/24 V, Output: 12/24 V between tiles, 5 V on tile

3) Preliminary plan of deliverables

Power grid and integration into the individual tiles must be designed and implemented. While the traffic lights exist, there needs to be a revised method of providing power.

4) Specifications

May have to modify Duckietown tiles.

5) Software modules

None, this is a hardware project.

6) Infrastructure modules

All modules are infrastructure.

4.4. Part 4: Project planning

1) First Steps for the next phase

Decide connector option and wire routing.

2) Data collection

Stability of power grid. How many traffic lights can be supported per voltage source.

3) Data annotation

None.

4) Relevant Duckietown resources to investigate

Specification of traffic light.

5) Other relevant resources to investigate

None.

6) Risk analysis

What could go wrong?

- Wire gauge too low to accommodate power load, causing shorts and possibly melting tiles or starting small fires.
- Live wires are exposed and come into human contact.

How to mitigate the risks?

- Appropriately fuse the tiles and use appropriate wires for power load.
- Insulate everything well and keep open contacts small and covered.

UNIT L-5

PDD - System Identification

5.1. Part 1: Mission and scope

1) Mission statement

Estimate better models to make localization and control more efficient and robust to different configurations of the robot.

2) Motto

NOSCE TE IPSUM

(Know thyself)

3) Project scope

What is in scope:
- hardware specifications for calibration
- choose which model to “identify”
- Identify kinematic parameters (mapping of commands to actuators)
- Include model of the caster wheel

What is out of scope:
- Additional onboard or external sensors
- Measuring the latency of the system
- Camera calibration
- State estimation using motion blur

Stakeholders:
- Control
- localization

5.2. Part 2: Definition of the problem

1) Problem statement

Every Duckiebot is different in configuration.

> Mission = we need to make control robust to different configuration
>
> Problem statement = we need to identify kinematic model to make control robust enough

2) Assumptions

- Robot will move only in horizontal plane
- No lateral slipping of robot
- The body fixed longitudinal velocity and angular velocity will be provided as well as the timestamp of each measurement

3) Approach

- Simplified kinematic model will be used to estimate parameters for each duckiebot :
  - Semi axis length l
  - Mapping : voltage → velocity

Kinematic model:

We make use of the no lateral slipping motion hypothesis and the pure rolling constrain as shown in the #duckiebot-modeling, to write the following equation:

\begin{align} \label{eq:mod-kin-3}\tag{1} \left\{ \begin{array}{l} \dot x_A^R &= R (\dot \varphi_R +\dot \varphi_L)/2 \\ \dot y_A^R &= 0 \\ \dot \theta &= \omega = R(\dot \varphi_R - \dot \varphi_L)/(2L) \end{array} \right., \end{align}

Further we make the assumption that for steady state that there is a linear relationship between the input voltage and the velociy of the wheel:

\begin{align} \label{eq:mod-kin-4}\tag{2} v_r=R \dot \varphi_l=c_r V_r\\ v_r=R \dot \varphi_l=c_l V_l \end{align}

This lets us rewrite equation \eqref{eq:mod-kin-3}:

\begin{align} \label{eq:mod-kin-5}\tag{3} \left\{ \begin{array}{l} \dot x_A^R &= (c_r V_r+c_l V_l)/2 \\ \dot y_A^R &= 0 \\ \dot \theta &= \omega = (c_r V_r+c_l V_l)/(2L) \end{array} \right., \end{align}

Using the assumption that we can measure v_A we can determine c_r by setting the voltage $V_l=0$. The same procedure can be done to get c_l.

Using the assumption that we can measure $\dot \theta$ we will then get the semiaxis length L.

Figure 5.1. Relevant notations for modeling a differential drive robot

4) Functionality provided

- A model with calibrated parameters for each duckiebot
- A calibration protocol that creates a map of:

- input voltage → output longitudinal and angular velocity
- Semi axis length

5) Resources required / dependencies / costs

- Good state estimation, independent of a model
- potential approaches for state estimate
  - lane filter
  - april tags
  - camera calibration sheet
- Accurate line-detection
- Accurate april tags

6) Performance measurement

Run lane follower with old version and new version with kinematic model. Drive on the track for one minute and count the number of times the bot touches the side or center line.

Metrics

- Robustness to different duckies
  - Control can handle different duckiebot configurations based on our models-
- Robustness to different wheels
  - Omnidirectional wheel, caster wheel
- Robustness to initial pose
  - Run lane following using 5 different initial poses
- Repeatability
  - Run lane following 5 times and compare

We will use the performance measurement setup of the devel-control group

5.3. Part 3: Preliminary design

1) Modules and interfaces

Parameter estimation

- Input :
  - State estimation
  - Specific voltage to each wheel
- Output :
  - semi axis length and wheel radii

Mapping voltage → velocity

- Input :
  - Specific velocity to each wheel
- Output :
  - Voltage

2) Specifications

Duckiebots with different hardware configurations for testing

3) Software modules

- Parameter estimation:
  - runs calibration protocol
- Velocity translation: (Node)
  - get velocity as input and translate it to voltage as output

4) Infrastructure modules

None

5.4. Part 4: Project planning

Date	Task Name	Target Deliverables
17/11/17	Kick-Off	Preliminary Design Document
24/11/17	Play around	Identify current problems
01/12/17	First estimation	find paramers of robot
08/12/17	Validation	Performance measure
15/12/17	Caster wheel	Performance measure of new implementation
22/12/17	Buffer	
29/12/17	Documentation	Duckuments
05/01/18		End of Project

1) Data collection

What data do you need to collect?

2) Data annotation

Performances of the current implementation

Relevant Duckietown resources to investigate:

- Current State Estimation
- Calibration files

Other relevant resources to investigate:

Handbook of robotics

the above contains a number of interesting sections of relevance to the work of this group:

- exact modeling of caster wheel and the kinematic constraints it introduces (pg. 395)
- different system identification procedures: parametric or nonparametric (Chapter 14); in particular, a note on Observability (pg. 337)
- we want to maximize performance of control + localization. Control uses uni-

cycle model in Frenet frame (pg. 803 of handbook of robotics)

- We need to identify wheel radii (r_1, r_2: assume equal at start = r), semi-axle length L, and motors steady state parameters (mapping between voltage and angular rate, i.e. mapping between voltage and velocity once (a) wheel radius is known and no slipping hypothesis is made).
- Adaptive control (pg. 147): another approach is implementing an adaptive controller. It is meant to work with plant uncertainty.

Caster wheel literature

3) Risk analysis

What could go wrong?

- It could happen that we identify a model which is not useful for control.
- Perfect model will be useless if control is not improved

Mitigation strategy:

- Early testing with control group

Unit L-6

System Identification: Intermediate Report

6.1. Part 1: System interfaces

1) Logical architecture

Desired functionality
The desired functionality is a node that takes the desired linear and angular velocity as input and maps it to the input voltages for the motors.

Approach

In a first step we measure manually the longitudinal and angular velocity for given input voltage. The aim is to use these measurements to find the $ c_r $, $ c_l $ and $ L $ (or $ c $, trim, $ L $) of our model that was introduced in the preliminary design document.

\begin{align} \label{eq:mod-kin-5}\tag{1} \left\{ \begin{array}{l} \dot x_A^R &= (c_r V_r+c_l V_l)/2 \\ \dot y_A^R &= 0 \\ \dot \theta &= \omega = (c_r V_r-c_l V_l)/(2L) \end{array} \right., \end{align}

This “linear” velocity to voltage function can be used for testing by the controller group. If we manage the first step, we will move on to a second step. Here we will aim to get a “non-linear” velocity to voltage map. There will be a calibration procedure that creates a custom velocity to voltage map for each Duckiebot that should be independent for different hardware configurations. The current idea for the calibration procedure is to drive the Duckiebot with different voltage commands to the motor while a checkerboard is in its viewfield. The logs can then be used to extract a

pose estimation of the Duckiebot compared to the checkerboard. The recorded voltage and the pose data will then be fitted in a nonlinear manner, maybe using the acado optimization toolbox.

Assumptions

Ground truth estimation

- Repeatability (currently investigating)
- Can get ground truth also while driving (currently investigating)
- Minimum distance from which each square is visible is sufficient to do calibration trajectories with the Duckiebot (currently investigating)
- The calibration procedure gives very accurate ($\leq 5 mm$) pose estimates to do a decent mapping

Performance

- Our assumption is that once calibrated the Duckiebot will be able to repeat the same behavior, and the kinematics do not change.

2) Software architecture

Calibration procedure Node

To achieve the desired functionality, we will create a mapping from velocity states to input motor voltages that will be used by the control. The procedure that will be followed is summarized as follows:

- Drive the Duckiebot with different open loop voltage commands to the motor on a 2x2 tile while a checkerboard is in its view field. The voltage commands should be chosen to allow sufficient exploration of the velocity states to input voltages mapping. Take a log of the motion for offline processing in the next step.
- Process the logs of the images to extract a pose estimation of the Duckiebot using the checkerboard as a reference.
- Fit The recorded voltage and the pose data in a nonlinear manner potentially using the Acado optimization toolbox.

Input

- Intrinsic camera calibration
- Extrinsic camera calibration
- Rosbag of raw images and control commands of the Duckiebot driving in front of the checkerboard, the rosbag is recorded by running the calibration node

Output

- Control commands during calibration procedure (topic: car_cmd, same as control)
- calibration.yaml file containing velocity to voltage map

Assumed Latency

Offline. The calibration procedure is done on the computer

Position estimate

In order to to identify a system model, we need the best possible state estimation. This shall be achieved by calculating the camera extrinsics from the checkerboard for each frame. The picture below shows our first experiments with the setup.

Figure 6.1. Setup for state estimation

Inverse_kinematics_node We will edit the existing inverse_kinematics_node. It will get the desired velocity as input and find the corresponding motor speeds using the parameters from the calibration.yaml file generated by the Calibration procedure. For desired velocities that exceed the system's capabilities, the maximum possible velocity will be returned.

Subscribed message

car_cmd

Published message

wheels_cmd

Assumed Latency

Negligible, will run a very lightweight callback directly once it receives a car_cmd message

6.2. Part 2: Demo and evaluation

1) Demo plan

The main goal is to demonstrate improved calibration. For this purpose, we will first run the lane following module with a Duckiebot that has the default velocity to voltage mapping on the same test track, see picture. Afterwards, we will run the improved calibration procedure that will create the custom velocity to voltage mapping.

We will then run the lane following module again and see how lane following task is improved. As the actual calibration procedure will take sometime, we will do it beforehand.

Figure 6.2. Duckietown test track

6.3. Plan for formal performance evaluation

We will run all of the tests 3x times uncalibrated, and 3x calibrated for the following Duckiebot configuration:

- Normal Duckiebot
- Duckiebot with different right and left wheel diameters and compare the improvements

Offset in straight line :

We will let the Duckiebot drive straight in open loop and measure its offset after X tiles of straight lane in Duckietown. The performance metric will be the absolute position offset of the expected to the actual terminal position after the run, measured with a ruler.

Circle test :

We will will drive the Duckiebot with a constant velocity $ v_a $ and constant angu-

lar velocity $ \dot \omega $ in open loop on a Duckietown corner tile. We will compare the actual path with the desired path. This is done both clock and counterclockwise. The performance metric will be the absolute position offset of the expected to the actual terminal position after the run, measured with a ruler.

Integration test :

We want to test how the improved calibration affects the line following mode. Compare different behaviors in line-following mode.

Material needed to do calibration

- 4 Black tiles
- Normal Camera Calibration Checkerboard that can be attached vertically

Material needed to do performance test

- Duckietown with straights and corners
- Ruler to measure offset of terminal position

6.4. Part 3: Data collection, annotation, and analysis

1) Collection

- How much data do you need?

At least one log file (rosbag) of the Duckiebot being driven with various voltage inputs and has a camera calibration checkerboard in view at all times. The checkerboard will be used to estimate position from images. We'll write the code for pose estimation (eg. assemble existing libraries).

- How are the logs to be taken? (Manually, autonomously, etc.)

Initially logs will be taken manually, but later will be taken automatically by a calibration node. The Duckiebot, should be on a Duckietown tile and have the checkerboard in view.

- Do you need extra help in collecting the data from the other teams?

We do not need data from other teams and therefore do not need help.

2) Annotation

- Do you need to annotate the data?

No, we need to extract pose from images, which is done by geometry from a checkerboard, not annotation

- At this point, you should have you tried using thehive.ai to do it. Did you?

No, because we do not need any annotations.

6.5. Analysis

- Do you need to write some software to analyze the annotations?

We don't need data annotation since we can do all the benchmarking by our own. However we are writing the software to estimate the model based on data collection.

We already did a basic analysis of the system by running control commands and measuring the distance or angle by hand. The duration and magnitude of the control commands were extracted from a rosbag. This lets us generate a map from control to velocities, thus basically we have a first guess of the model parameters (average C, C/2L). The results can be found in the two plots below. The estimated speed of the Duckiebot in lane following mode is 0.27 m/s and the yaw rate at maximum control input 3.7 rad/s. The estimate control gains are 0.67 m/s ($ \pm 15\%$) per $ v_{cmd} $ and 0.45 rad/s ($ \pm 30\% $) per $\omega_{cmd} $.

Figure 6.3. Estimated linear velocity

Figure 6.4. Estimated yaw rate

UNIT L-7

PDD - The Controllers

7.1. Part 1: Mission and scope

1) Mission statement

Make lane following more robust to model assumptions and Duckietown geometric specification violations and provide control for a different reference control.

2) Motto

IMPERIUM ET POTESTAS EST

(With control comes power)

3) Project scope

What is in scope:

- Control Duckiebot on straight lane segments and curved lane segments.
- Robustness to geometry (width of lane, width of lines)
- Detection and stopping at red (stop) lines
- Providing control for a given reference **d** for avoidance and intersections (but for

intersections, we additionally need the pose estimation and a curvature from the navigators team)

What is out of scope:

- Pose estimation and curvature on Intersections (plus navigation / coordination)
- Model of Duckiebot and uncertainty quantification of parameters (System Identification)
- Object avoidance involving going to the left lane
- Extraction and classification of edges from images (anti-instagram)
- Any hardware design
- Controller for Custom maneuvers (e.g. Parking, Special intersection control)
- Robustness to non existing line

Stakeholders:

System Architect

She helps us to interact with other groups. We talk with her if we change our project.

Software Architect

They give us Software guidelines to follow. They give a message definition.

Knowledge Tzarina Duckiebook

Anti-Instagram They provide classified edges (differentiation of centerline, outer lines and stop lines)

Direction of the edges (background to line vs. line to background)

Intersection Coordination (Navigators) They tell where to stop at red line. We give a message once stopped. They give pose estimation and curvature (constant) to navigate on intersection. We provide controller for straight line or standard curves.

Parking They tell where to stop at red line. We give a message once stopped

System Identification They provide model of Duckiebot.

Obstacle Avoidance Pipelines (Saviors) They provide reference **d**.

SLAM They might want to know some information from our pose estimation (e.g. lane width or theta).

7.2. Part 2: Definition of the problem

1) Problem statement

We must keep the Duckiebots at a given distance d from center of the lane, on straight and curved roads, under bounded variations of the city geometric specifications.

Geometric specifications:

- Nominal lane width
- Tape width (white, yellow, red)
- Spacing between yellow dashed line
- Curvature of the curves

Given at every time step a reference **d** (the reference θ gets choosen in a way to match the reference d): \begin{equation} q_r(t)=[x_r(t),y_r(t),\theta_r(t)]^t \rightarrow [d_r(t),\theta_r(t)] \end{equation}

The following image shows the definition of the parameters d and θ.

(d: distance perpendicular to the lane. 0 is defined in the center of the lane (see definition in duckumentation))

(θ: angle between the lane and the robot body frame.)

and given a **model of the system**,

define a control action:

- the heading and velocity of the center between the wheels of robot, leading to a sequence of motor commands

at every time step, such that the pose (estimate of the pose) converges to the target.

Performance:

- Steady state within a tile
- Never leaves the lane
- Small steady state error

Robustness to slight changes in:

- Model parameters
- Width of the lane

- Width of the lines
- Curvature of the road

2) Assumptions

- There is a reason for the caster wheel
- A system model of the Duckiebot is provided
- The system model parameters for every duckiebot are given
- A set of classified lane edges are given with a certain frequency, latency, resolution and a maximum number of false positives and maximum number of misclassifications.
- Anti-instagram people do low level vision -> extract lines in image space
- Only small deviation from the specified geometric values
- Surface properties of Duckietown tiles are similar in each Duckietown
- Bounded initial pose, when driving straight no wheel of the Duckiebot should touch any line within 25cm

3) Approach

- Benchmark actual system → identify bottlenecks (in estimation and control)
- Identify bottlenecks by modifying different parts of the system and adding them each at a time and have a look at how much is the improvement → Make new branches for each of those modifications
- We want to improve the pose estimation by applying a particle filter. To measure the impact of the improved pose estimation, we will design a test procedure.
- One possible test procedure: Set a calibrated duckiebot to many known points on straight lanes and curved lanes. Save the information of these actual poses (measured by hand) together with the images taken by the Duckiebot's camera in the respective poses. On this data, different anti-instagram methods and different pose estimations can be run and evaluated directly, without any physical duckiebot nor Duckietown.
- We want to improve the parameters of the current controller by tuning it experimentally.
- We want to increase the frequency of the controller update.
- We want to handle actuator saturation, if we adding an I part to the controller.

4) Functionality provided

Drive on straight lane and curves without large deviations from the center of the lane.

5) Resources required / dependencies / costs

Hardware resources:

- Tapes for lanes
- Tiles to make different straight lanes and curved lanes
- Timer
- Functional Duckiebot

Dependencies: see assumptions

We assume to have image space line segments extracted and classified from images.

- frequency
- latency
- accuracy (resolution)
- maximum false positives
- maximum misclassification error (confusion matrix)

6) Performance measurement

Drive on the track for one minute and count the number of times the bot touches the side or center line. Repeat this 5 times.

Metrics *Error from the reference distance d when driving straight. - Mean and variance of 5 experiments* Estimate of lane width. - Estimate lane width and compare to measurement *Estimate road curvature. - Estimate curvature and compare to measured radius of curve* Speed - is a control variable. *Robustness to initial pose. - Run lane following using 5 different initial poses* Transient error after curved section (e.g. dies in one tile length). - 5 experiments of measuring the error d when driving straight after a curved segment $\rightarrow$ Did the transient error die? *Robustness to the curvature. - Run curve following on 5 lanes made of different combinations of curve tiles (left-left-right, left-right-left, ...)* Robustness to lane specifications - Run lane following on 5 lanes with different lane width when driving straight

7.3. Part 3: Preliminary design

1) Modules

Estimation of Position:

- Input: segments detected by Anti-Instagram-Filter
- Output:
- Distance from center of lane,
- Heading angle,
- Curve or straight lane
- Curvature

Controller:

- Input: state (Distance from center of lane, heading angle, other) by an Estimator
- Output: Control Output to motors

2) Interfaces

- Anti-instagram: Labelled (centerline, outer line, stop line) edges with color and direction in image plane. The messages is defined already.
- Odometry calibration: get the model parameters. Yaml file
- Obstacle avoidance: get reference distance d from center of lane.. Zero assumed otherwise.
- Estimator: state vector at regular intervals.
- Control: Motor voltages at regular intervals

3) Specifications

We do not need to change the Duckietown specifications.

4) Software modules

- Estimator: NODE. There is a markovian approach. A particle filter should be implemented
- Controller: NODE. there is a P controller. A feedforward should be implemented. Pure-pursuit, or simple FeedForward.
- Outlier rejection: NODE (or part of estimator). there is nothing. A system has to be designed to detect edges that clearly don't belong to the line.
- Automated testing: NODE. There is nothing. A system should be implemented to test estimation from recorded data. It should be easy to update this data.

7.4. Part 4: Project planning

1) Timeline

Date	Task Name	Target Deliverables
17/11/17	Kick-Off	Preliminary Design Document
24/11/17	Get familiar with state of the art	Benchmark state of the art, Identifiy bottlenecks
01/12/17	Theoretical derivation of Controller and Estimator	
08/12/17	Implementation of Controller and Estimator	
15/12/17	Benchmark new implementation	Performance measure of new implementation
22/12/17	Buffer	
29/12/17	Documentation	Duckuments
05/01/18		End of Project

2) Data collection

Take rosbag logs every time.

Rosbag:

- Image
- Edges from Anti-Instagram
- Motor control values

3) Data annotation

Curvature of road.

Relevant Duckietown resources to investigate:

Vision odometry Lane detection Anti instagram

Other relevant resources to investigate:

Particle Filter coded in python and useful intro to the subject

4) Risk analysis

Risk	Likelihood	Impact	Risk response Strategy	Actions required
Cannot estimate curvature	2	5	mitigate	Start early with testing thresholds for curvature identification
Cannot define distance to curve	2	4	mitigate	Try various methods to identify the distance to curve
Duckiebot leaves the lane after curve (current situation)	2	5	mitigate	
Cannot handle the inputs given by other teams	4	4	mitigate	Get more information from Sonja, Talk to other teams, Clear comments in the code for easier problem detection

Unit L-8

The Controllers: Intermediate Report

Table 8.1. Intermediate Report Supervisors

System Architects	Sonja Brits, Andrea Censi
Software Architects	Breandan Considine, Liam Paull
Vice President of Safety	Miguel de la Iglesia, Jacopo Tani
Data Czars	Manfred Diaz, Jonathan Aresenault

Table 8.2. Conventions used in the following document

Variable	Description
d_{ref}	Reference distance from center of lane
d_{act}	Actual distance from center of lane
d_{est}	Estimated distance from center of lane
θ_{act}	Actual angle between robot and center of lane
θ_{est}	Estimated angle between robot and center of lane
c_{act}	Actual curvature of lane
c_{est}	Estimated curvature of lane
c_{ref}	Reference curvature of the path to follow
v_{ref}	Reference velocity

8.1. Part 1: System interfaces

1) Logical architecture

Desired functionality

We assume that the Duckiebot is placed on the right lane of the road within a defined boundary (as described in our preliminary design document) for the initial pose. By starting the lane following module it should begin to follow the lane, whether it is straight or curved, until we stop the lane following module. The module consists of two parts, a pose-estimator part and a lane-controller part. We will briefly describe these two modules:

Figure 8.1. Pose of Duckiebot in a curve element.

- **Pose-estimator**: Estimates distance d_{est} from the center of the lane and the angle θ_{est} with respect to the center of the lane as near as possible to the

actual values d_{act} and θ_{act}. In a curve, θ_{act} is the angle between the centerline of the Duckiebot and the tangent to the centerline of the lane at the corresponding position (where the origin of the robot frame (center of the wheel axis) is closest to the centerline of the lane). Additionally, the estimator estimates the curvature c_{est} of the lane. Further if possible, the estimator will approximate the lane width and the width of the side lines to be robust with respect to the geometric specifications of Duckietown. (The curvature c_{est} was not estimated in the previous estimator.)

- **Lane-controller**: Given the pose (d_{est}, θ_{est}) and curvature (c_{est}) estimation and a reference d_{ref}, the lane-controller will control the Duckiebot along this reference. The controller only accepts d_{ref} which allow the Duckiebot to stay in the right lane. In other cases, the Duckiebot will be stopped to avoid accidents and a corresponding flag flag_obstacle_emergency_stop is set. The lane-controller further strictly limits the velocity of the Duckiebot, for values see next section. The lane-controller takes the velocity at all time from implicit coordination except when another team demands a lower value. In case no velocity is received, we set a default constant velocity by ourselves.

The following diagram shows the input the controller node needs to control for other teams.

Figure 8.2. Diagram showing values needed by the controller if used by other teams.

Special events:

- **Detection of red line**: After the stop line has been detected by the stop_line_filter_node, it sends an at_stop_line message (flag_at_stop_line), the controller will continually slow down the velocity of the Duckiebot and stop between 16 to 10 cm from the center of the red line and with an angle θ_{act} of +-10° (requirements given by Explicit Coordination Team). Furthermore the Duckiebot will stop in the center of the lane within a range of +- 5 cm.

Figure 8.3. Pose and distance range in front of red line.

- **Intersection**: When the Parking team set the flag_at_intersection *true* (because the Duckiebot is at a stop line and there is no april tag for a parking lot), we will stop the pose_estimator of the lane-following module and listen to data provided by the Navigators. It consists of the curvature c_{ref} the Duckiebot needs to follow, as well as a reference d_{ref} (which should be zero in case the Duckiebot needs to drive on the path with given curvature), the estimates of our distance d_{est} and angle θ_{est} with respect to the path and a desired velocity v_ref. Everything on the intersection except of using our standard lane following controller is out of our scope. The pose_estimator of the lane-following module will start again after the intersection, triggered when the flag flag_at_intersection is turned *false*.
- **Obstacle avoidance**: Once flag_obstacle_detected is set *true* by the Savior Team, they will continuously send us references d_{ref} to lead us around the obstacle, as well as a desired velocity v_ref. For better control performance, the velocity can be set lower than the usual velocity. The Saviors will start to send references when the Duckiebot still has a distance to the obstacle of at least 20-30cm to make sure the controller is able to react enough in advance. Out of scope is the controlled obstacle avoidance involving leaving the right lane. This case is determined by a stop flag (flag_obstacle_emergency_stop) sent from the Saviors module and the Duckiebot will stop. Since there is also a stop flag received from the stop_line_filter_node, we will introduce priorities for the several flags received to decide how the Duckiebot should behave.
- **Parking**: At a stop line, if a parking-lot april tag is detected (by the Parking team), the parking flag flag_at_parking_lot will be set *true* (otherwise the flag_at_parking_lot would be set *false* and the flag_at_intersection would be set *true*). After this the Parking team will take over responsibility. They will first calculate a path using RRT (Rapidly-Exploring Random Tree). In case, they set the flag_parking_stop to *false*, the lane controller will take over the control along this precalculated path. For this, the parking team needs to send the curvature c_{ref} the Duckiebot needs to follow, as well as a reference d_{ref} (which should be zero in case the Duckiebot needs to drive on the path with given curvature), the estimates of our distance d_{est} and angle θ_{est} with respect to the path and a desired velocity v_{ref}. In case we need to stop, the Parking team will set the flag_parking_stop *true* again. Driving backwards is not in our scope. After leaving the parking lot, we will take over estimation and control again, unless directly after the parking lot is an intersection, which would be handled by the Navigators (after Explicit and/or Implicit Coordination).
- **Implicit Coordination**: If Implicit Coordination is running, they send to us the desired reference velocity v_{ref} at all time and set the flag_implicit_coordination.

- **Fleet-level Planning**: As part of simulating pick-up / drop-off of customers, the Fleet-level Planning team will want to stop the Duckiebot at a certain distance from the center of the lane d_{ref}. Therefore they give us the desired d_{ref} and a declining reference velocity v_{ref} until the desired full stop.

Target values

The Duckiebot should run at a reduced velocity of 0.2 m/s for optimal controllability. The reason for the limited velocity is the low image update frequency which limits our pose estimation update, hence a lower velocity enhances the performance of our lane-follower module. Since not every Duckiebot has the same gain set, we will pass the desired velocity to team System Identification. Their module will convert the demanded velocity to the according input voltages for the motors.

Our goal is to control the deviation from the middle of the lane d_{act} smaller than +- 2cm. The estimator should estimate our pose with d_{est} and θ_{est} with an accuracy of +- 1cm. Further, the Duckiebot will stop in the center of the lane within a range of +- 2 cm, although a larger range of +- 5 cm is given by the explicit coordination team.

Whenever we detect a red line, we will slow down the Duckiebot and stop between 16 to 10 cm from the center of the red line and with an angle θ_{act} of +-10°, see caption 4.

In case the flag_obstacle_detected is activated by the Saviors, they will provide us with the input described above to avoid the obstacle without leaving the lane. Otherwise they activate the flag_obstacle_emergency_stop and we will need to stop the Duckiebot within 5 cm from the position at which the flag_obstacle_emergency_stop is received (requirement by Saviors).

Assumptions

We assume the following modules will behave in the described manner:

- **Savior**: They will detect obstacles on the road and are able to generate d_{ref} that allows to avoid the object without leaving the lane or touching any object (safety for the Duckies!). They will set the flag_obstacle_detected 20-30cm in front of the obstacle, so we have enough time to avoid the obstacle. They are able to decide if avoidance of an obstacle is feasible or they have to set the flag_obstacle_emergency_stop.
- **Anti-instagram**: They can compensate the colors for different ambient light conditions and allow for good edge detection robust to changing light conditions. In future, they could optionally help by introducing an area of interest of the image to process. Irrelevant image data could be filtered out to speed up the image processing pipeline. If Anti-Instagram could publish the area of interest as a node, we could use it in the estimation part to remove all visual clutter in the line segments.
- **Line detection**: Relevant line segments of the side, center and stop line are detected without introducing an exceeding amount of false detections and passed on in a SegmentList, classified including direction (from background do line or vice versa).
- **Navigators**: They are able to generate a path along the intersection and deliver accurate pose estimates which allow for proper working of the lane controller.
- **Parking**: They are able to generate a path from the parking entrance to a free parking space and deliver accurate pose estimates which allow for proper working of

the lane controller. They take care of any backward driving without using the lane controller.

- **Implicit Coordination**: They are able to generate a reference velocity that will not result in a crash with another Duckiebot. They will provide enough distance to the Duckiebot in front, to allow the pose_estimator of the lane-following module and the stop_line_filter_node to work properly.
- **Fleet-level Planning**: They provide a profile of reference distance from the center of the lane d_{ref} and velocity v_{ref}, such that they stop at their desired location to pick-up / drop-off their customer.

2) Software architecture

Lane Filter Node

The Lane Filter Node will, in addition to the existing fields, also estimate the curvature.

In the following table, published topics are listed:

TABLE 8.3. PUBLISHED TOPICS BY LANE FILTER NODE

Topic	Max Latency
lane_pose	15 ms
belief_img	2 ms
entropy	negligible
in_lane	negligible
switch	negligible

In the following table, subscribed topics are listed:

TABLE 8.4. PUBLISHED TOPICS BY LANE FILTER NODE

Topic	Max Latency
segment_list	25 ms
velocity	egligible
car_cmd (not yet)	negligible

Total latency from image taken, processed through anti-instagram, up until setting the motor control command is on average 140 ms.

Lane Controller Node

In the following table, published topics are listed:

TABLE 8.5. PUBLISHED TOPICS BY LANE CONTROLLER NODE

Topic	Type	Max Latency
car_cmd	duckietown_msgs/Twist2DStamped	negligible

In the following table, subscribed topics are listed:

TABLE 8.6. SUBSCRIBED TOPICS BY LANE CONTROLLER NODE

Topic	Type	Max Latency
lane_pose	duckietown_msgs/LanePose	15 ms
lane_pose_intersection_navigation	duckietown_msgs/ControlMessage_	20 ms
lane_pose_obstacle_avoidance	duckietown_msgs/ControlMessage_	20 ms
lane_pose_parking	duckietown_msgs/ControlMessage_	25 ms
stop_line_reading	duckietown_msgs/StopLineReading	negligible
implicit_coordination_velocity	duckietown_msgs/ControlVelocity	negligible
Flags defined in table below	BoolStamped	negligible

Flags received by other nodes

These following flags are received from other modules. While one of these flags is *true*, the Duckiebot will behave according to the descriptions in the system architecture section.

TABLE 8.7. FLAGS RECEIVED BY OTHER MODULES

flag_at_stop_line	*True* when the distance to stop line is below a predefined distance.
flag_stop_line_deteced	*True* when number of detected red segments are above a threshold
flag_at_intersection	*True* when at intersection. This flag is passed to us by the Parking team.
flag_obstacle_detected	*True* when obstacle is in the lane. This flag is passed to us by the Saviors.
flag_obstacle_emergency_stop	*True* when it is not possible to avoid the obstacle without leaving the right lane.
flag_at_parking_lot	*True* when stopping at an intersection and the april tag for the parking lot is detected by the Parking team.
flag_parking_stop	Per default = *true*. If *false*, the lane-follower will move along the given trajectory on the parking lot.
flag_implicit_coordination	*True* when implicit coordination is running, in this case we listen to the velocity published by them.

Structure of the received messages with type *duckietown_msgs/LanePose*

The following table defines the structure of the pose messages the Lane Controller Node receives.

TABLE 8.8. STRUCTURE OF POSE MESSAGE TO BE USED.

Field	Abstract Data Type	SI Units	Description
header	Header	-	Header
d	float32	m	Estimated lateral offset
sigma_d	float32	m	Variance of lateral offset
phi	float32	rad	Estimated Heading error
sigma_phi	float32	rad	Variance of heading error
c	float32	$1/m$	Reference curvature
status	int32	-	Status of Duckiebot 0 if normal, 1 if error is encountered
in_lane	bool	-	In lane status

Structure of the received messages with type *duckietown_msgs/ControlMessage*

The following table defines the structure of the control messages the Lane Controller Node receives from all the teams who want to send commands to our controller.

TABLE 8.9. STRUCTURE OF CONTROL MESSAGE TO BE USED.

Field	Abstract Data Type	SI Units	Description
header	Header	-	Header
d_est	float32	m	Estimated lateral offset
d_ref	float32	m	Reference lateral offset
phi_est	float32	rad	Estimated Heading error
phi_ref	float32	rad	Reference heading
c_ref	float32	$1/m$	Reference curvature
v_ref	float32	m/s	Reference Velocity

Structure of the received messages with type _duckietown_msgs/ControlVelocity

The following table defines the structure of the control messages that mostly the implicit coordination group will send us to control the velocity.

TABLE 8.10. STRUCTURE OF VELOCITY MESSAGE TO BE USED.

Field	Abstract Data Type	SI Units	Description
header	Header	-	Header
v_ref	float32	m/s	Reference Velocity

Information to be provided from each team

The following table defines the information we need from each team that uses the lane controller.

Table 8.11. Information needed from each team.

Team	Information
Saviors	d_{ref}, v_{ref}
Navigators	d_{est}, d_{ref}, θ_{est}, c_{ref}, v_{ref}
Parking team	d_{est}, d_{ref}, θ_{est}, c_{ref}, v_{ref}
Implicit Coordination	v_{ref}
Fleet-level Planning	d_{ref}, v_{ref}

Stop Line Filter Node

In the following table, published topics are listed:

Table 8.12. Published topics by Stop Line Filter Node

Topic	Max Latency
stop_line_reading	negligible
flag_at_stop_line	negligible

In the following table, subscribed topics are listed:

Table 8.13. Published topics by Stop Line Filter Node

Topic	Max Latency
segment_list	25 ms
lane_pose	15 ms

8.2. Part 2: Demo and evaluation plan

1) Demo plan

The main goal is to demonstrate the improved curve driving. For this purpose, we will run two Duckiebots with different versions of Estimator and Controller running on the same test track, see picture. With the old lane following module, the Duckiebot corrected its position when it was not parallel to the white lines and the correction caused an overshoot. The new module allows the Duckiebot to detect an upcoming curve early and the controller will be adjusted to the curve. Our module also improves the execution of other tasks such as stopping at an intersection or in front of a Duckie. Further, the Duckiebot will drive with an offset of at most 2 cm. While running in an endless loop, we can also show that the steady state error has been minimized.

Figure 8.4. Possible map for lane following demo.

What hardware components do you need?
For our demo we want to build a small Duckietown test track, see picture. Thus we need about 21 tiles, DUCKIEtape and the usual Duckietown decoration.

2) Plan for formal performance evaluation

We will run all of the tests **5 times**.

- **Stopping in front of red line**: in the demo mode, we will let the Duckiebot drive to a red line and measure the distance between the center of the stop line to the wheel axis of the Duckiebot after it stopped.
- **Pose Estimation**: We will manually drive the Duckiebot along a pre-taped route in the Duckietown, of which the **d** is equal to zero, and collect multiple sets of data with the old pose estimator running and then with the new pose estimator running. From the bag data, we can analyse the estimation deviation from both estimators.
- **Offset minimization in straight lanes**: In the demo mode, we will let the Duckiebot drive down a straight lane. At the end of the straight lane, we will fix two laser pointers pointing to a wall and count how many times we can't see the light point on the wall while driving. In the case, a light dot disappears, the Duckiebot has left the target range. The distance between the laser pointers will be the width of a Duckiebot plus 4 cm.
- **Performance of the controller on curvy roads**: For curvy roads we will check the visual performance of the line following by counting how many times the Duckiebot touches a line on the S-curve section of the Zurich Duckietown. Additionally we want to compare the control motor commands in the curve section with the commands of the old controller and verify their smoothness.
- **Performance of the controller on lanes with dynamic width**: If we altered the

controller to be more robust for non nominal appearance, we eventually check if the Duckiebot is robust to changes in lane specifications, such as narrower lanes or different width of lane tapes. We will let the Duckiebot drive on modified tiles and check the performance of estimation and lane following.

8.3. Part 3: Data collection, annotation, and analysis

1) Collection

How much data do you need?
For every future step we need fixed logs and logs from driving. Baseline has been set and logs have been taken with the current implementation of the code to evaluate current performance.

How are the logs to be taken? (Manually, autonomously, etc.)

- **Manually**: Static logs with different values for d_{act} and θ_{act} have been taken. These can be used for a unit test of the estimator.

Bot	*Institution*	*Timestamp*	*Lane position*	*d: distance [cm]*	*phi: angle [deg]*
yaf	**ETHZ**	**2017-11-24-17-36-01**	**straight**	**0**	**0**
yaf	ETHZ	2017-11-24-17-45-12	straight	1	0
yaf	ETHZ	2017-11-24-17-40-10	straight	5	0
yaf	ETHZ	2017-11-24-17-40-48	straight	10	0
yaf	ETHZ	2017-11-24-17-46-22	straight	-1	0
yaf	ETHZ	2017-11-24-17-41-43	straight	-5	0
yaf	ETHZ	2017-11-24-17-42-23	straight	-10	0
yaf	ETHZ	2017-11-24-17-58-56	straight	0	5
yaf	ETHZ	2017-11-24-18-00-42	straight	0	10
yaf	ETHZ	2017-11-24-18-02-23	straight	0	30
yaf	ETHZ	2017-11-24-18-12-22	straight	0	60
yaf	ETHZ	2017-11-24-17-53-30	straight	0	-5
yaf	ETHZ	2017-11-24-17-54-40	straight	0	-10
yaf	ETHZ	2017-11-24-17-56-28	straight	0	-30
yaf	ETHZ	2017-11-24-18-06-10	straight	5	10
yaf	ETHZ	2017-11-24-18-05-08	straight	5	-10
yaf	ETHZ	2017-11-24-18-08-27	straight	-5	10
yaf	ETHZ	2017-11-24-18-07-11	straight	-5	-10
yaf	**ETHZ**	**2017-11-24-18-14-36**	**curve**	**0**	**0**
yaf	ETHZ	2017-11-24-18-16-35	curve	1	0
yaf	ETHZ	2017-11-24-18-17-27	curve	5	0
yaf	ETHZ	2017-11-24-18-18-17	curve	10	0
yaf	ETHZ	2017-11-24-18-22-35	curve	-1	0
yaf	ETHZ	2017-11-24-18-19-15	curve	-5	0
yaf	ETHZ	2017-11-24-18-20-42	curve	-10	0
yaf	ETHZ	2017-11-24-18-28-33	curve	0	5
yaf	ETHZ	2017-11-24-18-29-16	curve	0	10
yaf	ETHZ	2017-11-24-18-30-43	curve	0	30
yaf	ETHZ	2017-11-24-18-24-31	curve	0	-5
yaf	ETHZ	2017-11-24-18-25-24	curve	0	-10
yaf	ETHZ	2017-11-24-18-27-27	curve	0	-30

Figure 8.5. Table of static logs taken to evaluate the estimator.

- **Autonomous**: Logs should also be taken during lane-following-demo to evaluate the estimator and control performance (see performance evaluation).

Do you need extra help in collecting the data from the other teams?

We do not need data from other teams and therefore do not need help.

2) Annotation

Do you need to annotate the data?
No, because we will receive the needed edges from the Anti-Instagram group.

At this point, you should have tried using thehive.ai to do it. Did you?
In autonomous driving thehive.ai is mostly used to annotate images in order to detect and recognize obstacles and for semantic segmentation. As our project does not rely on these information, we do not need it.

Are you sure they can do the annotations that you want?
Probably they could, but so do we with our estimator. There are no obstacles or Duckies to annotate.

3) Analysis

We don't need data annotation since we can do all the benchmarking by our own. We are not involved in any obstacle detection so we do not need any obstacles annotated.

Do you need to write some software to analyze the annotations?
No, because we do not use the annotations of thehive.ai.

Are you planning for it?
No

UNIT L-9
PDD - Saviors

9.1. Part 1: Mission and scope

1) Mission statement

Detect obstacles, plan a route and drive around them.

2) Motto

URBEM ANATUM TUTIOS FACENDA

(Duckietown is to be made safer)

3) Project scope

What is in scope

Detecting cones and duckies of different sizes (obstacles) and plan a reasonable path or stop to avoid hitting them.

Stage 1: 1 obstacle and simply stop no crossing of lines (2 cases: drive by or stop)

Stage 2: 1 obstacle, drive by without crossing of line

Stage 3: 1 obstacle, potentially cross the line

Stage 3: Multiple obstacles, crossing line if needed

What is out of scope

No obstacles in crossings

Obstacles on the middle line

Complicated situations with oncoming traffic

Stakeholders

Controllers (Lane following, adaptive curvature control)

They ensure following our desired trajectory and we can tell them to stop or reduce the speed. They provide the heading and position relative to track (for path planning)

Vehicle detection - tbd

Potentionally Anti-Instagram They provide classified edges to limit the area where we have to find obstacles.

Organizational Help - System Architect - Software Architect - Duckiebook

9.2. Part 2: Definition of the problem

1) Problem statement

Reliably detect and avoid obstacles, plan a meaningful path around them or simply stop if nothing else is possible.

Robustness to changes in:

- Obstacle size
- Obstacle color (but only slight changes in yellow/orange)
- Illumination

2) Assumptions

- Obstacles are only yellow duckies (different sizes) and orange cones.

- No duckies on the middle line.
- No obstacles on intersections.
- Heading and position relative to track given.
- Control responsible for following trajectory.
- Possibility to influence vehicle speed (slow down, stop).
- Calibrated camera

3) Approach

Stage 0: Collect enough data and annotate them

Stage 1: Develop a first obstacle detection algorithm

Stage 2: Agree on final internal and external interface

Stage 3: from now on, obstacle detection and trajectory planning can be developed in parallel

Stage 4: handle the case(s) involving: 1 obstacle, no crossing of lines (2 cases: drive by or stop) → simple logical conditions

Stage 5: handle the case(s) involving: 1 obstacle, crossing line if needed (1 case: should always be possible to drive by) → Either with grid map or obstacle coordinates

Stage 6: handle the case(s) involving: Multiple obstacles, crossing line if needed

Stage 7: verify the whole system

4) Functionality provided

- Detect Obstacles
- Plan path around them or decide to stop

5) Resources required / dependencies / costs

- Calibrated camera.
- Position estimate and position uncertainty.
- Execution of our desired control commands
- Enough computing power

6) Performance measurement

- Avoid/hit-ratio in Stages 4-6 (see Approach)
- Percentage of correctly classified obstacles on our picture dataset
- Both of the measures above in case of changing light conditions

7) Functionality-resources trade-offs

- Robust obstacle detection (many filters,...) vs. computational efficiency
- Maximizing speed (e.g. controlles might want to do that) vs. motion blur

9.3. Part 3: Preliminary design

1) Modules

- Obstacle Detection in 2D space
- Reconstruct 3D obstacle coordinates and radius
- Path planning/ Decision making

2) Interfaces

Detection 2D space

- *Input:*
- Camera image
- Current position and orientation
- Lane coordinates
- Camera intrinsics
- (Curvature of upcoming track)
- *Output:*
- 2D obstacle coordinates

Reconstruction of 3D obstacle coordinates and radius

- *Input:*
- 2D obstacle coordinates
- Extrinsics
- *Output:*
- 3D obstacle coordinates and radius

Avoid obstacle

- *Input:*
- 3D obstacle coordinates
- Obstacle size
- Lane information
- *Output:*
- Trajectory
- Control command

3) Specifications

No need to revise duckietown specifications

4) Software modules

- Detection and Projection Node
- Path Planning Node

9.4. Part 4: Project planning

1) Timeline

Date	Task Name	Target Deliverables
15/11/17	First Meeting	Preliminary Design Document
17/11/17	Record first bags	Pictures and Raw bag data
22/11/17	Exchange of ideas	Basic concept
29/11/17	Knowing Interfaces and State of the Art	Fine concept
06/12/17		First implementation
...	Testing	Optimized Code
...	Documentation	Duckuments
21/12/17		End of Project

2) Data collection

Images of duckies on the road.

Video of a duckiebot in duckietown with recordings of the different stages.

To log:

- Distance to middle
- Theta
- Images
- Velocity

3) Data annotation

Label obstacles

Relevant Duckietown resources to investigate:

Image processing

feature extraction

MIT2016 object detection

Lane detection

Anti instagram

Other relevant resources to investigate:

OpenCV (filtering, color and edge detection)

4) Risk analysis

Interfaces (control approach of trajectory)

Computation power

5) Risk analysis

Risk	Likelihood (1-10)	Impact	Actions required
Non robust State Estimation	tbd	very high	Communication/Collaboration with controlling subteam
Failure of following our desired control commands	tbd	very high	Communication/Collaboration with controlling subteam
Lack in computation power	5	high	early testing of whole system on duckiebot
Failure in duckie detection	4	extremely high	thorough testing on bags
Erroneously detecting the middle lane as duckie	7	middle	more sophisticated detection algorithm

UNIT L-10

The Saviors: intermediate report

10.1. Part 1: System interfaces

1) Logical architecture

Description of the desired functionality:

Detect duckies and cones during lane following. When the ducky/cone is not in the middle of the lane we try to avoid them, if avoidance is not possible, we simply stop. Our obstacle avoidance capability is limited due to the fact that the controllers cannot make our Duckiebot cross the lane. In a first step, if we are in an intersection, our node will stop performing its tasks. However, if we progress really fast we will also have a look at the case of obstacles in intersections.

What will happen when we click "start"?

If you click start our nodes are launched and we will start to detect duckies.

In general our obstacle_detection_node is always active. The "flow" is as follows:

1. Our "obstacle_detection"-node is activated and runs continuously. This nodes creates an instance of the class "detector" at the very beginning.

2. We have a an incoming filtered image stream from the "anti_instagram"-node to our node with the frequency, the "anti_instagram"-node is publishing. Our "obstacle_detection"-node regularly (i.e. with at least 2 Hz) calls the class functions of the "detector" instance.

3. For each frame the detector was called, the class function decides whether obstacles (duckies or traffic cones) are within the range of vision or not. Afterwards the "obstacle_detection"-node publishes an array containing all coordinates of the obstacles which is empty if there are none. The published topic is called "obstacle_coordinates".

4. The “obstacle_avoidance”-node takes this array as input and analyses it regarding which actions should be performed. The following scenarios are possible:

4a) The array is empty, therefore no action is performed and no flag will be published.

4b) At least one obstacle (e.g. a Duckie) is within the range of ¼ to ¾ of the lane (i.e. in the middle of our lane) such that it cannot be avoided without going to the opposite lane or driving outside of the street. In this case the “obstacle_avoidance”-node will set the “emergency_brake_flag” to true by publishing the topic “emergency_brake_flag”. This will indicate to “The Controllers” to immediately stop the Duckiebot.

4c) If an obstacle is detected and it lies within the left or right quarter of our lane it can be avoided. In this case we will set the “obstacle_flag” to true by publishing this topic and also provide the controllers an input d (again by publishing a topic) to drive on the right side or the left side of the lane respectively.

5. If we passed the obstacle or if the obstacle disappeared we reset the “emergency_brake_flag” or the “obstacle_flag” and the controllers can take over again.

6. Additionally we are listening to the “lane_following_flag” which indicates, if true, that the lane following is active. This tells us to perform our tasks. Otherwise our module should be inactive as our commands wouldn’t have any effects anyway. In this way we can save computing resources and avoid misunderstandings.

7. Additionally we implemented an additional file “obstacle_detection_visualizer” which can be used for visualization of the detected obstacles. It is thought to run on an laptop (which is connected to the same rosmaster) because it is only used for the evaluation of the quality of the detection as well as the 2D-3D projection. In principle it can run on the raspberry pi as well. It subscribes to “obstacle_coordinates” and visualizes the obstacles in the 2D image by encircling the obstacles with a green rectangle (and publishing this modified image) as well as plotting them in the 3D coordinate frame (e.g. visualizable in RVIZ) as marker which shows the position as well as the size of the detected obstacles. With this additional software the optimization and the debugging are simplified significantly.

Expected target values for the following quantities:

- Detection Distance: 30-40cm
- Certainty of Detections: 90 percent
- Max. Amount of Detections in one frame: 3
- Max. Ratio of False Positives: 20 percent
- Obstacles avoided (without crash) to Obstacle detected ratio: 80 percent
- Object detection frame rate: at least 2 Hz

Assumptions on other modules:

- Control reaches desired d at most 10cm after request. Our request is “continuous”.
- Steady state control error smaller than 2cm
- d (perpendicular position to lane direction) Position estimate accuracy smaller than 2cm

- when setting the emergency_flag, we stop within the next 5 cm

2) Software architecture

List of nodes which are to be developped:

- obstacle_detection
- obstacle_detection_visualizer
- obstacle_avoidance

Published and subscribed topics for each node, including an estimate of the introduced latency for the topics being published and an assumption on the latency for all subscribed topics:

obstacle_detection

published topics:

- obstacle_coordinates (max 0.5s)

subscribed topics:

- cameraImage (no latency)

obstacle_detection_visualizer

published topics:

- obst_detect/image/compressed (max 0.5s)
- obst_detect/visual/visualize_obstacle (max 0.5s)

subscribed topics:

- obstacle_coordinates (max 0.5s)
- cameraImage (no latency)

obstacle_avoidance

published topics:

- desired d (computing time)
- obstacle_avoidance_active_flag (max. 0.3s)
- obstacle_emergency_stop_flag (max. 0.3s)

subscribed topics:

- obstacle_coordinates (max 0.5s)
- state_estimation (current d, velocity. probably theta) (0.2s?)

10.2. Part 2: Demo and evaluation plan

1) Demo plan

How do you envision the demo?

Duckiebot driving around Duckietown with duckies in the street (on straights, (in curves), not in intersections)

- First the standard code will be running, which will result in Duckiebots crashing into duckies on the street.
- Afterwards we will launch the Software from last year which will clearly show some strong losses in the quality of the obstacle detection.
- With our code running, the Duckiebot will avoid duckies by driving around them or stopping. If stopped we will remove the duckie which will make the bot drive again.

What hardware components do you need?

- Enough duckies and traffic cones for being able to perform the evaluation. Traffic cones are already ordered and will be shipped on Monday 11th of December at the latest.
- The minimum city size to properly perform the demo is in our opinion an equivalent size as the one in the ML building.

2) Plan for formal performance evaluation

How do you envision the performance evaluation? Is it experiments? Log analysis?

1. Performance evaluation of the Saviors only:

This first evaluation will be a general evaluation based on logs. We basically want to check if obstacles are detected correctly, and if the avoidance reacted as expected to prevent crashes.

1a) Detailed Evaluation Parameters:

- compare the labelled data (= groundtruth) to the results when putting the same image into our pipeline
- checking the acutal frequency of our node
- test duckie recognition at different orientations and evaluate the maximum angle possible in which we still detect duckies
- evaluate the precision when having duckies only on our lane and on both, our lane and the opposite lane!!!
- evaluate the number of false positives in the 3 different situations: on straights, in "normal" curves, in the S-curve in duckietown
- measure the accuracy in centimeters of the real position of a duckie and the position we estimate!!!

2. Performance evaluation for the Saviors / Controllers / State estimation:

In a first step we will evaluate our trajectory generation and control commandy by our obstacle_avoidance node in designed situations. This means that we assume having a certain state, position of an obstace and then we verify that we plan a feasible path around the obstacle without crossing the lane or to make the decision to stop

2a) Detailed evaluation Parameters:

- percentage of correct decisions

The second step will be with the real state estimation, lane following and obstacle detection. This evaluation will be based on experiments with our duckiebot driving around town with obstacles in the lane.

2b) Detailed evaluation Parameters:

1. percentage of correct decisions
2. percentage of correct executions when having made a correct decision, meaning really driving around the duckie without hitting it or sending the stop command early enough to not crash into duckies

2c) the 2 measures above will be evaluated in different situations:

1. only place duckies on straights
2. only place duckies in turns
3. only place duckies in the S-Turns
4. no limit on placing of the duckies

2d) All of the above 4 situation will be also evaluated with:

- Variation 1: only duckies in our lane
- Variation 2: also duckies on the opposite lane possible

In our case, only the performance evaluation on bags can be designed for minimal human intervention whereas all the other test have to be done in presence of a human who is able to stop the system when a potential crash occurs.

10.3. Part 3: Data collection, annotation, and analysis

1) Collection

How much data do you need?

We already recorded 13 rosbags and are testing and improving the current obstacle detection. For the first step we think that this should work out.

How are the logs to be taken? (Manually, autonomously, etc.)

We took them manually but tried to “simulate” some non optimal controller behaviour, also because the autonomous mode did not work. For the future we might consider taking autonomous logs but only if we don’t crash into obstacles

Do you need extra help in collecting the data from the other teams?

No

2) Annotation

Do you need to annotate the data?

Yes!

At this point, you should have you tried using thehive.ai to do it. Did you? Are you sure they can do the annotations that you want?

Yes we already tried it and it worked quite well. We use this platform to label duckies for us so that it will be possible to measure the performance of our duckie detection automatically on logs. Otherwise a human would need to label all of the pictures which would take a lot of time.

3) Analysis

Do you need to write some software to analyze the annotations?

We plan to write some software which applies our algorithm on every image of the log and which will mark the duckies using a box around them. Afterwards it will use the annotated data to read out where they have drawn the box and calculate the distance as well as visualize these results and differences. We then try to calculate the percentage of reasonable results and the percentage of outliers.

Are you planning for it?

Yes.

Unit L-11
PDD - Navigators

11.1. Part 1: Mission and Scope

1) Mission Statement

The objective of this project is to implement a method that allows Duckiebots to reliably navigate any kind of intersection they may encounter when driving through Duckietown.

2) Motto

TRANSIBITIS

(You shall pass)

3) Project Scope

What is in scope:

- Navigating three- and four-way intersection of predetermined shape.
- (Absolute or relative) localization within the intersection.
- Computing a path or trajectory that guides the Duckiebots across the intersec-

tion to the desired lane.

- Computing control inputs to follow path / track trajectory.
- Limiting travel time across intersection.
- Detecting when the Duckiebot successfully navigated across an intersection and finds itself in a regular lane.
- Proposing hardware modifications to the intersection (e.g. traffic lights, additional markers,...).

What is out of scope:

- Understanding that the Duckiebot is at an intersection.
- Deciding where to go at an intersection.
- Coordinating with other Duckiebots at an intersection (e.g. who drives first, ...).
- Object detection and collision avoidance.
- Global localization.

Stakeholders:

- Smart Cities
- The Controllers
- Anti-Instagram
- The Identifiers

Figure 11.1. Project boundary

11.2. Part 2: Definition of the Problem

1) Problem Statement

We seek to find a method that allows a Duckiebot to safely navigate an intersection. In particular, we attempt to solve the following problem: Given that the Duckiebot finds itself at rest at an intersection, 1) devise a method such that the Duckiebot can localize itself at the intersection, 2) compute a path or trajectory that guides the Duckiebot to the desired exit while respecting the Duckiebots system dynamics and control input limitations, 3) find control inputs to track the path or trajectory, and lastly 4) detect when the maneuver is finished and the Duckiebot finds itself in a regular lane.

2) Assumptions

- Size, shape of intersections is given and fixed.

- Color and size of lane markings are given and fixed.
- The type of intersection (e.g. three-way or four-way intersection) as well as the desired exit (e.g. left turn, right turn or straight) are provided.
- There are fiducial markers (e.g. April tags, stop signs, ...) placed at the intersection at predetermined positions.
- The Duckiebots' are initially at rest and their pose is within a certain range with respect to the intersection (distance to center of road, distance to stop line, orientation within the lane).
- The intersection is free of obstacles.
- Good light conditions (e.g. no illumination problems,...)

3) Approach

The task of navigating an intersection can be roughly split into two tasks: 1) localization and 2) path/trajectory planning and control. The latter problem is assumed that be relatively easy compared to the first. Paths or trajectories can, for example, be found using simple motion primitives such as splines and it is then straightforward to track these using control techniques such as proportional-derivative-integral controllers. Hence, we only list different approaches to solve the localization problem when navigating intersections in the following.

Open-Loop Maneuver: Given that the Duckiebot finds itself at an intersection, it simply executes a predetermined trajectory (from the nominal starting position to the desired end position) to cross the intersection. Once the regular lane detection is able to estimate the Duckiebots pose again, the control is handed back to the lane following controller. *Extension:* Model inaccuracies that are likely to affect the performance of the open-loop maneuvers could be compensated for by using iterative learning based on the state estimate of the lane detection method at the end of the open loop maneuver. If the lane detection algorithm finds that the duckiebot is far off of the nominal path, the nominal path could be adjusted iteratively such that systematic errors are suppressed (Note: This could to some extent interfere with the System Identification Project).

April-Tags: At each intersection in Duckietown, April-tags tell the Duckiebots at which intersection they are and what kind of intersection they need to cross (e.g. three-way intersection). The April-tags are placed at predetermined position at the intersection and are standardized. Given the (absolute) size of an april tag and the Duckiebot's camera parameters, one can compute the Duckiebot's position relative to the april tag and use this information to track a trajectory (again, relative to an april tag). *Extension:* The environment in Duckietown is very structured and various different objects, e.g. traffic lights or street signs, are placed at predetermined locations. To increase robustness of this method or to handle the case when the April tags are out of sight of the Duckiebots (likely towards the end of crossing an intersection), these objects could also be used for localization.

Line Localization: The disadvantage of using fiducial markers for localization is that it is not applicable to the real world where there are no fiducial markers. However, also there also exist in the real world standardized marks, the line marks on the street. One possible approach could thus be the detection of all the line marks visible at intersection (e.g. stop marks of current lane but also of the different exits)

and use this for localization. Since the appearance of intersections are standardized in Duckietown, the homography that best explains the detected line marks could be determined in order to localize the Duckiebot.

Visual Odometry: The most generic solution would be the use of visual odometry for the localization of the Duckiebot at the intersection, i.e. matching of distinct features between subsequent camera frames and using these point matches to compute the relative camera pose between the two frames. Visual odometry in in general computationally expensive. However, the Duckiebot's dynamic could be used to reduce the computational burden (e.g. 1-point RANSAC). Due to a lack of sensors on the Duckiebot, visual odometry is unable to determine the scale of the scene. To solve this, the information about e.g. the size of April-Tags, line width, etc. can be used.

The above methods can also be combined, e.g. using visual odometry and if available April-tags.

4) Functionality provided

- Localization within an intersection.
- Path/trajectory planning to navigate intersection.
- Possibly control strategy to track above.

5) Resources required / dependencies / costs

The proposed method(s) can be evaluated using the following measures (in order of decreasing importance):

- Success rate, i.e. the percentage of trials for which the Duckiebot ends up in the desired lane and successfully hands over the control to the lane following controller.
- Accuracy and precision of final state, i.e. how close is the Duckiebot's state relative to the desired final state (e.g. distance relative to the center of the lane, orientation within lane, velocity) and how repeatable is this.
- Duration, i.e. the average time required for the Duckiebot to cross an intersection and if possible an upper limit (worst-case) on the time required.
- Robustness to changes in the size of the intersection (e.g. lane width, size of tiles, ...), i.e. how do the above performance measures change with respect to changes of the size of intersection.
- Path following or trajectory tracking error, using for example the maximum absolute distance error from the desired path.

6) Performance measurement

- The success rate can evaluated by simply performing the intersection navigation tasks N times and counting the number of successful trials.
- The accuracy and precision of final state can be evaluated using the already existing lane detection method.
- The average duration can simply be computed from N experiments. A (probabilistic) upper bound to navigating an intersection can be found likewise.
- Either experiments on the real system with slightly different intersections or a sensitivity analysis (analytically or numerically) with respect to parameters defin-

ing the size of the intersection can be carried to evaluate the system's robustness.
- An absolute position system (e.g. an overhead motion capture system) can be used to evaluate the Duckiebot's trajectory tracking errors.

11.3. Part 3: Preliminary Design

1) Modules

- Initial position understanding
- Information processing (in which kind of intersection we are, where we want to go, ..)
- Trajectory generation
- Control loop
- Conclusion

2) Interfaces

The inputs and outputs are also shown on a very high level in the Stakeholders Graph.

3) Software modules

- Intersection Localization: ROS node
- Path Planner / Trajectory Generator: Python library
- Path Following / Trajectory Tracking Controller: ROS node.

4) Infrastructure modules

None (assuming that no hardware changes are required).

11.4. Part 4: Project Planning

1) Data collection

Recordings of the camera feed of Duckiebots navigating intersections.

2) Data annotation

No

Relevant Duckietown resources to investigate:
- Current (open-loop) solution
- April tag detector
- Control strategy
- Lane Detector
- Anti-Instagram
- State Machine (switch between lane-following and navigating intersection)
- Visual Odometry
- Duckiebot system dynamics and control input constraints

Other relevant resources to investigate:

- April Tags: https://april.eecs.umich.edu/software/apriltag.html
- Aruco Markers: https://sourceforge.net/projects/aruco/files/
- Visual Odometry: D. Scaramuzza, F. Fraundorfer, "Visual odometry [tutorial]", IEEE Robotics & Automation Magazine, 2011.

D. Scaramuzza, F. Fraundorfer, R. Siegwart, "Real-time monocular visual odometry for on-road vehicles with 1-point RANSAC", IEEE International Conference on Robotics and Automation, 2009.

- Localization using Line Detection: J. Barandiaran, D.Borro, "Edge-Based Markerless 3D Tracking of Rigid Objects", IEEE Conference on Artificial Reality and Telexistence, 2007.

3) Risk Analysis

- Not enough distinct features for visual odometry.
- Similarly, not enough lane markings.
- Not sufficient computational power on board the Duckiebot.

Mitigation strategies:

Mainly the mentioned risks will be related to a closed-loop implementation, which is a basic goal of the project. However they should not affect the development of an improved open-loop solution, ex. using April Tags detection, so this may be a starting point to improve the current state and to start the development of the closed-loop solution.

For the application of a Visual Odometry algorithm, if features in the Duckietown will be not enough, we may plan to add/use additional hardware, which will be possibly developed in accord with the Smart CIties group.

Moreover, the paper "Real-time monocular visual odometry for on-road vehicles with 1-point RANSAC" may be useful for addressing issues about computational constraints thanks to the implementation of the 1-point RANSAC algorithm.

Unit L-12

The Navigators: intermediate report

12.1. Part 1: System interfaces

1) Logical architecture

Figure 12.1. Simple step diagram

The intersection navigation is started as soon as the Duckiebot is told that it is in front of an intersection. The following functions are then executed (in chronological order):

- The Duckiebot localizes itself with respect to the intersection.
- The Duckiebot waits until it receives a message on the topic “turn_type” which exit of the intersection it should take.
- A path is planned that guides the Duckiebot from its current location to the desired intersection exit.
- A path following controller steers the Duckiebot to its final location, while the Duckiebot continuously localizes itself and feeds the estimated pose (i.e. the distance from the desired path and the relative orientation error) to the lane following controller to account for, for example, disturbances or modelling errors.
- The Duckiebot detects when it traversed the intersection, i.e. when it finds itself again in a regular lane, and hands control back to the lane following controller by publishing on the topic “intersection_done”.

It is assumed that

- the Duckiebot stops between 0.10m and 0.16m in front of the center of the red stop line, i.e. $d_x \in \lbrack 0.1m,0.16m\rbrack$, has an error of no more than 0.03m with respect to the center of its lane, i.e. $d_y \in \lbrack-0.03m,0.03m\rbrack$, and that the orientation error is smaller than 0.17rad, i.e. $\theta\in\lbrack-0.17rad,0.17rad\rbrack$ (see Fig. 1.2 for details, all values are with respect to the origin of the Duckiebot’s axle-fixed coordinate frame).
- a lane following controller exists that takes as inputs the distance from desired path d and and the orientation error with respect to the path tangent θ (see Fig. 1.3 for details).

Figure 12.2. Pose of the duckiebot in front of an intersection

Figure 12.3. Pose of the duckiebot relative to the desired path

2) Software architecture

We will develop two nodes; *"intersection_navigation"* and *"intersection_localization"*. In the following, their functionality and interfaces will be described in more detail.

"intersection_navigation"-node

The *"intersection_navigation"*-node is responsible for the high level logic of navigating the Duckiebot across an intersection, planning paths from the Duckiebot's initial position to the final position, estimating the Duckiebot's pose and communicating with the lane following controller. It subscribes to the following topics:

- “mode”: Used to detect when Duckiebot is at an intersection or when the intersection control is active, respectively. No assumptions about the latency of this topic will be made. As soon as the mode is switched to “INTERSECTION_CONTROL”, the *“intersection_navigation”*-node will take over.
- “turn_type”: Tells the Duckiebot the type of turn it should take (e.g. left, right, straight, random). No assumption about the latency of this topic will be made. As soon as message is received, the maneuver will be executed.
- “intersection_pose_meas_inertial”: Measured pose of the *“intersection_localization”*-node with respect to an inertial frame $\mathcal{I}$ (see Fig. 1.4). This message is used to estimate the pose of the Duckiebot at the intersection, which is then used by the controller to follow the desired pose. It is assumed that this message will have quite some delay (several 10ms), but the delay will be compensated by a state estimator using the timestamp of the message (i.e. camera frame) and using the past commands sent to the vehicle.
- “~image/compressed”: Upon receiving such a message, the Duckiebot’s pose at the time the image was taken will be estimated and sent to the *“intersection_localization”*-node to initialize the localization problem.
- “~car_cmd”: The command published by the “lane_controller”-node used to track a desired path. These commands are stored in a queue inand will be used to compensate for delays and predict the Duckiebot’s pose. It is assumed this topic has no delay, i.e. that commands are immediately executed.

The “intersection_navigation”-node publishes on the following topics:

- “intersection_done”: A message on this topic will be broadcasted as soon as the Duckiebot finished traversing the intersection and is used to handback the control.
- “intersection_pose”: Pose of the Duckiebot with respect to the desired path (see Fig. 3). This topic is basically identical to the “~lane_pose”-topic from the lane filter and will be used by the *“lane_controller”*-node in case “mode” is “INTERSECTION_CONTROL”.

The “intersection_navigation”-node will be estimated to introduce no more than 500ns of delay in regular operation (it only does some logic) and hence an equal delay will be introduced to all the published topics. Initially, after the “intersection_localization”-node is initialized (see below), a path that guides the Duckiebot across the intersection will be planned. This task can be computationally expensive since it needs to be guaranteed that the path is feasible (e.g. not leaving the intersection, curvature constraints, ...) and may take up to 500ms. However, since the Duckiebot is at rest at the intersection, this will not cause any issues.

“intersection_localization”-node

The *“intersection_localization”*-node is responsible for localizing the Duckiebot at an intersection. For this purpose, it subscribes to the following topics:

- “mode”: This topic is used to detect when the node should start localizing itself at an intersection. No assumption about its latency is made, since it is irrelevant for the node. As soon as the mode is switched to “INTERSECTION_CONTROL”, the *“intersection_localization”*-node will start to estimate the Duckiebot’s pose relative to the intersection.
- “~image/compressed”: The compressed camera image is used to localize the Duckiebot within the intersection. No assumption about the latency of this topic is

made. In order to compensate for the expected latency, the timestamp of the camera frame will be also be used to indicate the time for which the pose is estimated.

- "intersection_pose_pred_inertial": The predicted pose of the Duckiebot at the time when the camera image was taken. This information will be used to initialize the localization problem this node solves. Since the Duckiebot's pose is predicted for the time the camera image was taken, delays are irrelevant.

The *"intersection_localization"*-node publishes the following topic:

- "intersection_pose_meas_inertial": This is the measured pose of the Duckiebot at the intersection with respect to an inertial frame $\mathcal{I}$ based on the received camera image. The measured pose will be timestamped with the timestamp of the camera image such that the *"intersection_navigation"*-node can compensate for the latency.

It is estimated that it will take approximately 15ms to estimate the Duckiebot's pose once the camera image is received, hence about 15ms of delay can be expected on the published topics. However, the delay will be compensated for by the *"intersection_navigation"*-node.

Figure 12.4. Pose of the duckiebot inside a four way intersection

12.2. Part 2: Demo and evaluation plan

1) Demo plan

The proposed closed-loop intersection navigation method will be demonstrated by placing the Duckiebot at an intersection and commanding it via joystick to traverse the intersection to a desired exit (the arrows on left hand side of the joystick will be used to enter the desired exit). The Duckiebot must be placed in a lane in front of the red stop line before executing the demo. The relative position within the lane and its orientation can vary (the initial pose must satisfy the assumption of Part 1). The demo takes as input arguments the desired exit and the navigation method, i.e. the proposed closed-loop navigation or the already existing open-loop navigation. Both arguments are optional.

In addition to the specific intersection navigation demo, the proposed closed-loop intersection navigation will be embedded in the indefinite navigation demo. The indefinite navigation demo can be run with two Duckiebots, one using the proposed closed-loop intersection navigation method and one using the existing open-loop intersection navigation method. In order to be able to distinguish the two Duckiebots, we suggest driving around with a blindfolded duck for the closed-loop method and with a duck that has its eyes wide open for the open-loop method, respectively. However, this demo will require more time to run and differences between the open-loop and closed-loop navigation (e.g. their sensitivity to the initial position at the intersection) will be harder to see.

Both demos can be run in a any Duckietown that contains at least one intersection, hence the hardware for a regular Duckietown is required (http://purl.org/dth/fall2017-map).

2) Plan for formal performance evaluation

The performance of the intersection navigation is evaluated experimentally using the following measures (in order of decreasing importance):

- Success rate, i.e. the percentage of trials for which the Duckiebot ends up in the desired lane and successfully hands over the control to the lane following controller. A trials is considered to be successful if the Duckiebot is completely inside the desired lane without touching any lane markings. The success rate is evaluated by simply performing the intersection navigation task N times and counting the number of successful trials.
- Accuracy and precision of final state, i.e. how close is the Duckiebot's state relative to the desired final state (e.g. distance relative to the center of the lane, orientation within lane, velocity) and how repeatable is this. The accuracy and precision of final state is estimated using the already existing lane detection method, and is measured for different initial conditions.
- Accuracy and precision of estimated pose during traversing the intersection. The estimated pose will be logged and an external motion capture system, which directly outputs the pose of the Duckiebot, will be used as ground-truth.
- Duration, i.e. the average time required for the Duckiebot to cross an intersection and if possible an upper limit (worst-case) on the time required. The average dura-

tion is computed by running a series of N experiments. A (probabilistic) upper bound to navigating an intersection is found likewise.

12.3. Part 3: Data collection, annotation, and analysis

1) Collection

The use of the provided platform for data collection, annotation and analysis is not needed since we are using logs and recordings of the camera feed of Duckiebots navigating intersections.

2) Annotation

No data will be annotated.

3) Analysis

No dataneeds to be analyzed.

Unit L-13
PDD - Parking

13.1. Part 1: Mission and scope

1) Mission statement

Implement parking feature and design specifications (feature and physical)

2) Project scope

Implement parking feature and design specifications (feature and physical)

What is in scope:
- forward parking
- bot localization with april tags
- open spot localization
- path generation (coming in and out of parking space)
- how to drive backwards
- parking lot full signal
- physical parking lot design specification

What is out of scope:
- Develop new algorithms to filter new lane line colors
- Fleet level coordination
- Handle multiple parking events at once

Stakeholders:
- Single SLAM or distributed-est

- Controls
- Smart City
- Anti Instagram

13.2. Part 2: Definition of the problem

1) Problem statement

We need to park N Duckiebots in a designated area in which they are able enter and exit in an efficient manner.

2) Assumptions

- Four tile structure with defined inlet, outlet and color scheme
- Known design specification of parking lot
- Assume when leaving parking space, path is free of other Duckiebots
- When entering lot and searching for parking space, parking lot is in static state

3) Approach

- Enter parking lot in designated inlet lane
- Localize based on april tags within field of view with known locations
- Control with feedback along predetermined path
- Detect parking space status (full/free) of each parking space in sequential manner
- Locate a free parking space
- Paths generated for maneuvering into parking space
- High fidelity control into parking space
- Signal generated to signify parking space is full
- When we want to leave a space, generate path out of parking space
- High fidelity control out of parking space (with caster wheel dynamics taken into account for feedback control)
- Control with feedback along predetermined path
- Exit parking lot in designated outlet lane

4) Functionality provided

- Probability of a successful parking maneuver per parking maneuver attempt
- Number of Duckiebots within the parking lot boundary per hour

5) Resources required / dependencies / costs

- Size of parking space
- Resources required to develop Duckiebot trajectory
- Number of april tags and infrastructure to support april tags

6) Performance measurement

- Starting at parking lot entrance, measure the number of parking maneuvers completed within boundaries of designated parking spot (over N attempts)
- Starting in designated parking space, measure the number of Duckiebots able to arrive at the exit of the parking lot (over N attempts)

- Average time (for N vehicles) to enter and exit parking lot

13.3. Part 3: Preliminary design

1) Modules

Perception:
- Lane filtering
- April tag detection
- "Fleet communication": detecting

Localization and parking map generation:
- Ego localization
- Localization other Duckiebots
- Parking map design

Planning:
- Parking space allocation
- Path planning

Control:
- "Fleet communication": publishing

2) Interfaces

Perception:
Lane filtering
- Used for pose estimation at entrance and exit of parking lot and maybe at parking space
- Input: camera image
- Output: location lanes

April tags detection and triangulation
- Use for pose estimation while driving on the parking lot when no lanes can be identified, every parking space has its own april tag, relative Duckiebot-tag pose is extracted using computer vision
- Input: camera image
- Output: location of april tag, relative position Duckiebot-tag

"Fleet communication": detecting
- Blinking LEDs are used for communication: while parking signal who is driving (one at the time), while parked signal which parking lot is taken (Duckiebot on parking space 2, blink led in parking space 2 specific frequency)
- Input: camera image
- Output: other occupied signals (other means blinking signals is not from own Duckiebot)

Localization and parking map generation:
Localization other Duckiebots
- Determines the pose of other Duckiebots using specific blinking LEDs
- Input: other occupied signal(s)
- Output: pose other Duckiebot(s)

Parking map design
- Static map (physical known map with defined parking spaces and areas to move to them, without Duckiebots) is merged with pose of other Duckiebots to generate a

{occupied, free} map of the parking lot

- Input: static map (has to be defined offline), pose other Duckiebots
- Output: parking map

Ego localization

- State estimation of position (x, y) and heading (theta) of own Duckiebot using lanes (at entrance/exit of parking lot) and april tags
- Input: parking map, relative position Duckiebot-tag(s), localization april tag(s), location lane(s)
- Output: pose Duckiebot

Path planning:

Parking space allocation

- Allocates a parking space to the Duckiebot given the parking map and the authority to move, executed once per Duckiebot
- Input: parking map, pose Duckiebot
- Output: pose parking space (x, y, theta)

Path planning

- The actual path planning module
- Input: pose parking space, pose Duckiebot, parking map
- Output: reference path or reference trajectory

Control:

- High fidelity control algorithm to drive Duckiebot on reference trajectory/path to allocated parking space, flag when parked
- Input: reference path, pose Duckiebot, (maybe parking map → constrained control)
- Output: motor voltage, parking status = {going to parking space, parked, want to leave, exiting parking space}

"Fleet communication" publishing:

- Flag status using specific frequency on LEDs (or color for human eye)
- Input: parking status
- Output: own_occupied_signal

3) Preliminary plan of deliverables

- Need: infrastructure, localization algorithm using april tags (maybe fusion with lane detection), high fidelity control algorithm, map generation algorithm, localization (ego and other Duckiebots), parking space allocation, path planning algorithm
- Exists: Lane detection, color filters, lane control, LED communication, april tag detection, control algorithm (maybe has to be improved),

4) Specifications

Yes, we need to add parking lot specifications.

5) Software modules

A collection of ROS nodes.

6) Infrastructure modules

Yes, we will include infrastructure modules to specify parking lot specifications.

13.4. Part 4: Project planning

1) Data collection

- April tag localization data
- April tag distance data (detection in a range of ~10 cm until ~1 m away from sign)
- Duckiebot to Duckiebot communication using flashing LEDs

2) Data annotation

No

Relevant Duckietown resources to investigate:
- April tag detection and localization (what is done already?)
- Control algorithm with good enough precision
- Transforming pose to configuration space
- Path planning algorithm (RRT*)
- Driving backwards (together with the control guys) while updating the pose of the Duckiebot

Other relevant resources to investigate:
- Transforming pose to configuration space
- Path planning algorithm (RRT*)

3) Risk analysis

- Localization fails while driving backwards
- Traffic jam at entrance of parking lot
- Fleet communication fails: incoming Duckiebot does not see currently parking Duckiebot, two Duckiebots leave at the same time
- Detection of april tags and extracting pose of the robot
- Map generation is wrong if Duckiebot is not parked to specification
- Control: level of precision adequate for parking
- Exit parking maneuver conflicts: who can drive first (Duckiebot which is exiting does probably not see anything)

Unit L-14

Parking: intermediate report

14.1. Part 1: System interfaces

1) Logical architecture

Description of the functionality. What happens when we click start?

- As soon as you arrive to the parking lot and see the corresponding entrance april tag, the Duckiebot switches from normal driving mode to parking mode. Parking mode is only allowed in the parking lot. If the bot exits the parking lot, it

sees another april tag and it switches from parking mode back to normal driving mode (starting at a four way intersection).

- Inside the parking lot the robot estimates his pose (x, y and theta) using a bunch of april tags. There is one (maybe also two) april tag per parking space and some additional (entrance, exit, etc.) To do so, a new state estimation algorithm has to be implemented using the library 'AprilTags C++'. It estimates the relative position of the robot with respect to the april tag. The location of the april tag is encoded in the QR code. As soon as you see one (better two) tags, the pose can be calculated. We assume that we always see at least one tag.
- Given a prior information about the parking lot (where are the parking spaces, where can the robot drive etc) and real time vision information the robot chooses a parking space. At first we assume that the parking lot is empty or that other Duckiebots are static (do not move) and this is encoded in the parking map (places where the robot is not allowed to drive).
- We use RRT* to generate a path given the pose of the robot, the pose of the assigned parking space and the parking map. To do so we use the 'open motion planing library (OMPL)'.
- We control the robot to the optimal path using a sufficient controller using visual feedback.
- For driving to the exit, we generate a path and control our robot to this path which includes driving backwards to leave the parking space and turn to get to the exit in a forward motion.

Target values:

- accuracy: the error is a combination of localization accuracy and the offset due to the maximum allowable controller error. To park two Duckiebots next to each other within the space boundaries, the path planning accuracy has to be less (or equal) than 5 cm (which is the distance from the robot edge to the parking lane)
- the point of the robot which is the furthest away from the parking mid line should be less than half of the parking space width while the heading of the robot must be less than a constant (20 degrees) relative to the parking space boundary lines.

Assumptions about other modules: - we assume that the robot finds itself at the entrance of the parking lot whenever it wants to get a parking space

- once in the parking lot: parking is decoupled from everything else

2) Software architecture

`rosnode list`:

- someone
  - publishes: driving_mode
- /vehicle/parking_perception_localization
  - subscribes: driving_mode, camera_image,
  - publishes: parking_mode, space_status, pose_duckiebot, ,
- /vehicle/parking_path_planning
  - subscribes: parking_mode, pose_duckiebot, space_status
  - publishes: reference_for_control, (path)
- /vehicle/parking_control

- we copy this node from ‘the controllers’
- subscribes: reference_for_control
- publishes: motor_voltage
- /vehicle/parking_LED
- subscribes: parking_mode, space_status
- publishes: -

`rostopic list`: - /vehicle/driving_mode - values = {driving, parking} - frequency: ~ 1 Hz

- /vehicle/parking_mode
  - values = {parking, staying, leaving, observing}
  - frequency: ~ 1 Hz
- /vehicle/space_status
  - 1xN array, N = number of parking space
  - values = {taken, free, not_detectable, my_parking_space}
  - frequency: ~ 1 Hz
- /vehicle/pose_duckiebot
  - x,y,theta
  - frequency: inherit from camera_image (~30 Hz)
- /vehicle/path
  - x,y,theta array
  - frequency: very low - only updated once (if my_parking_space = {1:3}) or twice (for my_parking_space = {4:6}, first path is to go to the middle and observe which parking spaces are free, second path is to go go the associated parking space)
  - computation time ~ 10 s
- /vehicle/reference_for_control
  - d (orthogonal distance to path), c (curvature), phi (differential heading path and Duckiebot)
  - frequency: first step (path generation) uses a lot of time ~ 10 s, afterwards fast (~ 30 Hz)
- /vehicle/motor_voltage
  - two values for the two motors
  - frequency: fast (~ 30 Hz)

Introduced latency to other modules:

- we need some additional lines for the april tag detection in order to switch the driving_mode to parking (this needs a new publisher in this node) –> latency should be negligible
- otherwise we do not introduce delay to other modules since parking is decoupled

14.2. Part 2: Demo and evaluation plan

1) Demo plan

The parking feature including the design specification is new and will be implemented from scratch. Therefore, the desired functionality cannot be compared

again a past version. The demo will be split in multiple parts.

In a first demo just a single Duckiebot will enter the parking lot and take the first parking space, knowing beforehand that this space will be free. The Duckiebot is supposed to park within the marked parking space and be able to leave the parking space after a given terminal command.

In a second demo, the Duckiebot will park in space 5 or 6. These are the spaces which are not visible from the beginning. Its need a two stage path panning. 1) Driving from the entrance to the middle of the parking lot and observe if parking spaces 4 to 6 are free. 2) Driving from the middle of the parking lot to space 5 or 6. The demo is completed when the duckie successfully drives to the exit after a given terminal command.

In a later step multiple Duckiebots (one by one) will enter the parking lot. The Duckiebot will first search for an available parking space (out of max. six), undertake a parking maneuver like in the first demo. The Duckiebot will signal the other Duckiebots that the parking space is taken by outputting a sequence with the LEDs at the back. After a given time each robot (one by one) will leave the parking lot again.

Needed hardware components:

- parking lot setup including April tags
- lanes marking the parking spaces
- Duckiebots (obstacles at parking spaces)

2) Plan for formal performance evaluation

The performance evaluation will be experimental. We will repeat the demo multiple times and measure the probability of a successful parking maneuver.

14.3. Part 3: Data collection, annotation, and analysis

1) Collection

We will need april tag data to understand at what distances and angles we can localize the Duckiebot from.

We will collect data at a distance up to 1.2m at increments of 10cm. We will collect data at an angle up to 40 degrees at increments of 10 degrees. We will do an “angle sweep” at each distance interval

Logs are taken manually

Unit L-15

PDD - Explicit Coordination

15.1. Part 1: Mission and scope

1) Mission statement

Coordinate intersection navigation safely through explicit communication.

2) Motto

IN HOC SIGNO VINCES

(with this sign, you will win)

3) Project scope

Employ LEDs based communication to efficiently manage traffic at intersections. First, LEDs should be used to reliably communicate Duckiebots positions and/or intentions. Then, optimal control theory or game theory might be considered to safely clear the intersection in reasonable time. By safely, we mean that no collisions occur (100% success). This requires robustness in message interpretation.

We aim to solve the problem of clearing the intersection in max. 60 seconds (meaning that even in the case of four Duckiebots participating we can solve the problem below this time). A decentralized solution should be implemented.

What is in scope:

The following aims are identified:

- List the messages that need to be exchanged between Duckiebots;
- Encode the messages in LED language;
- Produce the LED signal;
- Detect the LED signal;
- Decode the LED signal;
- Act safely upon the received information.

What is out of scope:

The following aims are beyond the scope of the project:

- Changing the communication protocol, i.e., we will stick on using LEDs.

Stakeholders:

The following pieces of Duckietown will be interacting with the project:

- Fleet planning;
- Implicit-navigation (determinate where the Duckiebot in the row has to stop);
- Anti-instagram filtering;
- Integration heros;
- Map designers;

- Traffic navigation;
- Controllers.

15.2. Part 2: Definition of the problem

1) Mission

Duckiebots must be able to cross an intersection in the defined reasonable time and without collisions.

2) Problem statement

The following problems are to be tackled:

- LED-based communication;
- Coordination at intersections.

3) Assumptions

The following assumptions are made for the LEDs communication:

- The Duckiebot is of type DB17-l.
- One to four Duckiebots are at the intersection with a certain position and orientation with respect to the stop line (projection of Duckiebot on 2D lane):
  - Min. 0 cm behind red line;
  - Max. 6 cm behind red line;
  - Max. +/- 2 cm from center of the line;
  - +/- 10° of rotation.
- Duckiebots are able to see the vehicles in front and on the right with respect to their position.
- LEDs work properly and emit the signals with the right color and frequency, and we can also detect the LEDs as the correct state that they represent, and attribute those LEDs to the correct Duckiebot that is displaying the LEDs.
- The Duckiebots do not move while “waiting” in the intersection, but they can move on the spot to look around to see the left.
- Camera works properly (frequency 30Hz, resolution of 64x48).

The following assumptions are made for the coordination:

- Signals are correctly recognized and associated to the corresponding messages.
- The intersection is among one of the standard intersections of Duckietown. That is, weird intersections will be ignored (at least in a first approach to the problem).
- The intersection type and the presence of a traffic lights are known.
- Intersection navigation is guaranteed to be working safely.
- One Duckiebot navigates the intersection at the time.

4) Approach

Firstly, the existing code and see its limits should be tested. Benchmark tests have

to be designed in order to carefully measure the performances of the implementation. Then, the literature should check to see what has already been implemented.

The problem can be splitted in LED-based communication and intersection coordination. We further distinguish between intersections with traffic lights and intersections without traffic lights (recall that it is assumed that the Duckiebots know the intersections they entering). In all cases we aim for a decentralized solution.

Possible approaches for LEDs communication:

- Last year's algorithm;
- Alternative approach 0.

Possible approaches for intersection coordination without traffic lights:

- Last year's approach;
- Alternative approach 1;
- Alternative approach 2;
- Alternative approach 3.

Possible approach for intersection coordination with traffic lights:

- Detect the signal of the traffic light and behave accordingly.

Approaches for communication :

Last year's approach: Communication works through LEDs blinking at different frequencies. Colors are just for human understanding and are operational meaningless. See last year's documentation for further details.

Alternative approach 0: Communication works through LEDs blinking at different frequencies, colors, and patterns.

Approaches for coordination without traffic lights :

Last year's approach: See last year's documentation.

Alternative approach 1:

Assumption: every Duckiebot does not see on the left. Here, Duckiebots do not need to turn in place to see the Duckiebot on the left

There are two messages:

- One signal to say if the Duckiebot can see someone on its right (e.g., a red LED blinking, signal A);
- One signal to say whether the Duckiebot is at intersection or is about to go (e.g., same LED blinking at different frequencies, signal B).

The coordination plan works as follows:

1. If Duckiebot:
   a. does not see signals from the right and
   b. it does see signal A from the opposite side of intersection. Then it will enter the intersection. That could happen with 1, 2, 3 Duckiebot at intersection.

2. If 4 Duckiebots are at intersection, that means, every Duckiebot is emitting signals A and B, each Duckiebot turns off with a certain probability (say 25%), so that one is going to see nobody on the right and will navigate the intersection.
3. If one Duckiebot does not see any kind of signal (A or B) it will proceed to navigate the intersection.
4. One case still need to be analyzed, i.e., the one in which we have 2 Duckiebots one opposite to the other. In this case:
   a. The Duckiebot does not see signals from the right and
   b. Does not see signal A from the opposite Duckiebot (but it does see signal B).

Then each Duckiebot turns off with some probability (say 50%) so that it will see no more signals and then navigate the intersection, as explained in case 3.

Alternative approach 2: There are four messages:

- No color: waiting to enter the red queue;
- Red: waiting to enter the negotiation;
- Yellow: about to enter the intersection but still looking around, can go back to green;
- Green: negotiating.

In the following, let you be a Duckiebot.

1. You currently have no color. You stop at the intersection, turn left 20° in order to see all existing bots. You have no lights on at the moment. Possible scenarios:
   - If there are cars with yellow or green colors, you turn red. You will start negotiation after current negotiation ends and Duckiebots involved in the current negotiation pass the intersection.
   - If there is no green or yellow lights, but there is at least one Duckiebot with red color, you wait until you see a green or yellow color. You turn red. You go to 2 a).
   - If no lights are present, you turn yellow and wait for t seconds. If after t seconds there are still no lights on or all lights are red, you enter the intersection.
   - If there is at least one vehicle with yellow lights, you turn green (you need to negotiate with yellow), go to 2 b).
2.
   a. You are currently red. Wait until yellows and/or greens are gone (assuming we also know their spots: opposite, left, right), check if there are any other reds:
      - If no reds are present, turn yellow and enter the intersection (you can execute immediately because you were red in the beginning of this step so if there are no reds when you checked, Duckiebots should be waiting for you o turn yellow or green so that they can turn red, therefore there cannot be a synchronization problem here).
      - If reds, turn green and go to 2 b) (if some reds turned green too quickly so that one red was unable to catch the red color, it still knew the spots of greens/yellow that existed in the beginning of 2 a), so if you see greens in the new spots can, you can still turn green and go to 2b).
   b. You are currently green. Wait for random (0.2, 1) seconds:
      - If there exists a yellow negotiator wait for t seconds and repeat 2 b).
      - Else (if all negotiators show green), turn yellow, wait for t seconds.
      - If still all negotiators show green, enter the intersection.
      - If there is a yellow negotiator wait for t seconds and repeat 2 b).

(after the above algorithm, we could also implement the below to increase throughout)

Back lights: If you are entering the intersection, turn back lights to green. Else (negotiating, or waiting), turn off back lights.

Duckiebots behind a Duckiebot that stopped: If see a green back light, get ready to run, turn front lights to yellow and immediately enter the intersection after the car in front of you. If no green light on the back of the Duckiebot in front of you, stop at the red line as usual and start executing the intersection algorithm.

Improvements: We could possibly give frequency to back lights to let more than 2 Duckiebots enter the intersection, such that the first Duckiebot that is about to enter the intersection has constant green lights on the back, 2nd one behind it has green back lights with frequency x, and 3rd behind 2nd one knows it is the 3rd since it sees green light with frequency so it also enters the intersection immediately (and has lights off on the back so that 4th has to stop at the red line and execute the default intersection algorithm).

Therefore, this alternative needs 3 different signals, such as green, red, yellow and it will also use the no color case as a 4th signal.

Alternative approach 3:

This approach consists of is an exponential backoff model (assuming that two other visible cars is a low enough number to have it run quickly enough). Here:

- No turning is needed.
- If you see a Duckiebot at the right, give it “right of way”.

The intersection policy works as follows:

START:

- go to CHECKING (blue)

CHECKING:

- if a bot is “out of place” (in the intersection)
  - go to WAIT (red)
  - go to CHECKING
- if no Duckiebots in CHECKING,
  - GO (green)
- if Duckiebot at right or front is CHECKING
  - go to WAIT (red)
  - go to CHECKING

WAIT:

- exponential backoff

5) Functionality-resources trade-offs

Functionality provided:

Metrics for LEDs communication:

- Maximize percentage of success in detecting a LED light or LED blinking in a picture taken from the Duckiebot camera.
- Maximize percentage of failed attempt of communication in a Duckietown intersection.
- Minimize time needed in order to detect signals.

Metrics for coordination:

- Maximize the times the intersection is cleared safely, i.e., without crashing.
- Minimize the time needed to clear the intersection for each Duckiebot and for the fleet.
- Maximize the number of successful intersections cleared safely below a threshold time (which may depend on the intersection itself and on the number of Duckiebot at the intersection).

Resources required / dependencies / costs:

The following resources are needed in order to test the behaviour:

- Four Duckiebots are needed to test the coordination.
- A Duckietown intersection.
- Traffic lights.

Performance measurement:

Performance measurements for LEDs communication:

- We put one Duckiebot in a lane at the intersection, one Duckiebot on the opposite lane across the intersection, and then one on the right. First the opposite and then the right Duckiebot will emit signals, the observer will receive them. We will see what happens if we let LED-detector-node run. We should be able to detect in which regions are LEDs blinking (See f23-presentation, Minute 11:20 in Google Drive).
- We put four Duckiebots at an intersection (with and without traffic light) and let them communicate. This allows to test whether the communication was successful or failed and the time needed to perform it.

Performance measurements for coordination:

- First, test the algorithm used to clear the intersection with computer simulations to see if there are any theoretical problems with the algorithm itself.
- After having an algorithm that computes a good “plan” to clear the intersection, we run it x times and see how many times the intersection is cleared safely.
- We measure how many seconds it takes to clear the intersection.

15.3. Part 3: Preliminary design

Modules:

Following subprojects are detected:

1. LED communication
   a. Duckiebot A emits a signal encoded in LED;

   b. Duckiebot B detects the signal from Duckiebot A;
   c. Duckiebot B interpret signal from Duckiebot A.
2. Coordination at intersection
   a. Each single Duckiebot computes “the plan” to clear the intersection;
   b. Each Duckiebot leave the intersection according to “the plan”.

Interfaces:

1. For the LED communication:
   a. Led_emitter: Input for the emission is the state of Duckiebot A (waiting, entering, or navigating the intersection). The output is the corresponding LED signal.
   b. Led_detection: Input is the image of the camera. The output is the frequency/color/etc of the detected LED(s).
   c. Led_interpreter: Input is the frequency/color/etc of the detected LED. The output is the corresponding message.
2. For the coordination: The inputs are the type of intersection (with or without traffic light and number of streets) as well as the interpretation of the signals emitted by the other uckiebots. The output is decision on when to go, taken accordingly to the coordination policy.

1) Preliminary plan of deliverables

Specifications:

The Duckietown specification do not need to be revisited.

Software modules:

The software will be organized as follows:

- One ROS node for the emission.
- One ROS node for the detection.
- One ROS node for the interpretation.
- One ROS node for the coordination.

The existing code has already a similar structure, meaning that part of the code might be reused.

Infrastructure modules:

No infrastructure modules are needed.

15.4. Part 4: Project planning

1) First steps for the next phase

We are going to implement and test the alternative coordination algorithms along with the last year’s algorithm and check safety and performance metrics.

Table 15.1. Timetable

Week	Task	Expected Outcome
12.11.17-19.11.17	Kick-off Hardware up to date Specifications for other groups First tests	Preliminary design
20.11.17-26.11.17	Test existing code Implementing new algorithms	Benchmark results First implementation
27.11.17-03.12.17	Implementing new algorithms continues Benchmark the new algorithms	Performance of the new algorithms- Deadline for Chicago
04.12.17-10.12.17	Try more sophisticated implementations such as algorithms that include communication with the bots behind, through back lights	Implementation
11.12.17-17.12.17	Benchmark new algorithms	Benchmark results
18.12.17-24.12.17	TBD	TBD
25.12.17-31.12.17	TBD	TBD
01.01.18-07.01.18	TBD	End of the project

Data collection:

- Test what is seen at different initial orientations. This will be employed as specifications for the controller group and for the smart city group.
- Run experiments, take pictures, and screenshots for both LEDs detection and and intersection coordination.

Data annotation:

No data needs to be annotated.

Relevant Duckietown resources to investigate:

These are some of the important features used in the past course:

- Produce LED signal (protocol for emitting signal) - led_emitter.
- Detect LED blinking signal from camera - led_detection.
- Interpreting signaling data includes - led_interpreter.
  a. Determining what kind of signal we have (is it a Duckiebot? A traffic light? Something unwanted?).
  b. knowing how many other cars at intersection (A, B, C) and if there is a traffic light up (present/ absent).
- Coordination policy and ros node from last year.
- MIT 2016 presentation.

Other relevant resources to investigate:

Literature and codes from the class of 2016 at MIT. Additionally, research papers in computer vision (How to detect LEDs? How to use the camera? Etc.) and coordination (how to optimally coordinate a fleet? Etc.) might be of interest.

2) Risk analysis

The following risks for LEDs communication are identified:

- Detecting colors. A possible solution would be to test colors and frequency to see which one is more robust.
- Limited visibility. Slightly turning in place (and then coming back to the initial position) might alleviate this problem.

The following risks for coordination are identified:

- Synchronization problems when Duckiebots arrive at the intersection at different times and when they detect signals from other Duckiebots while Duckiebots are changing signals.

We can summarize the risks in the following table.

Risk	Potential error	Consequence	Likelihood	Impact	Risk Priority Number (0-100)
Detecting color	Camera does not recognize colors	Signal cannot be encoded in color	7	9	63
Visibility	Limited visibility from DB camera	Limited exchange of messages	10	8	80
Synchronization before messages	Problems when bots arrive at the intersection at different times	Wrong communication	3	10	30
Synchronization during messages	Problems when bots detect signals from other bots while bots are changing signals. Problems if bot detects signals while other bots are changing signals	Wrong communication	3	10	30

UNIT L-16

Explicit Coordination: Intermediate Report

16.1. Part 1: System interfaces

1) Logical architecture

Our job starts when Duckiebots are stationary at the red-line of the intersection (this is communicated to us via controllers/ parking). By clicking “start” the LED-coordination-node tells the LED-emitter-node to turn the LEDs white for all Duckiebots.

Afterwards, the LED-detector-node checks for each Duckiebot if other LEDs are seen and tells it to the LED-coordination-node. Note that here there is, at least in a first approach to the problem, no turning, i.e., LEDs of Duckiebots on the left are not identified. The LED-coordination-node estimates the coordination move (either "hold on" or "go") for each Duckiebot. The final output is a signal, named move_intersection, that will be used by the Navigators to start the procedure to navigate the intersection. Thereafter, we are not going to intervene until the Duckiebot finds itself at another intersection. Should the explicit coordination fail (for instance, because of Duckiebots not equipped with LEDs), the task of coordinating the intersection is given to the implicit coordination.

Our LED-detection, LED-emission and LED-coordination nodes affect only the Duckiebots behavior at intersection. Surely, our LED-signal could be seen from other Duckiebots in Duckietown but, at least for now, no group (except for the fleet planning group, see below) needs LEDs-based communication in other situations. A LED-signal will be used by fleet-planning to indicate the status of each vehicle (free, occupied, waiting, etc.). The Fleet planning will be using one LED for implementing this functionality (back-right one) while the other LEDs remain available for coordination purposes.

The following assumptions are made about other modules:

1. When the Duckiebot is made to stop at the red line by the Controllers at an intersection a flag "at_intersection" will be set and that is when the coordination will start. Most likely this flag will be sent out by the Parking group after it has been verified that after the intersection there is no parking.
2. Controllers guarantee that the Duckiebots will stop at the red line within the agreed tolerances (i.e., Min. 10cm behind center of red line; Max. 16cm behind center of red line; +/- 10° of rotation ; +/- 5 cm offset from center of the driving lane.).
3. Fleet planning and neural-SLAM are the ones responsible to give information about where the Duckiebots should go at the intersection (information that will not be used in any case for determining how the intersection will be cleared).
4. Navigators will take over once the Duckiebot has received the order that it can proceed to navigate the intersection (a signal "go"), moment from which our team, explicit-coordination, will no longer intervene.
5. If the Fleet planning and neural-SLAM decision is not available, the Navigators are responsible to generate a random choice for the direction that each Duckiebot will have to follow in the intersection navigation, once again, the direction that the Duckiebot will take is not of interest for the coordination part that is performed regardless of this information.
6. Explicit coordination and implicit coordination will never run at the same time on a Duckiebot.

2) Software architecture

Nodes:

1. LED_coordination:
   - Input: From Parking group "you are at an intersection" (additionally there is a parameter that indicates whether intersections are cleared with explicit or implicit coordination)

- Output: Duckiebot move (“go”/ ”not go”)
- Subscribed topic:
  - flag_at_intersection from Parking group, bool message: true/ false
- Published topic: move_intersection
  - string message: go/ no_go

2. LED_emitter:
   - Input: Communication is needed
   - Output: LED turn on or stay off
   - Subscribed topic:
     - LED_switch from LED-coordination, string message: on/ off
   - Published topics: None
3.
   a. LED_detection: Depending on the algorithm implemented:
      - Input: camera_image (possibly after anti-instagram) and message indicating whether detection is needed
      - Output: LED detected/ LED not detected
      - Subscribed topic:
        - LED_to_detect from LED_coordination, string message: yes/ no
        - camera_image from anti-instragram, CompressedImage
      - Published topic:
        - string message: LED_detected/ no_LED_detected
   b. LED_detection: second option:
      - Input: camera_image (possibly after anti-instagram)
      - Output: LED detected/LED not detected with position and/or color and/or frequency
      - Subscribed topic:
        - LED_to_detect from LED_coordination, string message: yes/ no
        - camera_image from anti-instragram, CompressedImage
      - Published topic:
        - string message: LED_detected/ no_LED_detected with position and/or color and/or frequency

A diagram of our nodes is shown below.

Figure 16.1. Nodes

We subscribe to the following topics:

- Corrected image with maximum assumed latency 1s;
- Flag at intersection with maximum assumed latency 1s.

The following topics are published:

- Flag go/no_go with maximum latency 60s (this is the time needed to make sure that the intersection can be navigated safely).

16.2. Part 2: Demo and evaluation plan

1) Demo plan

Our demo will be conceptually similar to the MIT2016 “openhouse-dp5”, available from last year Coordination (master). The Duckiebots that are navigating in Duckietown, will stop at the red line and LED-communication and coordination will be performed leading to the eventual clearing of the intersection.

From testing last year’s code we realized that the coordination does not seem to work with the mentioned demo. Duckiebots stop at the red line but they do not communicate so that they never leave the intersection or decide to go independently of the presence and decision of the other Duckiebots. Although we investigated the problem by looking at separate nodes, no solution has been found yet.

We aim to have a working demo that will show an effective clearing of an intersec-

tion with a variable number of Duckiebots (1 to 4) regardless of the type of intersection (3-way or 4-way, with or without traffic lights). The intersection should be cleared in a reasonable amount of time (less than 1 min) and be robust to different initial conditions (within the specified tolerances on the pose of the robots). The set-up will be easy and quick: with a small Duckietown as shown in the figure below, up to four Duckiebots will be put on the road and the demo will be started from a laptop with no further interventions required.

The required hardware will therefore be: A four way intersection tile (see image below, center), four three-way intersections tiles, twelve tiles with straight lines,four tiles with curved lines and four empty tiles. In total, twentyeight tiles, red, yellow and white tape as indicated in the figure below. Apriltags and all other required signals at the intersection will also be needed (standard type of Duckietown intersection) as well as a traffic light to illustrate the behaviour in a traffic light type of intersection.

Figure 16.2. Duckietown

2) Plan for formal performance evaluation

Performance will be evaluated with 3 tests:

Table 16.1. Performance Evaluation

What is evaluated	How	Required	Collected quantities	Performance measure(s)
Coordination implementation performance	Run the demo	One to four Duckiebots at an intersection, every case has to be analyzed (three or four way intersection, with or without traffic light)	Time required to clear the intersection and binary variable that tells whether the intersection was effectively cleared without problems (collisions, lack of decision making, wrong detection of signals,etc.) or not.	Mean clearing time or success rate - Both for each case separately and for all combined.
LED emitter and LED detector	Run the specific nodes	Two to three Duckiebots in an intersection configuration (all relative positions have to be analyzed)	Number of unsuccessful LED emissions (the output has not the desired colour and/or frequency) and number of unsuccessful LED detections: the output of the LED detector does not contain all the signals it should have detected or it contains more than the ones effectively present (false positives)	Success rate - For both LED emission and detection.
LED detector	Run the specific node	Two to three Duckiebots in an intersection configuration (all relative positions have to be	Time required to perform the LED detection	Mean detection time

16.3. Part 3: Data collection, annotation, and analysis

1) Collection

No data is needed to develop the algorithm. Data might be needed to test the implementation of the detection.

2) Annotation

No data need to be annotated.

3) Analysis

As no data annotation is needed, no software will be developed.

UNIT L-17

PDD - Implicit Coordination

17.1. Part 1: Mission and scope

1) Mission statement

Formation keeping and collision avoidance using implicit communication

2) Motto

ALIIS VIVERE

(Live for others)

3) Project scope

What is in scope:

- Relative pose estimation
- Formation keeping: formalize controller that keeps constant distance from vehicle ahead
- "Follow the leader demo"
- Avoiding traffic waves
- Intersection coordination
  - **Detection**: position (bounding box) + pose estimation per bot in FoV.
  - **Tracking**: trajectory (sequence of pose) estimation per bot tracked, parametrized in time.
  - **Prediction**: predict bots behavior through intersection by integrating tracking information and rules of the road (no explicit communication allowed).

    - Implement traffic rules
    - Intention of the other car has to be predicted
    - Priority traffic rule: First come first serve. Crossings possible without explicit communication
    - Designing Fiducial markers (April tags)
- (Designing a special T intersection with only one stop)

What is out of scope:
- Adding hardware
- Intersection navigation
- Communication with LEDs / explicit communication

Stakeholders:
- System Architect
- Software Architect
- Knowledge Tzarina
- Anti-Instagram
- Controllers
- Navigators
- Explicit Coordinators

17.2. Part 2: Definition of the problem

1) Problem statement

Mission: Formation keeping and intersection navigation with Duckiebots just using implicit communication.

Problem statement: Detect other Duckiebots, follow the leader in a secure distance through Duckietown and coordinate intersections using implicit communication.

2) Assumptions

- Duckiebots do not use explicit communication, e.g. LEDs, WLAN ...
- Duckiebots have different appearance (different configuaration, LEDs on/off, ...)
- All Duckiebots are autonomous, not remote controlled
- All Duckiebots use the same formation and implicit control algorithm

3) Approach

Formation:

- Vehicle detection
    - April tags
        - Analyze already existing code for vehicle detection (Software, Duckumentation)
    - CNN-based
        - Image annotation
- Tracking
    - model based

    - learning based
- Prediction
    - model based
    - learning based
- Distance Control

Implicit Coordination

- Data Collection
    - Annotation tool: if only detecting bots, any custom manual approach will work, if not, then we will use thehive.ai API.
    - Types of intersections: 4-way, 3-way, 3-way with 1 stop sign.
    - No pedestrians.
    - Motions: moving vs. static traffic, moving vs. static self.
    - Including "look-around" behavior.
    - Illumination variances: add a predominant light to Duckietown so we can have strong shadows and different lighting conditions.
    - Appearance variances: different bots configurations (e.g: with/without the shell, a duck, etc.)
    - Frames will be extracted from videos at a 3 fps framerate.
- Detection -Instance-level 2D/3D Bounding box + pose estimation.
    - Explore OpenCV built-in detection capabilities.
    - Explore supervised learning methods for detection, including existing models (e.g: YOLO2, SDD, etc).
- Tracking
    - Estimate prior trajectory of each bot based on the instance level detection generated.
    - Explore OpenCV tracking algorithms (Doc)
    - Explore MOT algorithms based on Deep Learning (Paper)
- Prediction
    - 3D bounding box + orientation + velocity + Position prediction (1, 5, 20) + estimating a policy ("behavior") applying rules of the road.
    - APPROACH: TBD.

4) Functionality-resources trade-offs

Functionality provided:

Formation keeping and intersection coordination

- Detection of other Duckiebots within field-of-view
- Tracking
- Prediction

Resources required / dependencies / costs:

- Multiple duckiebots
- Duckietown
- April tags

Performance measurement:

Robustness of Formation keeping and Vehicle Detection

- Number of duckiebots in the "Follow the leader" demo

- Duration of the demo (time)
- Transient error of distance and perpendicular offset

Implicit coordination

- **Detection**: bounding-box (intersection over union, precision + recall), uncertainty in pose estimation
- Throughput rate of duckiebots through intersection
- Waiting time at intersection Number of successful crossings at intersection before a collision happens
- Robustness to duckiebot pose, appearance, scale, orientation ambiguity and LED-lightning

17.3. Part 3: Preliminary design

1) Modules

- Detection of Duckiebot
- Estimation of relative pose
- Controller for following the leader
- Intersection behavior

2) Interfaces

Detection of Duckiebot

- Input: April tag
- Output: Position in formation and duckiebot parameters

Estimation of relative pose

- Input: Camera image
- Output: Estimate of Relative pose between bots

Controller

- Input: Estimated pose
- Output: Command to motors

Intersection behavior

- Input: State at stopping line
- Output: Preferences at intersection

3) Preliminary plan of deliverables

Specifications:

(Special T-intersection with only one stop in Duckietown)

Software modules:

- Detection / Estimation node
- Tracking node
- Controller node

- Implicit coordination behavior node

Infrastructure modules:

None

17.4. Part 4: Project planning

TABLE 17.1. SCHEDULE

Date	Task Name	Target Deliverables
17/11/2017	Kick-Off	Preliminary Design Document
24/11/2017	Review state of the art, theoretical formalisation	List of what has to be implemented and how and what can be reused from last year. Benchmarking current state
1/12/2017	Implementation	-
8/12/2017	Implementation and Testing	Code
15/12/2017	Evaluation, Optimization	Performance measurement
22/12/2017	Buffer	-
29/12/2017	Duckumentation	Duckuments
05/01/2018	End of project	-

End of project

1) Data collection

Annotated images

2) Data annotation

Duckiebots in bounded boxes under different conditions (Illumination, LEDs on/off, Duckiebot configurations, ...)

Relevant Duckietown resources to investigate:

Exisiting intersection safty rules (Duckumentation)

Existing vehicle detection algorithm (Code, Duckumentation)

Other relevant resources to investigate:

Robotics Handbook: Ideas for controller for 'follow-the-leader' or driving in traffic on pg. 808

3) Risk analysis

Likelihood from 1-10, where 10 is very likely and 1 very unlikely.

Impact from 1-10, where 10 is a huge negative impact and 1 not so bad.

TABLE 17.2. RISKS

Event	Likelihood	Impact	Risk response Strategy (avoid, transfer, mitigate, acceptance)	Actions required
False Negative in Vehicle detection can lead to crash	4	9	mitigate	The effect of FPs are less bad than those of FNs. Punish FNs more in an eventual cost function.
False Positive in Vehicle detection makes bot stand still.	4	2	accept	-
Inaccurate estimation of distance between bots	3	7	mitigate	Early testing, big enough safety margin, improve controller
Collision of 2 duckiebots in an intersection	3+4	9	mitigate	Combination of Event 1 and 3

UNIT L-18

Implicit Coordination: intermediate report

18.1. Part 1: System interfaces

1) Logical architecture

The first part of the project is to detect and track Duckiebots in general. In addition the motion of the Duckiebot should be predicted in a short time horizon. With this detection it should be able to get information of how many Duckiebots are at an intersection and if the way is free to cross the intersection. We will provide a protocol to trigger the driving through intersections.

The detection is also used to implement a demo in which a number of Duckiebots will follow a leader-Duckiebot. The leader will be controlled with forward navigation in Duckietown. The architecture is divided into the following logical submodules:

Detection

- Object bounding boxes and class outputted in a topic (in image space - per image no tracking) (2pts inside the image 640x480 + class)
- on your laptop you should see in rqt_image_view an image with bounding boxes around robots
- For Follow-the-leader:
  - Easy: with fiducial marker detection
  - Hard: With detection see (i) and (ii)

Tracking

- Output of the 2D trajectory (x,y) (stretch - pose) of each of the detected objects
- visualization of the trajectories in RVIZ

Prediction

- Output of a 2D class of trajectories with probabilities for future motion of objects
- In RVIZ a class of future object trajectories weighted by something

Intersection Coordination

- An agent (Duckiebot) infers when it is safe to go without explicit communication. The agent follows a protocol known to each agent on the road.
- Duckietown Intersection Coordination Protocol (DICP):
  - Inspired by CSMA/CD algorithm
  - Constraint: only one Duckiebot at a time crossing the intersection

Follow-controller

- Controller gives wheel velocity commands to follow a detected/tracked Duckiebot to keep a constant distance behind the Duckiebot in front.
- For centering the Duckiebot behind the one in front of him we will use the lane controller from the “Controllers”.
- Velocity control fells into the scope of our tasks.

Figure 18.1. The Coordination Module

Figure 18.2. The Formation Keeping Module

Easy: Own robot is not moving

Hard : Own robot is moving

Assumptions about other modules

Intersection Coordination:

- Duckiebot knows when it is at an intersection, coordination_node receives msg when at stopline. Given by Controllers.
- Duckiebot knows how to navigate through an intersection, only needs a wait/go msg from our side (interface with navigators) Formation Keeping:
- We can use the lane controller from “Controllers” to center a Duckiebot behind the Duckiebot in front. We can use the obstacle avoidance for the leader Duckiebot to avoid duckies. Given by Savior.
- The Duckiebot will exit the Formation Keeping mode as soon as the Duckiebot in the front leaves the lane (overtakes or avoids an obstacle) and at intersections.

2) Software architecture

The software architecture is divided into the following software nodes:

Detection:

- One node - input camera image, output detections define a msg type Tracking:
- One node - input detections, output trajectories - define message type

- For Hard need the odometry of robot

Prediction : later...

Intersection Coordination:

- One node - input msg from tracking node, msg stop-line filter - output boolean msg go/wait
  - Input: flag_at_stop_line -> True if Duckiebot is at intersection
  - Input: Tracking_msg -> Are other Duckiebots at intersection or will arrive at intersection in the prediction horizon
  - Output: flag_wait_go -> True if Duckiebot can navigate through intersection

Controller (Follow-the-leader/Formation Keeping):

- Easy:
  - One node - input pose of Duckiebot - output car control msg
    - Input: geometry_msgs/PoseStamped -> Estimated pose from Duckiebot in front to follower
    - Output: Msg for lane controller from "Controllers -> Msg for generating motor commands
    - flag_follow set true
- Hard:
  - One node - input pose of Duckiebot - output car control msg
    - Input: Tracking/detection msg
    - Output: Msg for lane controller from "Controllers -> Msg for generating motor commands

Latency introduced by the subscribed modules

Will be added

Latency introduced by our modules

- We need to do some back of the envelope math for the functionality: turn, look, detect, turn back, go.
- Latency for Follow-the-leader controller: max 15ms
- Latency for boolean msg at intersection: to be benchmarked

18.2. Part 2: Demo and evaluation plan

1) Demo plan

Dream scenario intersection coordination: Duckiebots loop through the map as indicated in Figure 18.3. At the intersections the Duckiebots coordinate implicitly. Demo can run indefinitly without collision. Tunable: density of the traffic (fleet size) and the speed.

Dream scenario follow-the-leader: Leader drives with indefinite navigation through Duckietown and other Duckiebots follow him. The Duckiebots are able to keep up with the leader.

Required Hardware Components

- Circle grid on Duckiebots
- The tiles to build the map in Figure 18.3

Figure 18.3. The Demo Map

2) Plan for formal performance evaluation

TABLE 18.1. PLAN FOR PERFORMANCE EVALUATION

What is evaluated	How	Required	Collected quantities	Performance measure(s)
Coordination implementation performance	Run the demo for intersections	Up to four Duckiebots at an intersection, different configurations have to be analyzed (three or four way intersection)	Time required to clear the intersection	Mean clearing time for each configuration separately and for all combined.
Vehicle detector	Run the detection node	Two to four Duckiebots at an intersection	Number of TP, FP, FN	-Precision -Recall
Follow the leader	Run the demo for follow the leader	More than 4 Duckiebots Duckietown (no special requiremtens)	Distance between Duckiebots	-Number of Duckiebots in formation -Mean error for desired distance

18.3. Part 3: Data collection, annotation, and analysis

1) Collection

8000 frames are logged. Sent to the hive.

We don't need extra help in collecting the data from the other teams.

Method for taking logs

Two robots are taking logs and there are 6-7 other robots around town. Different sizes colors. Shells/no shells.

2) Analysis

UNIT L-19
PDD - Distributed Estimation

19.1. Part 1: Mission and scope

1) Mission statement

Enable Duckiebots to communicate with each other wirelessly

2) Motto

UBI UNUM IBI OMNES

(Where there is one, there is everybody)

3) Project scope

What is in scope:

Communication in a centralized network: *Communication between Duckiebots in one Duckietown* Define interfaces for communication *Performance testing on the communication system* One network for one Duckietown * TBD: does anything need to be synchronized?

![System Layout](https://github.com/duckietown/duckuments/blob/devel-distribution-est-fleet-wireless-communication/docs/atoms_85_fall2017_projects/16_distrubuted_est/Duckietown_Project_Image.png)

Figure 19.1. This the caption figure.

Option 1: Communication in a centralized network with a redundant centralized component (multiple routers)

Option 2: Communication in a de-centralized network (ad-hoc)

What is out of scope:

- Shared network communication between Duckietowns in case of a centralized

network
- Communication redundancy with another physical layer
- Data processing → Message data is just de-serialized and provided to other components

Stakeholders:
- Distributed Estimation
- Fleet planning
- Integration Heroes

19.2. Part 2: Definition of the problem

1) Problem statement

Mission = Enable Duckiebots to communicate wirelessly

Problem Statement = Create a communication framework for the Duckiebots

2) Assumptions

- Duckiebots can connect to a wifi network
- Data to be sent is already synchronized ???? TBD
- Duckiebots leave network when they are out of range or switched off
- If a Duckiebot is not connected to the communication network, it is not in Duckietown

3) Approach

Step 0: Define contracts with distributed estimation / fleet planning teams

Step 1: Create the communication framework for the duckiebots and test it on a centralized network

- Create wifi communication network (physical hardware e.g. wifi router, configuration, etc.)
- Create a software component that serializes data (create/format datapackets)
- Create a software component to send and receive messages to/from other duckiebots
- Integrate Serialization and Messaging software components into THE communication software component (e.g. into a ROS node)
- Testing:
  - Live visualization of bandwidth (and/or latency, etc. → Network performance measures) of network
  - Live visualization of network topology
  - Are any messages being dropped without arriving at their destination?
  - Etc.

Step 2 (Optional): Test the communication framework using a redundant centralized network

- Same as step 1, except for the wifi network → redundant centralized network

Step 2 (Optional): Test the communication framework using a de-centralized network

- Same as step 1, except for the wifi network → AD-HOC network

4) Functionality provided

- Enable duckiebots to join the network.
- Enable duckiebots to pack data and send it to other duckiebots in the same network.
- Enable duckiebots to receive and unpack data such that the data can be used in other software modules.
- Other functionality TBD

5) Resources required / dependencies / costs

Bandwidth definition:

- Number of duckiebots in the network
- Size of the messages
- Sending frequency
- Latency in message transmission
- Extra computation on duckiebots

6) Performance measurement

- Visualize the network topology → number of duckies
- Visualize messages (wireshark) → message size, latency
- Visualize HW resources → processor, memory, etc.

19.3. Part 3: Preliminary design

1) Modules

Libraries: *Serialization* Messaging

Integration: *Libraries integration into component* Communication framework into Duckietown (repository, duckumentation, etc. → contact Integration Heroes) * Creation of the WiFi network (centralized vs. decentralized)

Testing: * Measuring and visualization of performance metrics

2) Interfaces

Fleet planning *Send data (SLAM, etc.)* Distribute data through the network

Distributed Estimation *Receive data (local maps built from each Duckiebots)* Send data (local maps and/or global map)

Integration Heroes *Duckumentation* Contract negotiation * External libraries (Protocol buffers, ZMQ, etc.)

3) Specifications

- WiFi specs

4) Software modules

- Library for Serialization
- Inputs:
  - Data to be serialized
  - Data to be de-serialized
  - Type definitions for serialization → Contract with distributed-estimation and fleet-planning teams
- Outputs:
  - Serialized data
  - De-serialized data
- Functionality:
  - Serialize data
  - De-serialize data
- Library for Messaging
- Inputs:
  - Destination
  - Port
  - Type of socket
  - Serialized data
  - Optional: priority
- Outputs:
  - Serialized data
- ROS node for messaging
- Inputs:
  - Messages from ROS topics
  - Messages from other duckiebots
- Outputs:
  - Messages to ROS topics
  - Messages to other duckiebots

5) Infrastructure modules

- Wifi router for Duckietown
- Network configuration (centralized/decentralized)
- Testing
- Visualize the network topology → number of duckies
- Visualize messages (wireshark) → message size, latency
- Visualize HW resources → processor, memory, etc.
- ...

19.4. Part 4: Project planning

1) Project plan

Week 9: 13/11/2017:

- **Tasks:**
  - Project kick-off and planning
- **Deliverables:**
  - Preliminary Design Document

Week 10: 20/11/2017:

- **Tasks:**
  - Contract negotiation with the relevant groups
  - Research on testing, redundant centralized and ad-hoc networking
  - Design and implementation of Libraries
  - Design and implementation of ROS node
  - Configuration of centralized network
- **Deliverables:**
  - Contracts

Week 11: 27/11/2017:

- **Tasks:**
  - Find suitable tools for testing and test the ROS node (incl. libraries) using these tools
  - Configuration of redundant centralized network
  - Code reviews
  - Duckumentation
- **Deliverables:**
  - Network configuration working
  - Libraries (tested)
  - ROS node (tested)
  - First test results

Week 12: 04/12/2017:

- **Tasks:**
  - Ad-hoc networking
  - Duckumentation
- **Deliverables:**
  - Redundant centralized network working

Week 13: 11/12/2017:

- **Tasks:**
  - Ad-hoc networking
  - Duckumentation
- **Deliverables:**
  - Testing “framework” complete

Week 14: 18/12/2017:

- **Tasks:**
  - Ad-hoc networking
  - Duckumentation
  - Solve networking problems
  - Testing
- **Deliverables:**
  - None

Week “15” : 25/12/2017:

- **Tasks:**
  - Ad-hoc networking

    - Duckumentation
    - Solve networking problems
    - Testing
- **Deliverables:**
    - Communicating Duckiebots over ad-hoc network

Week "16" : 01/01/2018:

- **Tasks:**
    - Duckumentation and Buffer
- **Deliverables:**
    - Duckumentation

2) Task distribution

- Libraries (incl. Testing): Luca and Antoine
- ROS node (incl. Testing): Leonie
- Testing of the framework: Pat and Francesco
- Redundant centralized network: Pat and Francesco
- Ad-hoc networking: Leonie, Luca and Francesco

3) Data collection

TBD –> other groups

4) Data annotation

No data to be annotated.

5) Relevant Duckietown resources to investigate

WiFi specs (duckumentation)

6) Other relevant resources to investigate

Suggestions on Slack channel: 1. MAVLink (born for UAVs also used for other robots) 2. ROMANO (not so good...) 3. DDS (standard for ROS 2.0)

Computer Networks:

- Introduction to computer networks: http://intronetworks.cs.luc.edu/

Serialization and Messaging:

- Protocol Buffers: https://developers.google.com/protocol-buffers/
- ZeroMQ: http://zeromq.org/

Google python coding style guide:

- https://google.github.io/styleguide/pyguide.html

Redundant routers (rollover, cascading):

- http://www.tomshardware.co.uk/forum/21591-43-design-redundant-wireless-

network
- https://www.linksys.com/ca/support-article?articleNum=132275 (to be verified)

Static code analysis in python:

- https://www.pylint.org/

Pylint configuration:

- https://stackoverflow.com/questions/29597618/is-there-a-tool-to-lint-python-based-on-the-google-style-guide

7) Risk analysis

Possible Risks? *Network problems (ad-hoc: unstable network, low bandwidth, high latency, ...)* No ad-hoc network solution *Sizable amount of redundant data sent over wifi (chaos)* Synchronization

How to mitigate the risks? *Synchronization not part of networking → contract* Contracts to prevent redundancy

UNIT L-20

Single SLAM Project

20.1. Part 1: Mission and scope

1) Mission statement

Enable a bot to map duckietown and know its position in the town

2) Project scope

What is in scope:
- Map visualization
- SLAM super-class
  - EKF SLAM
  - Rao-Blackwellized

What is out of scope:
- SLAM with lane segments
- April tag detector
- Controlling the bot / finding path to do SLAM with

Stakeholders:
- April Tags
- Control

20.2. Part 2: Definition of the problem

1) Problem statement

Every Duckiebot is different in configuration.

> Mission = we need to make control robust to different configuration
>
> Problem statement = we need to identify kinematic model to make control robust enough

2) Assumptions

- Robot will move only in horizontal plane
- No lateral slipping of robot
- The body fixed longitudinal velocity and angular velocity will be provided as well as the timestamp of each measurement
- April tags don't move
- Gaussian errors for EKF slam (relaxed for Rao-Blackwellized)

3) Functionality provided

- A ROS node that subscribes to image feed and controls
- Publishes estimate of robot pose and uncertainty relative to starting point
- Publishes estimates of april tag poses and associated uncertainties relative to starting point

4) Resources required / dependencies / costs

- Requires camera calibration
- Process model
- April tags
- A town

5) Performance measurement

- We will qualitatively evaluate the generated map (Visualization) against town
- For finer tuning we may consider pairwise distance between april tags and compare our estimate to the actual town

20.3. Part 3: Preliminary design

1) Modules and interfaces

- State data-structure holding poses of robot/features and associated uncertainties
- `Visualize :: State -> Image of map`
- `ProcessImage :: Image -> Poses` (in the map frame)
  - Get relative feature pose given robot pose
  - Add new feature to state
- `Predict :: velocity -> new robot pose`
- `Update :: list of poses, old distribution -> new distribution`

2) Subclasses and specific methods

- Kalman Filter
  - 3 sigma circles around feature/robot mean
- Particle Filter
  - Distribution of robot/features heatmap

3) Specifications

Duckiebots with different hardware configurations for testing

4) Software modules

- Parameter estimation:
  - runs calibration protocol
- Velocity translation: (Node)
  - get velocity as input and translate it to voltage as output

5) Infrastructure modules

None

20.4. Part 4: Project planning

What data do you need to collect?

1) Data annotation

Performances of the current implementation

Relevant Duckietown resources to investigate:

- Current State Estimation
- Calibration files

Other relevant resources to investigate:

Probabilistic Robotics Chapter 3, 10

2) Risk analysis

What could go wrong?

- We may not complete the project in the alloted time
- Uncertainty in map may be so high that it is useless

Mitigation strategy:

- Focus on EKF SLAM early

UNIT L-21

PDD - Fleet-level Planning

21.1. Part 1: Mission and scope

1) Mission statement

> "Create the mobility-on-demand service for Duckietown."

2) Motto

VICTORIA CONCORDIA CRESCIT

(Victory through harmony)

3) Project scope

What is in scope:

- Send mobility commands to each duckiebot
- Receive each duckiebot's location
- Calculate a set of mobility commands for all duckiebots
- Implement status LED patterns (i.e. like a taxi)
- (commands to arrange duckiebots in a pre-specified pattern)
- Implement customer request's for pickup and destination at a desired location

What is out of scope:

- Hardware modifications
- Fleet wireless communication
- Improvements to existing graphical representation of map and locations
- Fleet localization improvements (e.g. accuracy..)

Stakeholders:

- Fleet-comms: for querying their API (contact:)
- Devel-coordination and multi-slam:
- The Architects (smart city): accurate map of city, sufficiently big map to accommodate ~25 duckiebots at once

21.2. Part 2: Definition of the problem

1) Problem statement

We need to combine parts of many different stakeholders to achieve planning for a fleet of duckiebots.

2) Assumptions

- Sufficiently large duckietown to accommodate all duckiebots
- Collision avoidance and navigation works well to allow duckiebots to reach target destination
- Duckiebots can never park (i.e. stop still anywhere, unless waiting for other

duckiebot at intersections etc.).

3) Approach

Figure 21.1. Fleet-level planning diagram

Necessary steps:

- See Part 4: Project planning

4) Functionality-resources trade-offs

Functionality includes:

- Visualization of N duckiebots
- Pick up and drop-off on request
- Functional standby distribution of duckiebots waiting for a pickup/ drop-off request
- Ability to arrange duckiebots in formations related to christmas videos
- Taxi status lamps

Metrics:

- Minimize time for each service request to be completed

5) Functionality provided

- Average handling time for each request
- Get the location for all duckiebots via the fleet-comms team and agree on the interface
- Get topological map of duckietown for planning

6) Resources required / dependencies / costs

- Calculate time taken to complete request
- Number of requests served per time

7) Performance measurement

- Calculate time taken to complete request
- Number of requests served per unit of time

21.3. Part 3: Preliminary design

1) Modules

See Figure 21.1.

2) Interfaces

Duckiefleet - request handling server:

- List of duckiebots and corresponding locations and statuses - will be sorted with the fleet-wireless-communications team, see Resources required / dependencies / costs

Customer - request handling server:

- Pickup location and desired target location via clicking on map

Request handling server - Duckiefleet:

- List of target locations for each duckiebot such that request is completed
- Each duckiebot displays its status via its LEDs

3) Specifications

No revision of existing duckietown specification necessary.

4) Changes to existing Software

Revisit visualization of Duckiebots on map and adapt it for visualization of N Duckiebots

5) Software modules

- ROS node for the request handling server
- Offers ROS service for customer requests
- (platinum) map on which customer can click to issue request, potentially as a separate ROS node

6) Infrastructure modules

None

21.4. Part 4: Project planning

Table 21.1. Fleet-level Planning Project Plan

Week of	Task	Deliverable
13.11.2017	Project kick-off and planning	Preliminary Design Document
20.11.2017	Look at state of current infrastructure	Running visualization of 1 duckiebot on map as currently implemented
27.11.2017	Visualization of n duckiebots	
04.12.2017	Mission planner, implement m-stochastic queue median policy (or similar, tbd with Claudio)	
11.12.2017	...continued	Run test cases (e.g. send n reference locations to n duckiebots)
18.12.2017	...continued	Run test cases (e.g. send n reference locations to n duckiebots)
25.12.2017	Implement customer request handling	Run test cases to establish reliable customer request handling routine
01.01.2018	Physical visualization of status, ETH formation	Verify that it works

1) Data collection

None

2) Data annotation

None

Relevant Duckietown resources to investigate:

According to meeting notes:

- Click and send for a single duckiebot is (probably) possible –> find corresponding code
- Graphical representation is running –> find corresponding code
- Read current documentation on tile-level localization
- We want to be able to send a go-to-position to a Duckiebot.
- Already implemented. Video: https://www.dropbox.com/s/93pbcktmwln4fqo/dp6b-draft.mov?dl=0
- DP6 : link to the report
- Navigation to a point already implemented –> look at the code
- Visualization of 1 Duckiebot on a 2D map
- Look at code from Claudio re m-stochastic queue median policy + paper

Other relevant resources to investigate:

Papers:

“Fundamental performance limits and efficient polices for Transportation-On-Demand systems“ by Marco Pavone, Kyle Treleaven and Emilio Frazzoli link

3) Risk analysis

- Dependency on the Fleet-communications project. Closely work together with that team to get notified early about any upcoming problems that could delay the delivery of the needed parts for this project.
- See Part 4: Project planning

UNIT L-22

Fleet Level Planning: Intermediate Report

This document describes system that the Fleet-planning team is planning to implement. Part 1 describes the interfaces to other parts of the system. I.e. How it communicates with all of them. In Part 2 a plan for the demo and evaluation is presented. And finally part 3 focuses on data collection, annotation and analysis. As for this project not much annotated data is used, part 3 is rather short.

22.1. Part 1: System Interfaces

1) Logical Architecture

The fleet planning system shall provide a graphical interface for visualization of n Duckiebots in a Duckietown. Duckiebots shall provide their location regularly to a central “planning node” (not running on a Duckiebot). Furthermore, an interface should exist to generate “taxi” commands (i.e. pickup guest at tile k and bring him to tile m). For such a request the system shall react with a command sent to one of the duckies to pick that customer up and transport him.

See Figure 1 for an overview of the logical structure of the fleet planning system.

In detail the complete process consists of the following steps:

1. Enter desired pickup and drop off location in GUI.
2. Planning node (see Figure 1) finds a Duckiebot that is available for a pickup. The matching is based on the availability of Duckiebots and their current locations. The planning node knows the location of each Duckiebot because they broadcast their position on a regular interval.
3. The location of the pickup is sent to the selected Duckiebot and that Duckiebot changes its fleet planning status to picking customer up as soon as it receives the message.
4. Based on the Duckiebot’s location and the received target location, the Duckiebot calculates locally a shortest path. This shortest path is nothing else than a list of directions for all the intersection that will be crossed on the path.
5. When the Duckiebot arrives at an intersection (realized by listening to flag), it publishes the instruction for this intersection.
6. Once the Duckiebot arrives at the location where it picks up the customer, the

planning node sends the target location to the Duckiebot. Then steps 3, 4, and 5 are repeated until the Duckiebot arrives at the dropoff location.

7. The fleet planning state of the Duckiebot is set back to rebalancing.

Figure 22.1. Fleet-level planning Logical System Architecture

Assumptions:

The communication between Duckiebots and the central planning node relies on the communication team of the distributed estimation project. To exchange messages on a fleet level we need this system to work reliably (i.e. no message loss) and with as little latency as possible (i.e. as little delay as possible between sending and receiving a message). We assume that the distributed estimation team can provide such a system within a reasonable timeframe. In part 2 of this document the interface to the communication layer is described. Based on this interface we can mock the communication and work out the fleet level planning part without a already working communication.

We further assume that the system has a map of Duckietown available. This map can be created by hand or with the system implemented by the distributed estimation team.

As described by the preliminary design document, the localization of the Duckiebot within Duckietown is out of scope. We utilize the existing april tag based localization from last years Duckietown course. First experiments are very promising and give

good results. So we assume that the Duckiebot is able to localize himself within Duckietown if it is given a map of Duckietown. Furthermore, the localization can be enhanced by using the current speed information from the controllers. With that we can get an estimated position between intersections.

General assumptions that collision avoidance, line detection etc. function flawlessly are also made. Furthermore we ignore parking spots and parked Duckiebots and possible parking actions as they are not represented in our map. Lastly we assume that the clocks of the Duckiebots are reasonably in sync.

2) Software Architecture

New Nodes:

Fleet planning node [central Laptop]

This node knows the position and status of each Duckiebot in the network. It does the actual planning for the fleet. This consists of matching incoming transportation requests with available Duckiebots in such a way that the overall fleet is used in an optimal way.

Subscribed Topics:

- "Location": To get the location messages from every Duckiebot.
- "Transportation Requests": Every transportation request posted on this topic should be handled by the fleet planning node.

Published Topics:

- "Transportation status": A topic that will get messages whenever something is updated within the fleet planning node. Example messages ""Robot" Picked up customer x at y", ""Robot" Received transportation order from k to m". This topic will introduce neglectable latency. As soon as the information is acquired from the sources it will post the message to this topic.
- "Target Location": here messages are published that contain a robot name and its target location. Based on this the robot will calculate its path to the target location locally. The latency between getting a transportation request and sending out a target location to one of the robots can not be determined offline as it is dependent on the current state of the system. If there is a Duckiebot immediately available, there is no delay. However, it might be that all Duckiebots are busy and therefore no Duckiebot can be assigned to that target location at the moment.
- "Fleet planning active": Boolean flag indicating that the fleet planning node is active and wants to actively provide instructions at intersections.

Visualization Node [central Laptop]

This node is responsible of visualizing n Duckiebots on a map.

Subscribed Topics:

- "Location": The stream of locations that comes in from all the Duckiebots.
- "Target Location": Combining this knowledge with the messages from the "Location" topic, the calculated path of each Duckiebot can be visualized. The user can

decide if the paths shall be shown. (The shortest path is also calculated locally on the Duckiebot, in order to reduce communication overhead).

Published Topics:

- "Visualization": The rendered visualization as an image

Taxi command execution node [local]

This node will run on the Duckiebot and listen to commands from the central fleet planning node. Whenever it receives a command it starts the appropriate actions.

A Duckiebot can be in one of three fleet-planning states: - Cruising/Rebalancing - Picking up Customer - Transporting Customer

A Duckiebot receives target locations from the central fleet planning node. It then calculates the shortest route to this location. For this the existing A*-path planning node is used. Given the Duckiebot's current location and the target location, the path planning node can calculate instructions for how to get there. These instructions are then passed (on a per intersection basis) onto lower level navigation nodes (i.e. handled by navigator team).

Furthermore this node also handles the back right LED which we are allowed to indicate the taxi status of the Duckiebot. Its status is communicated by the central fleet planning node. Additionally, when a customer is picked up a pattern is played on all the LEDs with very low intensity.

Subscribed Topics:

- "Location": The location of the Duckiebot on the map
- "Stopline" and "April tag": Whenever we are at a stop line with the according april tag we know that we are in front of an intersection. As a reaction to being at a stop line this node will publish the instruction that tells the Duckiebot what to do at this intersection. This instruction is based on the path it had calculated to reach its target location.
- "Taxi status": indicates if the taxi is driving to a customer, is carrying a customer or is in idle (cruising/rebalancing) mode.

Published Topics:

- "Crossing_instructions": Whenever the Duckiebot is at an intersection the node will publish on this topic what direction should be taken. As the path the Duckiebot takes was calculated previously there is no latency introduced. I.e. as soon as the Duckiebot gets the message that it stopped at an intersection it will publish the message with the instruction for this intersection to this topic. The message consists of a single integer. To have backwards compatibility with the current system this is one of the following values:
    - 0: left turn
    - 1: straight
    - 2: right turn
    - 3: random

Modified Nodes:

Localization is based on last year's "localization" package. For this purpose the map data was updated to match this year's Duckietown.

The fleet planning package is also based on last year's "navigation" package. It provides software to handle the path planning and a GUI that allows to select start and target nodes and displays the calculated path for a single Duckiebot. Multiple Duckiebot handling does not exist. The Duckiebot is then made to follow these commands. By now, we were not able to reproduce this feature in a stable manner. Also, in this package no location information is taken into consideration, the path planning and execution is executed in an open-loop manner. This shall be closed loop this year.

22.2. Part 2: Demo and evaluation plan

1) Demo plan

The demo from last year consisted of a single Duckiebot. It was possible to click on the node in the graph where the Duckiebot currently is and a target now where the Duckiebot should go. A path planning node then calculated a shortest path to the target location and the Duckiebot drives to that location.

For this years demo we envision a system that builds on top of that. A map is presented to the user that contains the current locations of all Duckiebots. The user can generate a transportation request by using a GUI. The system then assigns one of the Duckiebots to that task. That Duckiebots drives to that location, picks the customer up, drives to the target location and drops the customer again. The pickup and dropoff action are visible in the visualization. Further, the pickup and drop off can be visualized using the LEDs by showing a fancy pattern. There is no physical interaction planed. The system will be able to handle multiple of such requests at the same time. Also, the system shall be robust in the face of dying Duckiebots (may they rest in peace), thus a customer shall be assigned to a new Duckiebot if the original one is lost on it's way. A Duckiebot counts as out of service if he does not publish a new location within a certain time window. No customers waiting forever. Unfortunately we cannot guarantee safety for a customer that is on a lost duckie-taxi.

Setting up this demo is as quick as starting all Duckiebots with the correct mode of operation and putting them on the map.

Required Hardware

- Duckietown (At least the same size as ML J44, depending on number of Duckiebots on duty)
- Several Duckiebots
- One laptop to act as the central fleet planning server (provided by fleet-planning group member)

2) Formal performance evaluation

This project will introduce metrics that will be used to evaluate the performance of the fleet planning, providing a baseline for future groups working on further opti-

mization. The metrics, introduced below, will be applied to a test-setup, which is described in the "proposed performance evaluation" section. The aim of the setup is to test the system's reliability on the one hand (first scenario) and the capability to handle multiple requests at very high frequency and at the load limit, that is, at full capacity (number of requests at a given time == number of Duckiebots) on the other hand.

Customer requests fulfilled per minute for given number of Duckiebots (ie. throughput). This metric measures how many customer request are handled by the server and fulfilled by all Duckiebots combined. This would allow for the evaluation of different path planning algorithms and testing how well the rebalancing works.

Mean distance of closest Duckiebot to the origin of a request for a set of requests and a given number of Duckiebots. In the optimal case the Duckiebots will be distributed as homogeneously as possible in the Duckietown, minimizing the expected distance to each customer. This metric will enable the evaluation of how well a given implementation does this.

[Stretch goal] Lost customers In certain circumstances Duckiebots will fail (e.g. battery dies, Duckiebots gets stuck, etc.) and if this occurs while a Duckiebot is on the way to pick up a customer the fleet planning system should be able to send another available Duckiebot to fulfill the request instead. For the purpose of evaluation, several Duckiebots can be removed from the Duckietown at random and the system should still be able to fulfill all open requests. (A lost duckiebot can be detected using a timeout on the localization.

Proposed performance evaluation:

In the Duckietown in ML-J44, that is a 5x6 Duckietown, 4 Duckiebots will be placed at the intersections in the following locations:

```
- (0,3)
- (2,3)
- (4,3)
- (2,5)
```

See picture below for initial locations.

The Duckiebots should operate at a predefined speed which is consistent across all tests for comparability. There should be two scenarios running 10 minutes each with 10 customer requests per scenario.

Scenario 1: 10 requests evenly spaced out across 10 minutes. Scenario 2: 4 requests within the first minute, then 6 requests at 4,5,6,7,8,9 minutes respectively.

For each scenario, the method is the following:

1. Place Duckiebots in the Duckietown and have them move around in an idle state (i.e moving around randomly).
2. Send a command to move all Duckiebots to predetermined locations to ensure repeatability of the performance evaluation. The locations are
   - (0,1)

- (2,5)
- (4,1)
- (1,5)

3. Start the evaluation by sending the series of customer requests during a 10 minute interval.

Figure 22.2. Initial position

Figure 22.3. Final position

22.3. Part 3: Data collection, annotation, and analysis

1) Collection

We need data to do the formal performance evaluation. As the central fleet planning node has all the information about the Duckiebots (i.e. location at every point in time and taxi status) it is enough to log the information flowing through the topics to and from the central fleet planning node.

These logs will be used for the formal performance evaluation as described in Part 2 of this document.

2) Annotation

None needed.

3) Analysis

Analysis is done by hand on the acquired logs. As a stretch goal, a set of functions is made available that automates the process such that future teams working on improving this system can use the same evaluation strategy.

UNIT L-23

Transferred Lane following

This is the description of transferred lane following demo.

KNOWLEDGE AND ACTIVITY GRAPH

Requires: Wheels calibration completed.wheel calibration (master)

Requires: Camera installed in the right position.

Requires: Joystick demo has been successfully launched.Joystick demo

Requires: PyTorch installed on duckiebot and laptop. (On duckiebot, you can either build from source(link), or download the pytorch-0.2 wheel file we built)

23.1. Video of expected results

link 1 of lane following link 2 of lane following

23.2. Duckietown setup notes

A duckietown with white and yellow lanes. No obstacles on the lane.

23.3. Duckiebot setup notes

Make sure the camera is heading ahead. Tighten the screws if necessary.

23.4. Pre-flight checklist

Check: turn on joystick.

Check: Enough battery of the duckiebot.

23.5. Demo instructions

Here, give step by step instructions to reproduce the demo.

Step 1: On duckiebot, in /DUCKIERTOWN_ROOT/ directory, run command:

```
duckiebot `roslaunch deep_lane_following lane_following.launch`
```

Wait a while so that everything has been launched. Press R1 to start autonomous lane following. Press L1 to switch to joystick control.

The following is the same as demo-lane-following: Empirically speaking, no duckiebot will successfully run the demo for its first time. Parameter tuning is a must. The only two parameters that you can modify is the gain and trim. The parameter pair which makes your bot go straight will unlikely work for the lane following due to the current controller design. Facts show that a gain ranging from 0.5 to 0.9, as long as paired with a suitable trim, will all work on this demo. Start with your parameter pair obtained from wheel calibration. Increase gain for higher speed. Increase trim to horizontally move the bot to the center of the lane. Decrease will do the inverse.

Step 2: On laptop, make sure ros environment has been activated, run command:

```
laptop `rqt`
```

In rqt, the images can be visualized are /(vehicle_name)/camera_node/image/compressed

23.6. Train the network from scratch

Step 1: Download the simulator docker from link, and launch it by following the similar instructions in link

Step 2: Clone link and run

```
laptop `python collect_data.py`
```

This will generate ~10100 images under `images` folder.

Note: you can skip the first two step If you want to download the images we collected. Here is the link)

Step 3: Clone link, Assume duckietown_project_pose and gym-duckietown are under the same folder.

Step 4: Pretrain on simulation images:

```
laptop `cd duckietown_project_pose_estimation; python main.py --augment --use_model2`
```

You can add `--cuda` if you have gpu available.

Step 5: Download real images from link, and decompress under gym-duckietown

folder.

Step 6: Finetune on real images, by run: laptop `python finetune.py --use_model2 --epochs 200`

Step 7: Checkout branch cbschaff-devel and copy model. duckiebot `git checkout cbschaff-devel` duckiebot `catkin_make` duckiebot `roscd deep_lane_following` duckiebot `cp model_file include/deep_lane_following/model.pth.tar`

Step 8: Run the ros package.

```
duckiebot `roslaunch deep_lane_following lane_following.launch`
```

23.7. Troubleshooting

Contact Chip Schaff or Ruotian Luo(TTIC) via Slack if any trouble occurs.

UNIT L-24

Transfer Learning in Robotics

KNOWLEDGE AND ACTIVITY GRAPH

> **Results:** Understanding transfer learning and the domain randomization technique for transfer learning.

This unit introduces the concept of Transfer Learning and how it can be applied to Robotics.

24.1. Transfer Learning Definition

Transfer learning is a subfield of machine learning that focuses on using knowledge gained while solving one problem to solve a related problem.

24.2. Why is transfer learning important in autonomous driving (or duckietown)

A known problem for autonomous driving (in real world or duckietown) is the lack of data. Today, the most successful methods use a form of machine learning called deep learning. Deep Learning is extremely powerful but is known to require a large amount of data to achieve good performance. However, it is time intensive and expensive to collect labeled data on a real system. Additionally, in reinforcement learning, the agent learns by trial and error, which can lead to large safety concerns for the vehicle and the people around it.

A solution to the data problem is to build a simulator, in which we can safely collect

data and train deep learning systems. However there is a discrepancy between simulation and reality because the simulator does not perfectly model the world. So, we need transfer learning techniques to utilize models trained in simulation on real systems.

24.3. Transfer Learning in duckietown

In our case, the simulator has clean background and rooftop, but real duckietown has cluttered background. And also, the texture of the road are not exactly the same as duckitown, and there's no illumination changes in the simulator. However the lane width, camera setting are similar. Additionally, the dynamics in the simulation will not directly match the real Duckietown.

(a) Simulator image

(b) Real Image

Figure 24.1. Simulator images and real images

Need to have images with the correct filename in the folder

1) Domain randomization

Domain randomization is a common technique to enable transfer from simulation to the real world. The idea is to continually randomize the dynamics and look of the simulator. The intuition behind this idea is simple: the real world is going to look and act unlike the simulator, so we should force our policy to be robust to these factors. For example, let's imagine we wanted to train a policy to control the duckiebot directly from images. As long as you can determine the location of the lane lines, the exact look of the environment is unnecessary for the task. However, it is easy for the model trained in simulation to rely on the exact look of the simulation, making it useless in Duckietown. By forcing the policy to be robust to the lighting, coloring, and textures specific to the simulator, it will focus on details such as the position and shape of objects, which are equivalent to that in Duckietown. A policy which only relies on this information will then work when deployed in Duckietown.

(a)

Figure 24.2. Simulators after domain randomization

2) Specific task to transfer

Here we have a simple example of training neural network for pose estimation using transfer learning. We replace the pose estimation module in current lane following package with the trained network.

The network takes the camera image as input, and outputs pose d and theta. (d and theta are the angle with respect to the front and)

3) Training pipelines:

Collect images by placing duckiebot in the simulator with different poses (The poses are recorded and later used to train the model). Train the neural network on simulator images. Each image is augmented differently by domain randomization technique during training. We use a CNN which contains 5 convolution layers and 2 fully connected layer. We use mean square error and use Adam to do optimization. Fine-tune on real images. (We collected by driving the bot around the duckiebot, and manually label the d and theta by bare eyes) Deploy on real bots.

4) Reference.

https://arxiv.org/pdf/1703.06907.pdf

UNIT L-25

PDD - Supervised-learning

25.1. Part 1: Mission and scope

1) Mission statement

To learn policies which match the results from recorded data from agents in the real world, so that the vast volumes of the data in the real world can be made useful.

2) Motto

In Rete Tuo videbimus lumen

(Anything that is said in Latin sounds important)

3) Project scope

What is in scope:

- Verifying whether Deep Learning can be used successfully in duckietown.
- Motivated by the concept of 'data processing inequality', using supervised and imitation learning to control the duckiebot end-to-end with data from a recorded policy.
- Using supervised or unsupervised learning to model specific aspects of the autonomous driving task.
- Focusing on indefinite lane navigation by learning based tools.

What is out of scope:

- Doing on-policy RL (i.e. running the robot with our learned policy to collect data).
- Collecting our own datasets by running with either our own policy (by hand).

Stakeholders:

All current teams * Those who wish to use deep learning in the real world could benefit from our pipeline and experiments in using DL in the duckietown.

For future teams * If a future team does on-policy RL in the duckietown, initializing with our imitation learned policy could be smart.

25.2. Part 2: Definition of the problem

1) Problem statement

We have recorded data of the lane following algorithm running smoothly in the duckietown. Our goal is to learn a policy which performs as well as, or better than the policy which produced the data.

2) Assumptions

- The policy used to collect the data is reasonably good.
- The training data can be updated when other groups formulate policy which have better performance.
- The errors in imitation learning are sufficiently small to allow a straightforward approach to learn a decent policy.
- Our trained policy can improve the robustness of overall performance.

3) Approach

- Initial approach is to take image and control parameter data from the lane navigation checkoff/log data from all schools.
- Start with indefinite navigation and lane following data.
- First DL approach is to take the last k-frames (probably could use a smarter selection strategy which picks some older frames) before the control parameters are recorded, and train a neural network to predict the control parameters from the state.
- We will manually downsample the image frames to find the smallest resolution where the lane is clearly visible by inspection.
- We will use an absolute error to predict the control parameters, and measure relative error on held-out data, to figure out if we can learn a network which generalizes.
- We will train ALI(adversarially learned inference) and VAE(Variational autoencoder) on the images, for the purposes of intellectual curiosity as well as semi-supervised learning (if overfitting is a serious issue).

4) Functionality provided

1. Offline metrics
2. Loss for one step ahead prediction on recorded data, with point predictions for the two control parameters.
3. Likelihood under a continuous distribution over the predicted control parameters.
4. Likelihood under a fixed discrete distribution over the predicted control parameters.
5. Online metrics:
6. Actually run the duckiebot in real world duckietown with our learned policy.
7. Visual inspection of trajectories.

5) Resources required / dependencies / costs

- Requires neural compute stick on the duckiebot to run. (already got it)

- GPUs for training models (available through MILA and IDSC in ETH).
- Data for training the imitation learning algorithm (ideally use as little as possible).

6) Performance measurement

- We can use out-of-sample evaluation for the offline metrics, with care taken so that the train, validation, and test sets cover non-overlapping groups of students.
- Online evaluation will be qualitative, and will be done in the Udem duckietown.

25.3. Part 3: Preliminary design

1) Modules

- Data collection: a raw collection of the images (state) and control signals.
- Data alignment: Create sets of actions approximately aligned with states (as they're recorded at different frequencies).
- Data Example Construction: Create tuples of (state[t], action[t], state[t-1], state[t-2]).
- Data Train/Valid/Test Split: split the dataset randomly but with different students going into different datasets.
- Model trainer: From collected data trains a model to predict actions from states.
- Model actuator on duckietown: Runs the duckiebot using actions from the trained model.

2) Interfaces

- Data collection: Takes student actions and returns a list of ROS bag files saved to some mila filesystem.
- Data alignment: Performed in-memory, takes the ros-bags as inputs and returns a list of aligned (state[t], action[t]) pairs.
- Data Example Construction: Also performed in-memory, and produces (action[t],state[t],state[t-1],state[t-k]) k-tuples.
- Data Train/Valid/Test Split: Uses a fixed random seed to split the examples into different groups, which are then saved to different files on mila filesystem.
- Model trainer: Takes data as input and returns a saved model binary for running on the intel compute stick (todo: figure out just how small binaries need to be).
- Model actuator on duckietown: Takes a trained model as input and is a ROS module which listens for camera data, and sends control signals to the motors.

3) Specifications

- No changes to duckietown specification.
- Duckuments for using neural compute stick.

4) Software modules

- Python script or small collection of python scripts for data processing.
- Python script using Tensorflow for training model.
- ROS node for running a fixed model on the duckiebot.

5) Infrastructure modules

- We don't think any of the modules are infrastructure.

25.4. Part 4: Project planning

1) Data collection

- Collect data generated by other navigation policies.

2) Data annotation

- Generally speaking, no data annotation required.
- Might need to annotate video to remove crashes, stalls.

Relevant Duckietown resources to investigate:

- Taiwan group has done imitation learning with 3-camera setup - we may be able to reuse some of their code or at least learn from their experience.

Other relevant resources to investigate:

- See the following papers.

title title title

3) Risk analysis

- Raw imitation learning may perform badly in practice due to "exposure bias / exploration" issue.

- Simplest solution might be some sort of data augmentation which moves the lane in the training data to create "correction" examples.
- May be smarter ways to improve generalization.
- We may have a hard time figuring out what metrics to trust for offline evaluation of the learned model.
- Workaround might be to report many different metrics and always make sure that the simplest metrics (like per output relative error) are reasonably small.
- Some metrics are hard to interpret: making it difficult to know when to declare success.
- May require some intermediate online evaluation to figure this out.

UNIT L-26

Supervised Learning: intermediate report

26.1. Part 1: System interfaces

The system architecture is shown below.

1) Logical architecture

- Please describe in detail what the desired functionality will be. What will happen when we click "start"?
- The desired functionality is the deep imitation learning network. How the function works is the following: the node of trained deep imitation learning net-

work subscribes to the image published by compressed image node, does computation, then publishes control commands(orientation and velocity) to the inverse kinematic node.

- Please describe for each quantity, what are reasonable target values. (The system architect will verify that these need to be coherent with others.)
- The robot does lane following with a learned end-to-end deep imitation learning system. Look at the activations of the layers and try to understand them. The target can also be extended to Indefinite navigation realized by deep imitation learning if the lane following is fulfilled.
- Please describe any assumption you might have about the other modules, that must be verified for you to provide the functionality above.
- The time latency of other modules are within reasonable range.

2) Software architecture

- Please describe the list of nodes that you are developing or modifying.
- We will develop one node, the trained deep imitation learning model, that maps the compressed images to control commands(orientation and velocity). All other nodes will remain unchanged.
- For each node, list the published and subscribed topics.
- The deep imitation learning node subscribes to /VEHICLE_NAME/camera_node/image/compressed.
- The node publishes /VEHICLE_NAME/car_cmd_switch_node/cmd
- For each subscribed topic, describe the assumption about the latency introduced by the previous modules.
- The latency of image topic can be measured. But during the model training process, we would like to use the map between multiple images and one control command to cover the latency.
- For each published topic, describe the maximum latency that you will introduce.
- The latency that our node introduces will be settled by the computation capability of the Intel Neural Compute Stick and the scale our model. Tests are required before the latency can be finalized.

26.2. Part 2: Demo and evaluation plan

1) Demo plan

The demo is a short activity that is used to show the desired functionality, and in particular the difference between how it worked before (or not worked) and how it works now after you have done your development.

- How do you envision the demo?
- In the final demo, we hope to implement end-to-end deep imitation learning on Duckiebot and make it work for the aim of lane following.
- What hardware components do you need?

- The Intel Movidius Neural Compute Stick.

2) Plan for formal performance evaluation

- How do you envision the performance evaluation? Is it experiments? Log analysis?
- The performance can be first evaluated manually: 1)Compare the time of lane following by traditional approach and the end-to-end deep imitation learning approach. 2)Observe the deviation of lane following by deep imitation learning approach.
- Other formal evaluation approach will be updated.

26.3. Part 3: Data collection, annotation, and analysis

1) Collection

- How much data do you need?
- A few thousands of image taken by the camera and the corresponding label pairs from images to control commands (orientation, velocity).
- How are the logs to be taken? (Manually, autonomously, etc.)
- The logs will be taken manually. The make log-minimal in branch 'dev-eth-sup-learning' will be enough for the data collection.
- Describe any other special arrangements.
- None.
- Do you need extra help in collecting the data from the other teams?
- None.

2) Annotation

- Do you need to annotate the data?

- None, The data itself makes enough sense.
- At this point, you should have you tried using thehive.ai to do it. Did you?
- We have collected the data and extracted the things we need already.

3) Analysis

- Do you need to write some software to analyze the annotations?
- None. But we did write a python script to write images and data pair from ros bag.
- Are you planning for it?
- None.

UNIT L-27

PDD Neural Slam

27.1. Part 1: Mission and scope

1) Mission statement

Build a map from a duckie driving around the road autonomously that will be used for planning

2) Motto

> À l'idiot sans mémoire tout lui paraît nouveau et miraculeux

3) Project scope

What is in scope

Train agent to learn to explore an entire map efficiently and leep a representation of the current knowledge of the map.

What is out of scope

Need to run live on the duckie. We do not use real images but assume we have a tile detector

Stakeholders

Transfer learning team - tbd

27.2. Part 2: Definition of the problem

1) Problem statement

We want the to keep a representation of the current map in memory that could used for downstream task such as planning

2) Assumptions

- We work on the tile level, and do not worry about low-level control.
- We assume there are only two types of tiles, road or not road

3) Approach

Stage 0: Create an environment where we can a simulated agent

Stage 1: Train an agent using a reinforcement learning method paired with an external memory

Stage 2: Deploy on the real robot and see how the method perform

Stage 3: Use a decoder that can recover the knowledge of the map

4) Functionality provided

- A exploration policy
- A map when the exploration is done

5) Resources required / dependencies / costs

- GPUs to train our policy
- Chip to run the neural network policy
- A "tile predictor" to infer the tile type from an image
- A simulator to train the agent

6) Performance measurement

- Check whether or not the agent actually explores the whole map
- Compare the decoded map with the ground truth map

7) Functionality-resources trade-offs

- Robust obstacle detection (many filters,...) vs. computational efficiency
- Maximizing speed (e.g. controlles might want to do that) vs. motion blur

27.3. Part 3: Preliminary design

1) Modules

- **A grid map environment to train the agent.**
- **A policy network with an external memory**
- **A decoder to decode the external memory into a map**
- **A tile detector ??**

2) Interfaces

Simulator

- takes the map size as input and generate a environment with agent output

Policy network

- take the current position of the robot w.r.t its original position, reads/write to the memory and give a control action.

Decoder

- takes the internal memory as input and give the actual map as output.

3) Specifications

No need to revise duckietown specifications

4) Software modules

- Pytorch / Tensorflow
- Grid world simulator

27.4. Part 4: Project planning

1) Timeline

- Build the environment to train the agent
- Implement the agent to be trained with an external memory for the exploration task
- Train the agent
- Check if the map an actually be decoded

2) Data collection

- No need for data collection

3) Data annotation

- No need data annotation

Relevant Duckietown resources to investigate:

Duckietown simulator

Other relevant resources to investigate:

- *Neural SLAM*: Jingwei Zhang, Lei Tai, Joschka Boedecker, Wolfram Burgard, Ming Liu
- *Learning to Navigate in Complex Environments*: Piotr Mirowski, Razvan Pascanu, Fabio Viola, Hubert Soyer, Andrew J. Ballard, Andrea Banino, Misha Denil, Ross Goroshin, Laurent Sifre, Koray Kavukcuoglu, Dharshan Kumaran, Raia Hadsell
- *Hindsight experience replay*: Marcin Andrychowicz, Filip Wolski, Alex Ray, Jonas Schneider, Rachel Fong, Peter Welinder, Bob McGrew, Josh Tobin, Pieter Abbeel, Wojciech Zaremba
- *Neural Turing Machines*: Alex Graves, Greg Wayne, Ivo Danihelka Differentiable neural computer Alex Graves et al (DeepMind)

4) Risk analysis

- Might have issues to scale
- RL agent might have stability issues paired with an external memory the whole system could be hard to train

UNIT L-28

PDD - Visual Odometry

28.1. Part 1: Mission and scope

1) Mission statement

We will use unsupervised learning to build a depth estimation system for Duckietown. The application could be building a point cloud map for Duckietown for mapping–our overall plan is to have a serviceable deep network that is trained end-to-end with no ground truth data. We will also be using the Movidius chip, hopefully learning to how integrate it well into the current system for future users.

2) Motto

CARPE DIEM

(Seize the day)

3) Project scope

The scope of the project is to use recent work in unsupervised depth estimation as well as training data we gather in Duckietown to create a fully unsupervised depth estimation system.

What is in scope:

The deep network and use of Movidius chip.

What is out of scope:

Localization. We plan on utilizing the april tags for localization. Also hardware modification–we plan to do fully monocular depth.

Stakeholders:

All of the SLAM teams could (potentially) benefit from our system, though it might be non-trivial to integrate it.

28.2. Part 2: Definition of the problem

1) Problem statement

We need to train a deep neural network to predict depth from monocular video (with no GT depth!)

2) Assumptions

We assume that it's possible to collect diverse enough training data in Duckietown to train a deep CNN (outside data like KITTI might not transfer to this task).

3) Approach

We will start with the "Unsupervised Learning of Depth and Ego-Motion from Video" paper and modify the framework for duckietown.

4) Functionality-resources trade-offs

There's often a tradeoff beteen size of network and performance–the Movidius chip is more limited than our usual NVidia GPUs.

5) Functionality provided

We will need to develop some confidence measures for our depth map. Time permitting, we would like to build a point cloud map of Duckietown.

6) Resources required / dependencies / costs

We will need the Movidius chip for best performance–our metrics are the size of the network (including activations) and making sure that inference is real-time.

7) Performance measurement

Measuring performance here is tricky since there is no way to obtain ground truth depth data from Duckietown (aside from using a range sensor not available for duckiebots). We will likely develop a surrogate metric based on april tags.

28.3. Part 3: Preliminary design

1) Modules

Since it's an end-to-end neural network it's all in one logical module, but we could split up the design of the architecture from the way we use the data (e.g. data augmentation)

2) Interfaces

Input: RGB Image Output: Depth map (potentially relative depth, discretized)

3) Preliminary plan of deliverables

The architecture and the data collecation and augmentation schemes need to be designed. Tensorflow implementation of architecture is what needs to be implemented. There already exists open source code for unsupervised learning of depth paper (linked below).

4) Specifications

Do you need to revise the Duckietown specification? N/A

5) Software modules

The software will be a simple end-to-end CNN going from frames to a depth map (likely a node publishing a depth map)

28.4. Part 4: Project planning

Next phase is to start collecting data and experimenting with architectures in Tensorflow.

1) Data collection

Video of duckiebot traversing duckietown.

2) Data annotation

No data annotation necessary.

Relevant Duckietown resources to investigate:

All of the camera geometry and computer vision notes.

Other relevant resources to investigate:

1. https://people.eecs.berkeley.edu/~tinghuiz/projects/SfMLearner/
2. https://github.com/tinghuiz/SfMLearner

3) Risk analysis

It's possible that training a deep neural network on only duckietown data will be difficult. We will also consider using the KITTI dataset as additional training data.

UNIT L-29

Visual Odometry Project

Here we briefly describe the theory behind the model in the visual odometry project. The discussion begins with a review of epipolar geometry and a description of the depth image-based rendering problem, then moves to the description of the deep learning model used.

29.1. Epipolar geometry and DIBR

Figure 29.1. Epipolar geometry.

We follow the discussion in Sun et al. (2010). First, consider the stereo setup and recall the relationship between a world point

\begin{align} m1 = \frac{1}{Z} K1 \cdot R1 [I| -C1]M \\ m2 = \frac{1}{Z} K2 \cdot R2 [I| -C2]M \end{align}

If we choose the left camera as the reference, we can set $R1=I, C2=0$ in order to get: \begin{align} m1 = \frac{1}{Z}K1 \cdot [I|0] M \\ m2 = \frac{1}{Z}K2 \cdot R[I|-C]M \end{align}

and then we can get the relationship with depth Z:

\begin{align} Zm2 = ZK2 R K1^{-1}m1 + K2 C \end{align}

Using this relationship, we can learn a prediction for Z and use image $m1$ to predict image $m2$–we describe the experiments below.

29.2. Learning Depth Prediction

We consider an end-to-end CNN-based unsupervised learning system for depth estimation, using the paper Unsupervised Learning of Depth and Ego-Motion from Video by Zhou et al., CVPR 2017. This model was initially trained on the KITTI dataset, and we take the pre-trained weights and evaluate them in Duckietown, showing that the results can be significantly improved by fine-tuning with Duckietown images. Our goal is real-time inference, and at test time we only use the depth prediction network:

(a) Training: unlabeled video clips.

(b) Testing: single-view depth and multi-view pose estimation.

Figure 29.2. The general architecture.

The model consists of two networks–a pose estimation network giving us R,t between the source and target frames, and a depth prediction network that gives us Z and allows us to warp the source view to the target view using the pose and the RGB values in the source image. Over time, the depth prediction network begins to predict reasonable depth values. The result of fine-tuning on Duckietown data plus KITTI pretraining versus applying trained model on the KITTI dataset directly:

Figure 29.3. Fine tuning on our dataset.

When the bot turns, motion blur heavily affects the model predictions. One way to alleviate this problem would be to preprocess input images. First deblur them and then feed them to the depth prediction network. Having blurred images in the training set would also slightly improve the results:

Figure 29.4. Results on motion-blurred images.

29.3. True Depth

We benchmark our results against the true distance from the camera we get from April tag detection. In the figure below, we show the predicted depth values versus the estimated depth:

Figure 29.5. Comparison to true depth.

Outliers at low depths are due to lack of texture around April tags. As we can see with proper scaling our estimated depth is well aligned with the estimated depth from April tags–using a sparse set of true depth maps, we can rescale our pixelwise prediction into metric units.

29.4. Conclusions

We demonstrated a monocular depth estimation pipeline, trained with no annotated data. The approach gives reasonable depth predictions in Duckietown, but we

found several notable limitations. The results on motion-blurred frames are poor, even after fine-tuning with a small number of blurred images–for good results in fast-moving environments, we would likely need to train with more blur. In addition, our approach does not incorporate any traditional depth post-processing, which should significantly improve results.

Our depth prediction node could be used for a variety of tasks, including point-cloud-based SLAM as well as obstacle detection.

29.5. References

[Unsupervised Learning of Depth and Ego-motion from Video]

[Depth Image-Based Rendering]

Author: Igor

Maintainer: Igor

Point of contact: Igor

UNIT L-30

Deep Visual Odometry ROS Package

30.1. devel-visual-odometry

This package contains a ROS node `dt_visual_odometry` that produces monocular depth estimates on duckiebot. It also contains another node `apriltags_ros_center`, which is slightly modified from `apriltags_ros` to publish pixel locations, in order to benchmark the result on April tags. You need to have Tensorflow installed on your local machine.

To launch the node, clone the repository into `catkin` workspace and download the Tensorflow model checkpoint file from Duckietown Dropbox to `checkpoint_dir`. This Tensorflow model is obtained through taking a pretrained model on KITTI and further train it on Duckietown for 200K iterations with smoothness penalty set as 0.1. Use the command:

```
roslaunch dt_visual_odometry deepvo.launch ckpt_file:=checkpoint_dir robot_name:=robot_name
```

This publishes the depth heatmap the into `robot_name/VO/image/compressed` as well as prints the predicted(from CNN) and actual(generated from April tags node, unit in meters) depth on any detected April tags. The scaling factor is calculated as the average predicted/actual depth for all detected April tags, and published under the topic `robot_name/VO/scale`. To supress April tags detections for a higher refresh rate of depth heatmap, use `apriltags_scaling:=0`.

UNIT L-31

PDD - Anti-Instagram

31.1. Part 1: Mission and scope

1) Mission statement

Make the Duckiebot robust to illumination variation.

Line detection includes different colors of lines, we need to be able to detect these colors accurately.

2) Motto

SEMPER VIGILANS

(Always vigilant)

3) Project scope

What is in scope:

- Improve software (anti instagram, line detection, ...) such that the line detection is robust to illumination variation
- Sample ground truth pictures
- Influence future changes on Duckietown (e.g. color of parking spots)

What is out of scope:

- Geometric interpretation of the line detection (e.g. where is the middle of the road, distance to certain objects, ...)
- Hardware modifications of the Duckiebot
- Hardware modifications of the current Duckietown set up (colors of lanes, stop line, ...)

Stakeholders:

System architect	She helps us to interact with other groups. We talk with her if we change our project.
The controllers	A.A. is the interaction person to confirm that we fulfil their requests regarding: frequency, latency, accuracy (resolution), maximum false positives, maximum misclassification error (confusion matrix).
The Parking	We will determine together the best color for the parking lot lines if needed.
The Navigators	At the moment the Duckiebot is controlled open loop at intersections. This should be improved. Probably they need line detection in a certain way. We can help and figure together out what procedure would be the best

31.2. Part 2: Definition of the problem

1) Problem statement

One of the central problems in autonomous mode of the duckiebot is the line detection. Line detection though is very sensitive to illumination variation. This problem has been solved by a color transformation called "Anti-Instagram". The current illumination correction algorithm, however, is not working well enough. This affects the extraction of the line segments since the extract-line-segments algorithm is very sensitive to illumination changes (e.g. shadow, bright light, specular reflections). There are several reasons why the current implementation fails:

1. Illumination correction is done only once by user input. So we don't do any online/automatic correction. This will obviously fail in an environment where illumination is changing frequently.
2. The algorithm works by detecting different clusters in RGB space for the colors of lines, thus it fails when it's not able to differentiate adequately. (e.g. in certain lighting conditions yellow and white look quite similar, in addition specular reflections distort all of the colors)
3. The color space is fixed to RGB, but it's unclear that this is best.
4. No geometric information is considered in differentiating colors of lines. The color information is completely decoupled from the place it's actually coming from, thus a red Duckiebot may be detected like a stop line, even though their shapes are quite different. (We also don't know whether a pixel is coming from the "street level" or the "sky level")
5. It is a linear transformation (shift, scale) instead of a possible non-linear transformation, but there is nothing indicating this should be true.
6. Any previous anti-instagram transformation parameters are not taken into account when a new transformation is performed, thus no prior knowledge is leveraged.

2) Assumptions

1. Lighting:
   - We assume normal office lighting, including any shadows that may occur be-

cause of occlusions, or spatial variance.
   - We don't consider outdoor illumination (e.g. sunlight).
   - We assume having illumination (no pitch black scenario).
2. Duckietown Condition:
   - We assume the normal colors of lane lines, plus one or two more (for the parking lot).
   - We assume no variation in the shapes of the lines besides what is already constructed.
3. Training data:
   - We expect to have some pictures in different scenarios with correctly labeled segmentation (lines, street, ...), where a polygon is drawn around each region.
   - The pictures will be captured from a Duckiebot camera.
4. We also assume the current method of extracting lane pose from segments is accurate.

3) Approach

1. Understand current system
   - Determine false positives, false negatives, true positives, true negatives of current line detection
   - Determine latency
   - Compare other color spaces than RGB to see how it affects performance (e.g. HSV or LAB).
2. Use geometric information to better determine the actual existing colors.
   - The optimal case would be that the system already knows beforehand which areas it should take into account. The relevant color areas are only the dashed lines area, the continuous line area, the stop line area, the parking line area and the street area. Everything else should not taken into account since we have no reference color for the other areas.
   - It should be possible to define a region in the picture where we can find these specific areas. For example the dashed line starts lower left and goes to direction top middle but it should stop at the "line of horizon" (= middle of the vertical length)
   - Distinguish between dashed and non-dashed lane lines to simplify identification of colors.
3. Use time information/parameters from earlier illumination corrections to improve robustness (Online learning).
   - In contrast to starting the color analysis from scratch every time, we could consider using the latest transformation parameters as an initial guess. We could consider to update the color analysis every x-th frame during a session, to be more robust to changing light conditions/shadows.
4. Further improvements:
   - We are using the color transformation to better estimate the lines. So we know after processing (color transformation, edge detection, ...) where we can find the lines. With that information we could update the color transformation. The color transformation now should take into account only the "important" areas. As a result we should have a more accurate color transformation. We repeat until we converge to a minimum.

4) Functionality provided

We are assuming to have ground truth pictures. Then it is possible by processing the same picture with our algorithm and compare it to the ground truth to calculate an error.

We are going to consider true positives, true negatives, false positives and false negatives. This can be done either for only one color/one feature (dashed lines, continuous lines...) or for the whole process at once which means everything should be classified properly. In addition, we would like to measure the accuracy of the lane pose estimation for our algorithm vs. a ground truth, this can be a Euclidean distance.

5) Resources required / dependencies / costs

Costs:

1. Computational cost
   - If the processing is done online we have to take care that it doesn't take too long.
2. Cost of producing ground truth pictures
   - Will be determined when we have some examples done by hand. (Week of 20th of November)

Resources:

1. Functional Duckiebot
   - Getting sample data for ground truth pictures
   - Try out the algorithm in real conditions

Dependencies:

1. Ground truth images
2. Lane pose estimator

6) Performance measurement

1. Identify current run times of algorithms implemented at the moment and compare the algorithms intended to implement with the current ones. If the new ones are way more costly than the current ones and the current ones already use the Raspberry Pi to capacity it is probably not a good idea to implement ours. To sum up: Estimate run time of new implementation and compare to old. See whether implementation is feasible.
2. We can compute percentage of success of identification of a line segment, as well as correct color classification.
3. Measure euclidean distance of lane pose estimation using our algorithm and lane pose estimation without to the ground truth. The performance measurement procedure for the algorithm is described in the section *Functionality provided*.

31.3. Part 3: Preliminary design

1) Modules

1. Anti-Instagram module: Takes raw picture from camera and estimates a color

transformation. The transformation details are returned.
2. Module to classify geometries (e.g., distinguish between dashed lines, continuous lines and stop lines): This could be a standalone routine, which gets called by the Anti-Instagram, we could also combine this with the anti-instagram as described in Approach point 4.
3. Online learning: Takes picture from camera, does Anti-Instagram procedure and transformation. The error (e.g. cluster error of k-means) is estimated and the procedure is repeated until the optimal transformation parameters are found (transformation with the lowest error). The procedure returns the optimal parameters. They are saved and used for the future image processing.

2) Interfaces

1. Anti-Instragram: input: Raw camera image. Output: Transformation parameters
2. Geometry Classifier: Input: Raw camera image. Output: List of the different line segments.
3. Online learning module: input: Multiple camera images/continuous stream. Output: Optimal transformation parameters

3) Preliminary plan of deliverables

1. Take the current algorithm and find best color space for it, estimate the errors and accuracies discussed previously.
2. Search for other clustering method and optimize current version. (Without considering geometry)
3. Consider geometry (as a first step indicate considerable areas by hand) and see what difference it makes compared to the current optimal implementation (Maybe after 1.) and 2.) are done).
4. Distinguish relevant and non-relevant areas (street surface vs. rest of world).
5. Distinguish dashed and continuous lines.
6. Implement and test a online learning system.

4) Specifications

As stated above we are only involved in determining the best fitting color of the (not yet installed) parking lot lines. All the other colors and the environment are assumed to be given.

5) Software modules

1. Anti-Instagram Node: Already exists, will most likely be updated or even changed completely according to our approach. The online-learning (if accomplished) will be folded into this node.
2. Geometry Classifier Node: Needs to be written according to the approach.

6) Infrastructure modules

NO

31.4. Part 4: Project planning

Date [MM/DD/YYYY]	Task	Who	Target Deliverables
11/20/2017	Finish the Preliminary Document, Peer Reading of other team members	Milan, Christoph	Preliminary Document
11/27/2017	Investigate why current algorithm fails.	Milan, Christoph	Create detailed description when the algorithm fails and when it works. Make it understandable why for everyone
11/27/2017	Create data annotation, check how website works	David, Shengjie	Get 1000 annotated pictures or have a specific date when these images are delivered.
12/1/2017	Find out what colorspace is the best for the current algorithm		best color space, performance analysis
12/4/2017	Find out what's the best clustering method based on best color space, is the best color space still the best?		Best clustering method, best color space, performance analysis
12/4/2017	Include geometry in the current color transformation algorithm		Performance analysis
1/8/2018	Implement an online system		Performance analysis of supervised system

1) Data collection

Around 1000 pictures with the Duckiebot camera from a Duckiebot perspective in Duckietown. The pictures have to be from different environment conditions (illumination, specular light)

2) Data annotation

The data collected above has to be annotated. The annotations should state what type and what color it is.

1. Dashed lines: Yellow
2. Continuous lines: White
3. Stopping lines: Red
4. Street: Black
5. (Parking Lot: TBD)

Relevant Duckietown resources to investigate:

The whole sum of nodes within the '10-lane-control' folder will be within the scope of this project. This is:

- `anti_instagram`

- `ground_projection`
- `lane_control`
- `lane_filter`
- `line_detector`
- `complete_image_pipeline`

Other relevant resources to investigate:

1. Color differentiation, like this.
2. Properties of different color spaces
3. OpenCV

3) Risk analysis

1. Computationally too expensive algorithms
   - We have to estimate our algorithms carefully and compare them to the existing solutions.
2. No annotated data delivered
   - Build annotated data by ourselves/by hand.
3. Not enough time
   - Create good tasks list to be done. Try to specify time exact for every task.

UNIT L-32

Transfer: preliminary design document

32.1. Part 1: Mission and scope

1) Mission statement

The goal is to test transfer learning algorithms trained on simulator and test on the real duckietown.

Solving control problems in reality is hard due to sparse reward signals, expensive data acquisition and the danger of breaking the robot during exploration. It is comparatively easier to train the policy in a simulator as we can "speed up" the reality, and there are no inherent dangers of running arbitrary policies. But policies trained on simulator do not necessarily transfer directly onto the real world, and our goal is try and bridge this gap

2) Motto

IPSA SCIENTIA POTESTAS EST,

UT TRANSIRE CALLIDUS EST

(Knowledge is power, transferring that is clever)

3) Project scope

Final goal: Implement DARLA or https://arxiv.org/pdf/1703.06907.pdf or https://arxiv.org/pdf/1710.06537.pdf

What is in scope:

Testing out different RL algorithms, (or unsupervised feature learning algorithms, if any)

Methods for transferring from simulator to duckietown

Baselining (?)

What is out of scope:

Hardware modifications

Design modifications that might be needed

Anything not involving the control of the duckiebot

Stakeholders:

Simulator (Maxime and Florian)

Supervised Learning (Rithesh and Alex)

Running NN models on the bot (Neural stick ?) who is in charge?

File with all projects click

32.2. Part 2: Definition of the problem

1) Problem statement

We will replace the part of the pipeline that uses raw images and give motor controls by using a model trained in a simulator. The model policy will be able to do lane following and navigation. The model can hopefully generalize to imperfect camera calibration, motor calibration and different light conditions.

Mission: Efficient transfer of algos trained on simulators

Problem statement:

- Implement DARLA or
- Domain Randomization Paper or
- Dynamics Randomization Paper
- Apply the algorithms for tasks like, navigation.

2) Assumptions

We need the simulation to be close enough to real world so as to be transferable.

We need to run inference on the robot at test time.

Maybe allow for fine-tuning in the real world (on a small dataset)

3) Approach

- Get the simulator up and running
- Start with the most basic lane following environment: A straight lane...
- Train a model to control the duckiebot in the simulator
- Transfer the policy to the real world
- Move onto slightly more complicated scenario ... repeat (curriculum learning setting)

4) Functionality provided

Lane following or route following (i.e. follow a given route through duckietown and obey traffic laws)

Metrics:

- Quality of navigation (as defined by a reward/loss function)
- Quality of transfer defined by the above reward function, computed automatically or by hand
- Finetuning needed for transfer?

Reward function description (probable):

- Deviation from center (-ve)
- Time taken (-ve)
- Finish position (+ve)
- Collision (-ve)
- Violating traffic rules or conventions (-ve)
- See Socially Aware Motion planning

5) Resources required / dependencies / costs

- # of cpu/gpu-hours for training
- Test time computation costs
- Duckiebots/ duckietown

6) Performance measurement

- In simulation, use access to the true state to compute the reward function
- In duckietown, compute the reward function by hand (or develop a heuristic for computing it)
- Qualitative comparison to current control pipeline
- Baseline wrt other RL algos
- Compare with #devel-super-learning for performance wrt imitation learning policies

32.3. Part 3: Preliminary design

1) Modules

Module 1: Policy mapping raw images ⟶ actions (or Module 1a: policy ⟶ disentangled representation ⟶ actions)

Module 2: Actions ⟶ motor voltages (Joy Mapper node)

Module 3: Training module (Also introduces domain/dynamics randomization in the simulator)

2) Interfaces

Module 1: subscribe to raw camera images and publish actions (forward/backward/turn left/turn right = float values)

Module 2: already provided in duckietown stack

Module 3:

- Input: simulator parameters, model
- Output: a trained policy to be used in Module 1

3) Specifications

See Modules and Interfaces above.

4) Software modules

During training, the modules will be written in Python.

At test time, modules 1,2 will be deployed as a ROS node during test.

5) Infrastructure modules

Simulator

32.4. Part 4: Project planning

1) Data collection

- Real world cam pictures corresponding to simulator states (e.g in front of a straight lane/at the beginning of a left/right turn/...) : can be useful if we want to assess the quality of the disentangled representation without the need to run it on the robot.
- Use the simulator to generate training data for RL algorithms

2) Data annotation

The simulator will annotate data automatically by providing ground truth information about the duckiebot and the environment

+ comment

To be confirmed… We probably need to implement a module that does that.

If needed, then semantically segmented images would useful

Relevant Duckietown resources to investigate:

Simulator

Other relevant resources to investigate:

PyTorch rl codebase, OpenAI Gym, OpenAI Baselines

DARLA: https://arxiv.org/abs/1707.08475

Transfer by randomization/generalization:

- https://arxiv.org/abs/1703.06907
- https://arxiv.org/abs/1710.06537

UNREAL: https://arxiv.org/abs/1611.05397

Socially Aware Motion planning: https://arxiv.org/abs/1703.08862

3) Risk analysis

Deploying the policy trained in simulator will break the bots in real duckietown.

Risk mitigation:

- Train it properly
- Curriculum learning setting to gradually increase difficulty
- Safety on/off switch
- Cushion the sides of the lane

Page left blank